

Report and papers presented at the

**FAO WORKSHOP ON FISH TECHNOLOGY, UTILIZATION AND
QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Bagamoyo, United Republic of Tanzania, 14–18 November 2005

Rapport et documents présentés à

**L'ATELIER DE LA FAO SUR LA TECHNOLOGIE, L'UTILISATION ET
L'ASSURANCE DE QUALITÉ DU POISSON**

Bagamoyo, République-Unie de Tanzanie, 14-18 novembre 2005



Copies of FAO publications can be requested from:
Sales and Marketing Group
Communication Division
FAO
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla
00153 Rome, Italy
E-mail: publications-sales@fao.org
Fax: (+39) 06 57053360

Les commandes de publications de la FAO peuvent être
adressées au:
Groupe des ventes et de la commercialisation
Division de la communication
FAO
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla
00153 Rome, Italie
Courriel: publications-sales@fao.org
Télécopie: (+39) 06 57053360

Report and papers presented at the
FAO WORKSHOP ON FISH TECHNOLOGY, UTILIZATION AND QUALITY ASSURANCE
Bagamoyo, United Republic of Tanzania, 14–18 November 2005

Rapport et documents présentés à
L'ATELIER DE LA FAO SUR LA TECHNOLOGIE, L'UTILISATION ET L'ASSURANCE DE QUALITÉ
DU POISSON
Bagamoyo, République-Unie de Tanzanie, 14-18 novembre 2005

The views expressed in this publication are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Les opinions exprimées dans la présente publication sont celles du/des auteur(s) et ne reflètent pas nécessairement celles de l'Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'alimentation et l'agriculture.

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this information product do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations concerning the legal or development status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The mention of specific companies or products of manufacturers, whether or not these have been patented, does not imply that these have been endorsed or recommended by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned.

Les appellations employées dans ce produit d'information et la présentation des données qui y figurent n'impliquent de la part de l'Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'alimentation et l'agriculture aucune prise de position quant au statut juridique ou au stade de développement des pays, territoires, villes ou zones ou de leurs autorités, ni quant au tracé de leurs frontières ou limites. La mention de sociétés déterminées ou de produits de fabricants, qu'ils soient ou non brevetés, n'entraîne, de la part de l'Organisation des Nations pour l'alimentation et l'agriculture, aucune approbation ou recommandation desdits produits de préférence à d'autres de nature analogue qui ne sont pas cités.

ISBN 978-92-5-005718-7

All rights reserved. Reproduction and dissemination of material in this information product for educational or other non-commercial purposes are authorized without any prior written permission from the copyright holders provided the source is fully acknowledged. Reproduction of material in this information product for resale or other commercial purposes is prohibited without written permission of the copyright holders. Applications for such permission should be addressed to the Chief, Publishing Electronic Publishing Policy and Support Branch, Communication Division, FAO, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00153 Rome, Italy or by e-mail to copyright@fao.org

Tous droits réservés. Les informations contenues dans ce produit d'information peuvent être reproduites ou diffusées à des fins éducatives et non commerciales sans autorisation préalable du détenteur des droits d'auteur à condition que la source des informations soit clairement indiquée. Ces informations ne peuvent toutefois pas être reproduites pour la revente ou d'autres fins commerciales sans l'autorisation écrite du détenteur des droits d'auteur. Les demandes d'autorisation devront être adressées au Chef de la Sous-division des politiques et de l'appui en matière de publications électroniques, Division de la communication, FAO, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00153 Rome, Italie ou, par courrier électronique, à copyright@fao.org

© FAO 2007

PREPARATION OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document contains the report and papers of the Workshop on Fish Technology, Utilization and Quality Assurance. The Workshop was held in Bagamoyo, Tanzania, from 14 to 18 November 2005. It was attended by 26 experts who reviewed progress and problems in post-harvest fish utilization with particular attention to fresh fish, fish processing, quality assurance, and marketing and socio-economic issues. The issues were introduced through:

- presentation by the secretariat of a report on progress and events since the Expert Consultation in Fish Technology held in 2001 in Saly-Mbour, Senegal;
- presentation of 26 papers;
- abstracts of 2 additional papers;
- a field trip to MFDC in Mbegani, a fish market and a processing unit in Dar es Salaam.

In the discussions a number of recommendations were made. These were noted by the secretariat and discussed, amended and adopted by the experts in the final session. The recommendations are made to FAO, its member countries and to all institutes, institutions and persons interested or involved in fish utilization in Africa.

The Workshop was organized by the Fish Utilization and Marketing Service (FIIU) of FAO's Fishery Industries Division [renamed *Fish Products and Industry Division* in January 2007] in collaboration with the Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre (MFDC) under the Fisheries Directorate of Tanzania and the FAO Regional Office for Africa. The Workshop was funded by the Regular Programme of FAO and the project GCP/GLO/120/SWE-Fisheries in West Africa on market related fisheries issues

The report and papers have been edited for publication by Dr Yvette Diei-Ouadi, Fishery Industry Officer (Fish Industry), FIIU. The views expressed in this publication are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

PRÉPARATION DE CE DOCUMENT

Ce document contient le rapport et les contributions de l'Atelier de la FAO sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance de qualité du poisson. L'atelier, auquel assistaient 26 experts en technologie du poisson, s'est tenu du 14 au 18 novembre 2005 à Bagamoyo, Tanzanie. Il a passé en revue les progrès et les problèmes dans l'utilisation du poisson après capture avec une attention particulière au poisson frais, à la transformation du poisson, l'assurance qualité, la commercialisation et les aspects socio-économiques. Ces questions étaient présentées à travers:

- la présentation par le secrétariat du rapport sur les progrès et événements depuis la Consultation d'experts FAO sur la technologie du poisson en Afrique qui s'est tenue en 2001 à Saly-Mbour au Sénégal;
- la présentation de 26 communications;
- des extraits de 2 contributions supplémentaires;
- une visite de terrain au MFDC à Mbegani, au marché au poisson et dans une unité de transformation de poisson à Dar es Salaam.

Un certain nombre de recommandations ont été faites lors des discussions. Celles-ci ont été notées par le secrétariat et discutées, amendées et adoptées par les experts en session finale. Les recommandations sont faites à la FAO, à ses pays membres et tous les instituts, institutions et personnes intéressés ou impliqués dans l'utilisation du poisson en Afrique.

Cet atelier a été organisé par le Service de la commercialisation et de l'utilisation du poisson (FIIU) de la Division des industries de la pêche de la FAO [nommée *Division des produits et de l'industrie de la pêche* en janvier 2007], en collaboration avec le Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre (MFDC) de la Direction des Pêches de la Tanzanie et avec le Bureau régional de la FAO pour l'Afrique. L'atelier a été financé par le Programme régulier de la FAO et le projet GCP/GLO/120/SWE-Pêches sur les questions relatives au commerce en Afrique de l'Ouest.

Le rapport et les contributions ont été édités pour publication par Dr Yvette Diéi-Ouadi, Spécialiste des industries de la pêche (industrie du poisson), FIIU. Les idées exprimées dans cette publication sont celles des auteurs et ne reflètent pas forcément les points de vue de la FAO.

FAO.

Report and papers presented at the FAO Workshop on Fish Technology, Utilization and Quality Assurance. Bagamoyo, United Republic of Tanzania, 14–18 November 2005.

Rapport et documents présentés à l'Atelier de la FAO sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance de qualité du poisson. Bagamoyo, République-Unie de Tanzanie, 14-18 novembre 2005.

FAO Fisheries Report/FAO Rapport sur les pêches. No. 819. Rome, FAO. 2007. 262p.

ABSTRACT

The FAO Workshop on Fish Technology, Utilization and Quality Assurance was held by the Fish Utilization and Marketing Service of FAO's Fish Product and Industry Division in collaboration with the FAO Regional Office for Africa. The Workshop was held to review progress and problems in post-harvest fish utilization in Africa and formulate recommendations to FAO, its member countries and all institutes, institutions and persons interested in fish utilization in Africa. The experts reviewed in particular fresh fish utilization, fish processing, quality assurance, and marketing and socio-economic issues. The review was done through presentation by the secretariat of a report on progress and events since the Consultation in Fish Technology held in 2001, presentation of 26 papers, abstracts of two additional papers, and a field trip to the Fisheries Development Centre, Mbegani, a fish market and a processing unit in Dar es Salaam. The report includes the recommendations as well as the papers that were available to the experts.

RÉSUMÉ

L'Atelier de la FAO sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance de qualité du poisson a été organisé par le Service de la commercialisation et de l'utilisation du poisson de la Division des produits et de l'industrie de la pêche de la FAO, en collaboration avec le Bureau régional de la FAO pour l'Afrique. L'atelier a été organisé pour passer en revue les progrès et problèmes dans l'utilisation du poisson après capture en Afrique, et formuler des recommandations à la FAO, à ses pays membres et tous les instituts, institutions et personnes intéressés par l'utilisation du poisson en Afrique. Les experts ont examiné notamment l'utilisation du poisson frais, la transformation du poisson, l'assurance de qualité, la commercialisation et les questions socioéconomiques. Cet examen s'est effectué à travers la présentation, par le secrétariat, du rapport sur les progrès et événements depuis la Consultation d'experts FAO sur la technologie du poisson en Afrique qui s'est tenue en 2001, des présentations de 26 communications, des résumés de deux contributions supplémentaires, et une visite de terrain au Fisheries Development Centre à Mbegani, au marché au poisson et dans une unité de transformation de poisson à Dar es Salaam. Le rapport inclut les recommandations de même que les communications qui étaient à la disposition des experts.

Distribution:

FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department/Département des pêches et de l'aquaculture de la FAO
FAO Regional and Subregional Fishery Officers/Fonctionnaires régionaux et sous-régionaux des pêches
de la FAO

Selected FAO field projects (Africa)/Projets choisis de la FAO sur le terrain (Afrique)

Participating experts/Experts participants

Fisheries Directors (Africa)/Directeurs des pêches (Afrique)

Selected research institutes on fish technology/Instituts choisis de recherche en technologie du poisson

CONTENTS/TABLE DES MATIÈRES

	Page
REPORT OF THE WORKSHOP	
Organization	1
Opening	1
Participants	1
Nomination of meeting officers	2
Programme	2
Recommendations	2
Closure of Workshop	4
RAPPORT DE L'ATELIER	
Organisation	5
Ouverture	5
Participants	5
Désignation des membres du bureau	6
Programme	6
Recommandations	6
Clôture de l'atelier	9
APPENDIXES/ANNEXES	
A. Programme (in English only/en anglais seulement)	11
B. List of participants/Liste des participants	13
C. Papers/Documents	15
The effect of size and holding temperatures on rigor mortis phenomenon in Nile tilapia <i>Oreochromis niloticus</i> (by Margaret Masette and Tom Kasiga)	17
Use of wheat fibre as an ingredient in restructured fish products (by Javier Borderías and Isabel Sánchez-Alonso)	27
Blocs de pulpe de sole tropicale crue congelée (<i>Cynoglossus</i> sp.): technologie, bacteriologie et HACCP (par Khalifa B. Sylla)	37
Design and Construction of AFSMO – 150, an improved fish smoking oven (by Daniel Blay and Margaret Ottah Atikpo)	49
Utilization of fish waste for mushroom cultivation (by M. Ottah Atikpo, M. Dzomeku, L. Boateng, B. Awumbilla, M. Abazinge and O. Onokpise)	57
Improvement of <i>Brycinus leuciscus</i> oil extraction technology (by Oumou Cissé-Traoré)	69
Low-cost processing technologies for Mukene (<i>Rastrineobola argentea</i>) (by Margart Masette)	79
Essais de valorisation de l'ombrine (<i>Argyrosomus regius</i>) par multi-transformations (par K. L'hichou et Y. Zenati)	89
For a better use of marine by-products and wastes (by J.-P. Bergé)	103

	Page
Utilization of flesh from bonga (<i>Ethmalosa fimbriata</i>) as salted dried fish cakes (by G.R. Akande and E.O. Faturoti and Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Management)	111
Evaluation of a systems-based approach to controlling blowfly infestation of traditionally processed fish at small-scale processing sites (by J.R. Esser, A.T. Marriott and V. Salagrama)	121
Sensory panels of small pelagic species in the SADC region (by Luisa Arthur)	133
Incidence de <i>Listeria</i> spp. en milieu marin au Maroc (par Naïma Bou-M'handi)	147
Risk assessment and seafood products in developing countries (by Maurizio Ferri)	151
Effet du degré de séchage du poisson fermenté-salé-seché sur son état d'infestation par <i>Dermestes</i> spp. (par Absa Gueye-Ndiaye et Mbacké Sembène)	163
Utilisation du sel marin contre <i>Dermestes maculatus</i> et <i>D. frischii</i> (Coleoptera Dermestidae) déprédateurs des poissons séchés au Sénégal (par Absa Gueye-Ndiaye et Mbacké Sembène)	173
The regional role of LVFO in promoting sustainable fisheries utilization (by C.T. Kirema-Mukasa and R. Ogutu-Ohwayo)	183
The impact of globalization on the post-harvest fisheries sector around Lake Victoria in Uganda (by Margaret Masette)	193
Assessment of fisheries products values along Kenya's export marketing chain (by Richard O. Abila)	205
Impact of the new EU regulatory framework on the export of fishery products (by Gabriele Gandini)	217
Export potentials in the artisanal fisheries sector of Nigeria: opportunities and constraints (by G.R. Akande and B.N. Ezenwa)	225
The challenges in promoting export of fish from artisanal marine fishery in Tanzania (by Yahya I. Mgawe)	235
African Fish Safety Network (by Frimpong Clifford)	249
Evolution of Nile perch into a significant trade commodity in the global market (by Nancy K. Gitonga)	255

ORGANIZATION

1. The FAO Workshop on Fish Technology, Utilization and Quality Assurance was organized by the Fish Utilization and Marketing Service, Fishery Industries Division of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), in collaboration with the Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre (MFDC) under the Fisheries Directorate of the United Republic of Tanzania. This is a follow up to the hitherto FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa; the last one was held in Senegal, from 10 to 13 December 2001.

OPENING

2. The Workshop was held at Hotel Paradise Holiday Resort, Bagamoyo, the United Republic of Tanzania, from 14 to 18 November 2005.

3. The Director of Fisheries, Mr Geoffrey Nanyaro, said he was honoured to open the Workshop, which was the second of its kind for Tanzania within 25 years and the eighth in Africa. He welcomed the participants from various countries and fields of expertise and said he hoped that the meeting would help advance post-harvest fisheries in the region. He then expressed his gratitude to FAO for having organized the Workshop, for technical support during the preparatory phase and for having helped Tanzania comply with the stringent requirements in the export market. After stating his appreciation for the national focal point for this Workshop, he recalled the need for development in artisanal fisheries, which provides almost 90 percent of the catches.

4. The Workshop was addressed on behalf of the Director General of FAO by Ms Louise Setshwaelo, FAO Resident Representative in Tanzania. She thanked the Government of Tanzania for having kindly accepted to host the meeting and the experts for having taken time out of their busy schedules to attend it. The necessity to help fishermen and women and their communities to reduce post-harvest losses and improve the safety and quality of fish was highlighted. She recalled past and present support from FAO and its partners in the development of the post-harvest fisheries sector.

5. The Workshop was then addressed by the Permanent Secretary, Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation of the United Republic of Tanzania, Philemon Luhanjo. He welcomed the participants to Tanzania in general and in particular to the historical town of Bagamoyo. He expressed with honour the gratitude to FAO for having planned and organized this very important platform. The importance of the fisheries sector to the Tanzanian economy was highlighted. However, attention was focused on the challenges concerning fish technology, utilization and quality assurance to be addressed during the deliberations of the Workshop. These include the documentation and improvement of traditional methods of fish curing, the search for affordable solar energy technology, linkage of certification of fishery products with sustainability of the resource, use of simple ways of transporting fresh fish in ice, high priority assistance to women, development of value-added products rather than export of raw or semi-processed fish, and access to capital by fishers. He then wished for fruitful deliberations and formally opened the meeting.

6. The programme is presented as Appendix A.

PARTICIPANTS

7. The workshop was attended by 26 experts from France, Ghana, Italy, Kenya, Mali, Morocco, Senegal, Spain, Uganda, United Kingdom, United Republic of Tanzania, from the Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO), from the SADC unit of the Intergovernmental Organization for Marketing Information and Cooperation Services for Fishery Products in Africa (INFOSA) and from FAO. The list of attending experts is presented as Appendix B.

NOMINATION OF MEETING OFFICERS

8. Mr Yahya Mgawe of MFDC, Ms Nancy Gitonga of Kenya, Mr John Esser from United Kingdom, and Mr Richard Abila from Kenya were the respective chairpersons of the Workshop from day 1 to day 4. Ms Absa Gueye Ndiaye, Mr Jean-Pascal Berge and Ms Margaret Masette, the pairs Ms Cisse Oumou Traore/Javier Borderias, Sylla Khalifa/Carol Kirema-Mukasa, and Younes Zenati/Margaret Attikpo were elected as Rapporteurs while Mr Alhaji Jallow (Senior Fisheries officer, FAO Regional Office for Africa), Mr Hector Lupin and Ms Yvette Diei-Ouadi, of the Fish Utilization and Marketing Service, Fishery Industries Division of FAO, served as technical secretaries of the Workshop.

PROGRAMME

9. The experts reviewed progress and problems in the area of post-harvest fish utilization, technology and quality assurance, and made a series of recommendations. Emphasis was placed on fresh fish utilization, fish processing, quality assurance, and on marketing and socio-economic issues. The issues were introduced through:

- presentation by the technical secretariat of a report on the progress made on the recommendations of the seventh FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa held in Saly-Mbour, Senegal, in December 2001. The participants accepted the report and the change as presented.
- presentation of 26 papers;
- two additional papers that were not presented;
- a field trip to MFDC in Mbegani, a fish market and a processing unit in Dar es Salaam.

10. The papers have been edited and are reproduced in Appendix C.

11. On the basis of the presentations and discussions, draft recommendations were prepared by the secretariat; these were discussed, amended and adopted by the experts in the final session of the Consultation.

RECOMMENDATIONS

12. The experts adopted the following recommendations to FAO, its Africa member countries and to all institutes, institutions and persons involved or interested in fish utilization in Africa.

Fresh fish

- 1) *The effect of size and holding temperatures on rigor mortis in Nile tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) was presented regarding the significance of icing the fish immediately after catch and maintaining the cold chain for a better product. In the ensuing discussion it was suggested that similar work on other species of commercial importance should be promoted.*

Processing

- 2) *The technological effect of adding wheat fibre to minced hake (Merluccius merluccius) and horse mackerel (Trachurus trachurus) muscle was presented as a technique for adding value to low-value fish fillets. It was reported that the addition of fibre increased the water holding (WHC) and binding (WBC) capacity of the fish fillets. Restructured products with fibre were whiter and their rigidity and cohesiveness were lower. No strange flavours were apparent when the wheat fibre was added. This new technology was of interest, especially when there was concern for its use in product weight increase.*
- 3) *The technique of producing frozen pulp from tropical sole (Cynoglossus sp) filleting waste in Senegal was presented as a useful product development in the region. The pulp is obtained through the extraction from carcasses of sole after filleting (clearing of meat left on the skeleton). As much as the significance of the technique was noted, it could be used in the region more for other species than for sole, which is mostly processed and packaged whole.*

- 4) *The participants were informed of oil extraction from Brycinus leuciscus in Mali. This species is a highly fatty fish that is less utilized. Value was, therefore, added to it by extracting its oil for frying and for the preparation of sauce in cooking. The oil had been of low quality and that attracted interest in improving it. The improvement resulted in a golden colour, good taste and smell, which the processors prefer. Malian fish processors are increasingly adopting the technique of extracting oil from the species, but there is a need for more research on the chemical composition of the fatty acids, mineral elements and other attributes in the oil. The participants also recommended that the sustainability of the oil production from the Brycinus species resource, if the demand increases, be taken into account in the new research on the technique.*
- 5) *It was observed that the Lake sardine (Rastrineobola argentea) is a very important food item, particularly in ensuring food security. Unfortunately, however, there are huge post-harvest losses associated with this fishery. Experts recommended that appropriate handling, and processing techniques that have proved cost effective around the Lake must be improved and disseminated to needy areas with large catches of the species and that marketing patterns be addressed.*
- 6) *The fish smoking oven (AFSMO-150) seems to have technical and economic advantages over the Chorkor smoker. However, in the absence of a comparative study with the Chorkor smoker, it is recommended that further studies be conducted on its efficiency, cost and profitability.*
- 7) *The recovery of valuable fractions from seafood processing waste leads to a diverse range of useful by-products that may be enzymatically hydrolysed to provide useful compound, such as food and feed ingredients (aroma, peptide, protein, lipids), and also bio-active ingredients (for nutraceutical, cosmetic or pharmaceutical purposes). However, access to specific enzymes for this type of processing could be in certain cases rather difficult, and some adaptations have to be found (such as using fruit or vegetable juice naturally rich in enzymes, i.e. papaya, pineapple for example). The use of external enzyme is much more efficient than natural ones (autolysates); however such traditional practices have to be explored and developed in Africa.*
- 8) *In enzyme hydrolysis, a potential has been identified for utilizing fish trimmings from Nile perch fish processing plants around Lake Victoria and fish waste from other fish industries in other regions.*
- 9) *Utilization of fresh and cooked fish waste in mushroom cultivation was presented as a successful practice in the West Africa region. Because mushrooms are in high demand in many African countries, the promotion of the technique by FAO was, therefore, recommended.*
- 10) *Systems-based approach to blowfly control has been evaluated during community-based field trials conducted at small-scale fish processing sites located in India. The research has demonstrated that the approach offers a safe, efficient and cost-effective remedy to the problem of blowfly infestation. The participants suggested that demonstrated-based research and development of training materials that are relevant for African countries be conducted to address the common loss on sun-dried fish associated with insect pests.*

Quality assurance

- 11) *The participants were informed of the impact of the new EU regulatory framework on the export of fishery products. Regulations (CE) 178/2002, 852/2004, 853/2004, 854/2004 and 466/2004 were explained. The participants welcomed the information and suggested that fish inspectors be retrained in the new requirements.*
- 12) *The participants benefited from presentations on risk assessment and traceability of seafood products. After a lengthy discussion on the advantages of these processes, it was recommended that a workshop on risk analysis and another one on traceability for the Africa region be organized by FAO in liaison with the project management unit of the EU/ACP Strengthening of Fishery Products Health Conditions programme. It was also suggested that national authorities exercise in risk analysis and industry implements the result of risk assessment and that they encourage local fish processing industries to improve their capacity in risk analysis and traceability.*

- 13) *On improving the quality of salted and dried fish products, the control of the beetle, Dermestes sp, in the salting and drying of catfish (Arius gambiensis) was presented to the participants, who observed the significant effect of high salting levels (20 percent) and low water contents (14 percent) on the control of the beetle. However, it was strongly recommended that future trials continue to involve the women processors and similar studies on salt concentration, size of fish, brining time and other key parameters for other commercial species be conducted and disseminated.*

Marketing and socio-economic issues

- 14) *Presentations were made on the progress of fish trade and harmonization in the East African Community (EAC) and participants appreciated the efforts being made towards regional integration. However the need for harmonizing data and information on socio-economic, marketing and other important aspects was emphasized.*
- 15) *Considering the common problem of product evacuation from remote landing sites and eventual distribution in the respective countries in the Africa region, it was recommended that the infrastructure elements be addressed in fish technology and utilization programmes. The significant increase in fish and fishery product exports from the region is a positive development that is welcomed, but the participants expressed concern about the resultant trade-offs in the national food fish availability. In the ensuing discussion following a presentation on the challenges of promoting fish exports, it was unanimously agreed that more effort should be put in promoting the utilization of hitherto unutilized species by introducing value-adding techniques and promoting commercial aquaculture to complement capture fish production.*

On the issue of quality and safety requirements in the fish and fishery product export trade, it was agreed that countries in the region should strengthen institutional capacity building, particularly the training of fish inspectors and related personnel.

- 16) *The fish and fishery import potential of the European Union (EU) was presented to the participants and they realized the increasing opportunities for African countries to continue exporting their products to the huge EU market. However, they were also informed of the border controls and the reasons for detention and rejection of fish and fishery products from Africa and the world. It was realized in the ensuing discussion that there was a communication gap between the European Commission, national competent authorities, the importers and the exporters. It was, therefore, recommended that communication lines between the parties concerned be improved*
- 17) *The participants were informed of a proposed African Fish Safety Network. The network idea was conceived in 2000 to help African countries gain access to a huge untapped regional market and other markets outside the region. It can also assist countries build their capacity in fish technology, safety and quality. Players in the fish industry from 11 countries (Seychelles, South Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda, Zambia, Namibia, Angola, Mozambique, Ghana and Senegal) have so far shown interest in the network.*

The proposed network attracted much interest, and the participants encouraged the coordinators to develop a road map, which will include the modus operandi of the network and its co-ordination outside the proposed eventual hosting of the secretariat within the INFOPECHE office facility.

CLOSURE OF THE WORKSHOP

13. The Workshop on Fish Utilization, Technology and Quality Assurance was officially closed on 18 November 2005 by Mr Odunga Salmon, Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism, after the remarks from the Representative of the Director of Fisheries, Ms Yvette Diei-Ouadi (on behalf of the FAO Resident Representative) and the vote of thanks of the participants.

ORGANISATION

1. L'Atelier de la FAO sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance de qualité du poisson a été organisé par le Service de la commercialisation et de l'utilisation du poisson de la Division des industries de la pêche de la FAO, en collaboration avec le Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre (MFDC) de la Direction des pêches de la République-Unie de Tanzanie. Ceci est une suite de la précédente Consultation d'experts FAO sur la technologie du poisson en Afrique, dont la dernière a eu lieu au Sénégal du 10 to 13 décembre 2001.

OUVERTURE

2. L'atelier s'est tenu à l'hôtel « Paradise Holiday Resort », Bagamoyo, République-Unie de Tanzanie, du 14 to 18 novembre 2005.

3. Le Directeur des pêches, Mr Geoffrey Nanyaro, a exprimé son honneur de prononcer l'allocution d'ouverture de l'atelier qui est le second de ce genre pour la Tanzanie en 25 ans et le 8eme en Afrique. Il a souhaité la bienvenue aux participants venus de nations et de champs d'expertise variés et a formulé le souhait que la réunion aide à faire avancer le secteur post-capture dans la région. Il a ensuite exprimé sa gratitude à la FAO pour l'avoir l'organisé et aidé la Tanzanie à compétir à l'exportation des produits de la pêche. Après avoir exprimé son appréciation au point focal national de cet atelier, il a rappelé les besoins en développement de la pêche artisanale, qui contribue pour presque 90 pour cent aux prises.

4. Mme Louise Setshwaelo, Représentante résidente de la FAO en Tanzanie s'est adressée à l'atelier au nom du Directeur Général de la FAO. Elle a remercié le Gouvernement de Tanzanie pour avoir gentiment accepté d'abriter la réunion et les experts pour avoir pris de leur temps malgré leur calendrier chargé, pour y prendre part. La nécessité d'aider les pêcheurs et femmes et leurs communautés pour réduire les pertes post-capture et améliorer la sécurité sanitaire et la qualité a été soulignée. Elle a rappelé le soutien passé et présent au développement du secteur post-capture de la pêche de la FAO et de ses partenaires.

5. Le Secrétaire permanent, Ministère des affaires étrangères et de la coopération internationale de la République-Unie de Tanzanie, Philemon Luhango s'est ensuite adressé à l'atelier. Il a souhaité la bienvenue aux participants en Tanzanie en général et en particulier dans la ville historique de Bagamoyo. Il a exprimé avec honneur sa gratitude à la FAO pour avoir programmé et organisé cette importante plateforme. L'importance du secteur des pêches dans l'économie tanzanienne a été soulignée. Toutefois l'attention a été attirée sur les défis qui devraient faire l'objet des délibérations de l'atelier. Ce sont la documentation et l'amélioration des méthodes traditionnelles de transformation du poisson, la recherche de technologie d'énergie solaire abordable, le lien de la certification des produits de pêche à la durabilité de la ressource, l'utilisation de moyens simples de transport du poisson frais sous glace, la forte assistance prioritaire aux femmes, le besoin de développer des produits à haute valeur ajoutée plutôt que d'exporter de la matière première ou du poisson semi-fini, et l'accès au capital des pêcheurs. Il a ensuite souhaité de riches délibérations et ouvert formellement la réunion.

6. Le Programme de la réunion se trouve à l'annexe A.

PARTICIPANTS

7. Ont participé à l'atelier 26 experts de l'Espagne, de la France, du Ghana, de l'Italie, du Kenya, du Mali, du Maroc, de l'Ouganda, de la République-Unie de Tanzanie, du Royaume Uni, du Sénégal, du Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO), de l'unité du SADC de l'Organisation intergouvernementale d'information et de coopération pour la commercialisation des produits de la pêche en Afrique (INFOSA), et de la FAO. La liste des experts se trouve à l'annexe B.

DÉSIGNATION DES MEMBRES DU BUREAU

8. Monsieur Yahya Mgawe de MFDC, Mme Nancy Gitonga du Kenya, M, John Esser du Royaume-Uni, et M. Richard Abila du Kenya étaient les Présidents de l'atelier respectivement du jour 1 au jour 4; Mme Absa Gueye Ndiaye, M, Jean-Pascal Berge et Mme Margaret Masette, les binômes Mme Cissé Oumou Traoré/Javier Borderias, Sylla Khalifa/Carol Kirema-Mukasa, et Younes Zenati/Margaret Attikpo ont été élus Rapporteurs quand M. Alhaji Jallow (Fonctionnaire principal des pêches, Bureau régional de la FAO pour l'Afrique), M. Hector Lupin et Mme Yvette Diéi-Ouadi du Service de la commercialisation et de l'utilisation du poisson de la Division des industries de la pêche de la FAO assuraient le Secrétariat technique de l'atelier.

PROGRAMME

9. Les experts ont passé en revue les progrès et problèmes dans le domaine de l'utilisation du poisson, de la technologie et de l'assurance de qualité, et ont fait une série de recommandations. L'accent était mis sur l'utilisation du poisson frais, la transformation du poisson, l'assurance qualité, la commercialisation et les questions socio-économiques. Ces aspects étaient présentés à travers:

- la présentation par le secrétariat technique du rapport sur le progrès des recommandations de la 7eme Consultation d'experts FAO sur la technologie du poisson en Afrique, tenue à Saly- Mbour, Sénégal en décembre 2001. Les participants ont accepté le rapport et le changement tels que présentés.
- la présentation de 26 communications;
- 2 contributions supplémentaires qui n'ont pas été présentées;
- une visite de terrain au MFDC à Mbegani, au marché au poisson et dans une unité de transformation de poisson à Dar es Salaam.

10. Les contributions ont été éditées et reproduites à l'annexe C.

11. Sur la base des présentations et des débats un projet de recommandations a été préparé par le secrétariat; celles-ci ont été discutées, amendées et adoptées par les experts dans la session finale de l'atelier.

RECOMMANDATIONS

12. Les experts ont adopté les recommandations suivantes à l'attention de la FAO, de ses pays membres, de tous les instituts, institutions et personnes impliqués ou intéressés par l'utilisation du poisson en Afrique.

Poisson frais

- 1) *L'effet de la taille et des températures de conservation sur la rigor mortis chez le tilapia du Nil, (*Oreochromis niloticus*) a été présenté dans le contexte de l'importance du glaçage du poisson immédiatement après capture et du maintien de la chaîne de froid pour un meilleur produit. Dans la discussion qui s'en est suivie, il a été suggéré qu'un travail similaire sur d'autres espèces d'importance commerciale soit promu.*

Transformation

- 2) *L'effet technologique de l'adjonction de la fibre de blé au muscle haché de la morue (*Merluccius merluccius*) et du maquereau (*Trachurus trachurus*) a été présenté comme une technique pour ajouter de la valeur aux filets de poisson à faible valeur. Il a été rapporté que l'adjonction de fibre augmente la capacité de rétention d'eau (CRE) et la capacité de liaison de l'eau (CLE) des filets de poisson. Les produits restructurés avec la fibre étaient plus blancs, leur rigidité et capacité de cohésion étaient basses. Aucune flaveur étrangère n'était apparente quand la fibre de blé était ajoutée. Cette nouvelle technologie était d'intérêt, surtout quand il y a une préoccupation concernant son utilisation pour augmenter le poids du produit.*

- 3) *La technique de production de pulpe congelée des déchets de filetage de la sole tropicale (Cynoglossus sp.) au Sénégal a été présentée comme un utile développement de produit dans la région. La pulpe est obtenue par l'extraction de la carcasse de Sole après filetage (raclage de la viande laissée sur le squelette). Autant qu'a été notée l'importance de cette technique, elle pourrait être utilisée dans la région plus pour des espèces autres que la sole qui est principalement transformée et emballée entière.*
- 4) *Les participants ont été informés de l'extraction d'huile à partir de Brycinus leuciscus au Mali. Cette espèce est un poisson fortement gras qui est moins valorisé. La valeur a été par conséquent ajoutée, par extraction de son huile pour la friture et préparation de sauce en cuisson. L'huile a été de faible qualité et ceci a attiré l'intérêt de son amélioration. L'amélioration a conduit à une couleur dorée, de bons goût et odeur, appréciés par les transformateurs. Les transformateurs maliens de poisson sont en croissante adoption de la technique d'extraction d'huile à partir de cette espèce, mais il y a un besoin de plus de recherche sur la composition chimique des acides gras, éléments minéraux et autres attributs dans l'huile. Les participants ont aussi recommandé que la durabilité de la production d'huile des ressources de l'espèce Brycinus, si la demande augmente, soit prise en compte dans la nouvelle recherche sur la technique.*
- 5) *Il a été observé que la sardine du lac, Rastrineobola argentea, est un important aliment, particulièrement en assurant la sécurité alimentaire. Malheureusement toutefois, de lourdes pertes post-capture sont associées à cette pêcherie. Les experts ont recommandé que des techniques appropriées de manutention et de transformation d'efficacité prouvée autour du lac, soient améliorées et diffusées aux zones nécessiteuses faisant de fortes prises de ces espèces et que les aspects de commercialisation soient abordés.*
- 6) *Le AFSMO-150 semble avoir des avantages techniques et économiques par rapport au fumoir Chorkor. Toutefois, en absence d'étude comparative avec le fumoir Chorkor, il est recommandé que les études suivantes soient conduites sur son efficacité, son coût et rentabilité.*
- 7) *La récupération de fractions valorisables de déchets de transformation du poisson conduit à une diverse gamme de co-produits utiles qui peuvent être enzymatiquement hydrolysés pour générer des composés comme les ingrédients alimentaires et pour la nutrition humaine (arômes, peptides, protéines, lipides) et aussi des ingrédients bio-actifs (pour des buts nutraceutiques, cosmétiques ou pharmaceutiques). Toutefois, l'accès aux enzymes spécifiques pour ce type de transformation pourrait dans certains cas être plutôt difficile et des adaptations devront être trouvées (comme l'utilisation de jus de fruit ou de légume naturellement riche en enzymes, i.e. papaye, ananas, par exemple). L'utilisation d'enzyme externe est moins efficace que les (autolysats), toutefois ces pratiques traditionnelles doivent être explorées et développées en Afrique.*
- 8) *En hydrolyse enzymatique, un potentiel de valorisation des restes des usines de transformation de la Perche du Nil autour du Lac Victoria et des déchets de poisson des autres industries halieutiques dans d'autres régions, a été identifié.*
- 9) *La valorisation de déchets de poisson frais et cuit dans la culture de champignon a été présentée comme une pratique réussie dans la région de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Etant donné que les champignons sont en forte demande dans beaucoup de pays africains, la promotion de la technique par la FAO a été par conséquent recommandée.*
- 10) *L'approche systémique pour la maîtrise de la mouche a été évaluée pendant des essais communautaires de terrain sur des sites de transformation à petite échelle situés en Inde. La recherche a démontré que l'approche offre un remède sain, efficient et efficace au problème de l'infestation par la mouche. Les participants ont suggéré que des essais similaires soient conduits dans la région Afrique pour aborder la perte associée aux déprédateurs du poisson séché au soleil.*

Assurance qualité

- 11) *Les participants ont été informés de l'impact du nouveau cadre réglementaire UE sur l'exportation des produits de la pêche. Les réglementations (CE) 178/2002, 852/2004, 853/2004, 854/2004, et 466/2004 ont été expliquées. Les participants ont salué l'information et ont suggéré que les inspecteurs du poisson soient re-formés sur les nouvelles exigences.*
- 12) *Les participants ont eu droit à des présentations sur l'évaluation du risque et la traçabilité des fruits de la mer. Après une longue discussion sur les avantages de ces processus, il a été recommandé qu'un atelier soit organisé par la FAO sur l'évaluation du risque et un autre sur la traçabilité, au profit des pays de la région Afrique, ceci en liaison avec l'unité de gestion du programme UE/ACP Renforcement des conditions sanitaires des produits de la pêche. Il a été aussi suggéré que les autorités nationales s'entraînent en analyse des risques et que l'industrie mette en œuvre le résultat de l'évaluation des risques, encourage les industries locales de transformation du poisson à renforcer leur capacité en analyse des risques et traçabilité.*
- 13) *En amélioration de la qualité des produits halieutiques salés et séchés, la maîtrise du coléoptère *Dermestes sp*, dans le salage et le séchage du machoiron (*Arius gambiensis*) a été présentée aux participants qui ont noté un effet significatif des forts niveaux de salage (20 pour cent) et basses teneurs en eau (14 pour cent,) sur le contrôle du coléoptère. Il a été toutefois fortement recommandé que des essais futurs continuent d'impliquer les femmes transformatrices et que des études similaires soient conduites et disséminées sur la concentration du sel, la taille du poisson, le temps de saumurage et autres paramètres clés pour d'autres espèces commerciales.*

Commercialisation et questions socioéconomiques

- 14) *Des présentations ont été faites sur les progrès enregistrés au niveau du commerce du poisson et de l'harmonisation au sein de la CAA (communauté de l'Afrique australe) et les participants ont apprécié les efforts en cours visant l'intégration régionale. Toutefois le besoin d'harmoniser les données et les informations socio-économiques, commerciales et autres aspects a été souligné.*
- 15) *Considérant le problème commun de l'évacuation du produit des sites de débarquement éloignés et l'éventuelle distribution dans les pays respectifs dans la région Afrique, il a été recommandé que les aspects liés aux infrastructures soient abordés dans les programmes de technologie et d'utilisation. L'augmentation significative des exportations du poisson et produits de la pêche de la région est un développement positif qui est salué, mais les participants ont exprimé une préoccupation concernant les compromis inhérents, dans la disponibilité du poisson au niveau national. Dans la discussion suivant la présentation sur les défis de la promotion des exportations du poisson, il a été unanimement reconnu que davantage d'effort est nécessaire pour la promotion de l'utilisation des espèces jusqu'ici non utilisées, par l'introduction de techniques de valeur ajoutée et la promotion de l'aquaculture commerciale comme complément à la production du poisson de capture.*

Sur la question des exigences de qualité et de sécurité sanitaire dans le commerce d'exportation du poisson et des produits de la pêche, il a été unanimement convenu que les pays de la région devraient renforcer leur capacité institutionnelle, particulièrement la formation des inspecteurs du poisson et autre personne apparenté.

- 16) *Le potentiel de l'Union Européenne d'importation du poisson et produits de la pêche a été présenté aux participants et ils se sont rendus compte des opportunités croissantes d'exportation pour les pays africains de leurs produits sur l'énorme marché UE. Toutefois ils ont été aussi informés des contrôles aux frontières et des raisons des détentions et des rejets du poisson et des produits de la pêche de l'Afrique et du monde. Le constat a été fait durant la discussion suivante qu'il y avait un déficit de communication entre la Commission Européenne, les autorités compétentes nationales, les importateurs et les exportateurs. Il a été par conséquent recommandé que les chaînes de communication entre les parties concernées soient améliorées.*

17) *Les participants ont été informés du réseau africain de sécurité sanitaire du poisson proposé. L'idée du réseau a été conçue en 2000 pour aider les pays africains à accéder à l'énorme marché régional non exploité et des autres marchés en dehors de la région. Il peut aussi assister les pays à renforcer leur capacité en technologie, sécurité sanitaire et qualité du poisson. A ce jour, des techniciens de 11 pays (Seychelles, Afrique du Sud, Tanzanie, Kenya, Uganda, Zambie, Namibie, Angola, Mozambique, Ghana et Sénégal) ont marqué leur intérêt pour le réseau.*

Le réseau proposé a attiré beaucoup d'intérêt et les participants ont encouragé les techniciens à développer une feuille de route, qui inclura le modus operandi du réseau et sa co-ordination en dehors de la proposition que les facilités de bureau d'INFOPECHE abritent éventuellement le secrétariat.

CLÔTURE DE L'ATELIER

13. L'atelier de la FAO sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance de qualité du poisson a été officiellement déclaré clos le 18 novembre 2005 par M. Odunga Salmon, Secrétaire permanent, Ministère des ressources naturelles et du tourisme, après les allocutions du représentant du Directeur des pêches, de Mme Yvette Diei-Ouadi (de la part du représentant résident de la FAO) et la motion de remerciements des participants.

APPENDIX/ANNEXE A

PROGRAMME

Monday 14 November 2005

Opening address by Geoffrey Nanyaro
Director of Fisheries, United Republic of Tanzania

Address by Louise Setshwaelo
FAO Resident Representative in Tanzania, on
behalf of the FAO Director General

Welcoming address by Philemon Luhanjo
Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Foreign Affairs
and International Cooperation, United Republic of
Tanzania

Election of Chairman and meeting officers

FAO report on progress made since the seventh
FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in
Africa
Yvette Diei-Ouadi, FAO Rome – Italy

The effect of size and holding temperatures on
rigor mortis phenomenon in Nile tilapia
Oreochromis niloticus
Margaret Masette, FOSRI – Uganda

Use of wheat fibre as an ingredient in restructured
fish products
Javier Borderías, CSIC – Spain

Discussion

Blocks of frozen pulp of raw tropical sole
(*Cynoglossus* sp): technology, bacteriology and
HACCP
Khalifa B. Sylla, EISMV – Senegal

Discussion

Utilization trials of croacker (*Argyrosomus regius*)
by multi-processing.
K.L'hichou/Y. Zenati, ISTPM – Morocco

Improvement of *Brycinus leuciscus* oil
extraction technology
Oumou Cissé-Traoré, IER – Mali

Discussion

Tuesday 15 November 2005

Low-cost processing technologies for Mukene
Margaret Masette, FOSRI – Uganda

Discussion

Design and construction of AFSMO – 150, an
improved fish smoking oven
Daniel Blay/Margaret O. Atikpo, FRI – Ghana.

Discussion

For a better use of marine by-products and wastes
Jean-Pascal Bergé, IFREMER – France

Discussion

Impact of the new EU regulatory framework on
the export of fishery products
Gabriele Gandini – Italy

Discussion

Utilization of fish waste for mushroom cultivation
Margaret O. Atikpo, FRI – Ghana

Discussion

Presence of *Listeria* spp in marine environment in
Morocco
Naima Bou-M'handi – Morocco

Discussion

Evaluation of a systems-based approach to
controlling blowfly infestation of traditionally
processed fish at small-scale processing sites
John Esser, NR International – UK

Discussion

The ACP strengthening of fishery products
health conditions in East Africa Project
John Esser, NR International – UK

Discussion

Wednesday 16 November 2005

Risk assessment and seafood products in developing countries
Maurizio Ferri, Ministry of Health – Italy

Discussion

Effect of the level of drying of the fermented salted dried fish on its infestation by *Dermestes* spp
Absa Gueye-Ndiaye, UCAD – Senegal

Discussion

Evolution of Nile perch into a significant trade commodity in the global market
N.K. Gitonga, DOF – Kenya

Traceability in seafood
Hector M. Lupin, FAO Rome – Italy

Discussion

Utilization of marine salt to control *Dermestes maculatus* and *D. frischii* (*Coleoptera dermestidae*) insect pests of dried fish in Senegal
Absa Gueye-Ndiaye, UCAD – Senegal

Discussion

The regional role of LVFO in promoting sustainable fisheries utilization
Kirema-Mukasa, LVFO – Uganda

Assessment of fisheries products values along Kenya's export marketing chain
Richard O. Abila, KMFRI – Kenya

Impact of globalization on post-harvest fisheries sector around Lake Victoria in Uganda
Margaret Masette, FOSRI – Uganda

Discussion

Sensory panels of small pelagic species in the SADC region
Luisa Arthur, INFOSA – Namibia

Thursday 17 November 2005

Detentions and rejections of fish products from Africa in European Union market
Gabriele Gandini, Ministry of Health – Italy

African fish safety network
Frimpong Clifford/Nancy Gitonga/Luisa Arthur

Challenges in promoting export of fish from artisanal marine fishery in Tanzania
Yahya Mgawe, MFDC – Tanzania

Discussion

Field trip (Kaole Ruins and Mbegani FDC)

Friday 18 November 2005

Field trip to Dar es Salaam (Banda beach fish landing station, Bahari foods processing plant)

Resolution, discussion and adoption of the recommendations of the Workshop

Closing

Workshop secretaries

14 November 2005

1. Jean-Pascal Bergé
2. Ms Margaret Masette
3. Ms Absa Gueye

15 November 2005

1. Mr Javier Borderias
2. Ms Cissé Oumou Traoré

16 November 2005

1. Khalifa Sylla
2. Ms Carol Kirema-Mukasa

17 November 2005

1. Ms Younes Zenati
2. Ms Margaret Attikpo

Technical Secretariat

1. Yvette Diei-Ouadi, FAO Rome, Italy
2. Hector M. Lupin, FAO Rome, Italy
3. Alhaji Jallow, FAO Regional Office, Ghana

APPENDIX/ANNEXE B

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS/LISTE DES PARTICIPANTS

Name and surname	Institution	Address	E-mail	Telephone	Fax
ABILA, Richard Oginga	Kenyan Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)	PO Box 1881 Kisumu, Kenya	abilarichard@hotmail.com director@kmfri.co.ke www.kmfri.co.ke	254 57530045 254 733922643	254 57530045
ARTHUR, Ms Luisa	INFOSA	PO Box 23523 Windhoek, Namibia	luisa.arthur@gmail.com infosadc@mweb.com.na	264 (61) 279433	264 (61) 279434
ATIKPO, Ms Margaret	Food Research Institute (FRI)	PO Box M20 Accra E-mail: fri@ghana.com http://www.git.org.gh/fri.html	magatik@yahoo.co.uk or mottah@frighana.org	233 208161431/ 21762095	233 21777647/ 500331
BERGÉ, Jean-Pascal, Chef de Projet co-produits	Département sciences et techniques alimentaires marines (STAM), Institut français de recherche pour l'exploitation de la mer, IFREMER	Rue de l'Ile d'Yeu, BP 21105 44311, Nantes cedex 03, France	Jean.Pascal.Berge@ifremer.fr	(33) 240374079 33 240374082	33 2 40374071
BORDERIAS, A. Javier	Instituto del Frío (CSIC)	Ciudad Universitaria 28040 Madrid, Spain	jborderias@if.csic.es	34 915492300	34 915493627
CISSE-TRAORÉ, Mme Oumou	Institut d'économie rurale (IER)	BP 258 Bamako, Mali	otraore@ier.ml	223 222606/1905/ 675 02 71 223 620 96 21	223 2223775
CLIFFORD, Frimpong	Ghana Standards Board (GSB)	Box MB 245, Accra, Ghana	frimcliff@yahoo.co.uk gsbnep@ghanastandards gsbdir@ghanastandard.org http://www.ghanastandards .	233 244 548076 233 21 5069914 500065/6	23321501494
DIEI-OUADI, Yvette	Fish Utilization and Marketing Service, FIU	FAO Rome, Italy	Yvette.dieiouadi@fao.org	39 0657053251	39 06 57055188
ESSER, John	Natural Resources International Ltd	Park House, Bradbourne Lane, Aylesford, Kent, ME206SN, United Kingdom	j.esser@nrint.co.uk	44 (0)1732 878686	44 1732220498
FERRI, Maurizio Food Safety Expert	Ministry of Health – National Veterinary Service	Via Montessori 2 23900 Lecco, Italia	gbnltf@tin.it info@aquatilia.it	39 333 2653644 39 0854.253558	39 084253545
GANDINI, Gabriele	Ministero della Sanità	PIAZZA Martiri, 5 40122 Bologna, Italia	g.gandini@sanita.it	39 3487732326 51240048/2696	

Name and surname	Institution	Address	E-mail	Telephone	Fax
GITONGA, Mrs Nancy, K.	Department of Fisheries	PO Box 58187, Nairobi, Kenya	samaki@saamnet.com kgitonga@wananchi.com nanisgitonga@yahoo.com	254 203742349/ 3744530 Mobile: 254.722967739	254 203744530
GONZA, Mbilinyi Hosea	Fisheries Directorate, Mwanza	Tanzania	gonzah@lycos.com	255 282500864 0748-455530	255-28-2500864
GUEYE-NDIAYE, Mme Absa	Université Cheick Anta Diop de Dakar	Sénégal	ndiayeab@ucad.sn abasndia@yahoo.fr	221501 4319 221 832 11 65	
JALLOW, M. Alhaji	FAO Regional Office for Africa	Gamel Abdul Nasser Road PO Box GP 1628, Accra, Ghana	Alhaji.jallow@fao.org	(233-21) 675000 Ext :3193	(233-21) 668427/7010955
KIREMA-MUKASA Ms Carol	Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO)	Uganda	mukasa@lvfo.org lvfo-sec@lvfo.org	256 43120205/6	256 43123123
LUPIN, Hector M.	Fish Utilization and Marketing Service, FIIU	FAO Rome, Italy	hector.lupin@fao.org	39 0657056459	39 0657055188
MAKENE, John	Fisheries Directorate, Mwanza, Tanzania	Tanzania	nffi@africaonline.co.tz	255 282550119	255 282550119
MASETTE, Ms Margaret	Food Science and Technology Research Institute (FOSRI)	P.O. Box 7852 Kampala, Uganda	margasette@utlonline.co.ug	256 41566844	256 41566849
MGAWE, Yahya	Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre	Box 83 Bagamoyo, Tanzania	ymgawe@yahoo.com	255 745492988	
MKWIZU, Lawrence	Fisheries Directorate, Dar es Salaam	Tanzania			
MLOLWA, Mwanaidi	Fisheries Directorate, Dar es Salaam	Tanzania	mrmlolwa@yahoo.com	0748-909292	
MOSHA, E.	Fisheries Directorate, Dar es Salaam	Tanzania	mtarania@hotmail	0741 449841	
NGATUNGA, B.	Director of Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI), Dar es Salaam	Tanzania	bpngatunga@hotmail.com bpngatunga@yahoo.co.uk	022 2350043 0748 369755	
SYLLA, Khalifa, Babacar	Ecole Inter-Etats des sciences et médecine vétérinaires (EISMV)	Sénégal	khsylla@refer.sn	221651008/ 8343354/ 5318466	
ZENATI, Younes	Institut spécialisé de technologies des pêches maritimes	Route d'Anza-Agadir, Morocco	youneszenati@yahoo.fr	212 48844 170 212 73661799	

APPENDIX/ANNEXE C

**SELECTED PAPERS PRESENTED AT THE FAO WORKSHOP ON FISH TECHNOLOGY,
UTILIZATION AND QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**DOCUMENTS SÉLECTIONNÉS PRÉSENTÉS À L'ATELIER DE LA FAO SUR LA
TECHNOLOGIE, L'UTILISATION ET L'ASSURANCE DE QUALITÉ DU POISSON**

**THE EFFECT OF SIZE AND HOLDING TEMPERATURES ON RIGOR MORTIS
PHENOMENON IN NILE TILAPIA *Oreochromis niloticus***

by

Margaret Masette and Tom Kasiga
FOSRI, Uganda

Abstract

A preliminary short study to establish the onset, duration and resolution of rigor mortis phenomenon in Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) was conducted along the banks of the river Nile at Jinja, Uganda from February to March 2005. Although the phenomenon has technological significance in fish processing, not much work has been done on any fish species in Ugandan tropical freshwaters.

Fish of different sizes were held at either ambient or chilled temperatures. Essentially, duplicate samples consisting of three fish per size were held at either ambient (25 °C) or chilled (0 °C). Using a stopwatch, time was recorded for onset, duration and resolution of rigor. During each stage of the phenomenon, 10 g of flesh was aseptically removed 2 cm behind the operculum and 2 cm below the lateral line and macerated in distilled water. A digital portable pH was inserted into the mixture and the reading read off the screen. In addition, the time lag between onset and resolution was established.

The preliminary results indicated that small-sized fish (25 cm) went into and out of rigor faster than the bigger-sized fish (32 cm). Fish held on ice were twice as fast as to enter rigor than fish held at ambient temperatures. The post-mortem pH of all fish was slightly below 7 and although it decreased with size, there was not much difference between the fish of the same size kept at different temperatures. The decrease was gradual from the pre-rigor pH of 6.80 to post-rigor pH of 6.40 for the small fish and 6.97 to 6.61 in large fish respectively. It was also observed that rigor in fish began from the tail and it was stronger in fish kept at ambient than chill temperatures. It was concluded that icing hastens the onset of rigor in Nile tilapia and that pH was more influenced by fish size than holding temperatures. It was recommended that tilapia should be iced immediately after capture to avert consequential quality defects in fillets, such as gapping, toughness and drip loss.

Résumé

Une brève étude préliminaire pour établir le début, la durée et la résolution du phénomène de rigor mortis chez le tilapia du Nil (*Oreochromis niloticus*) a été effectuée le long des rives du Nil près de Jinja, en Ouganda, de Février à Mars 2005. Bien que le phénomène ait une signification technologique dans la transformation du poisson, peu de travaux ont été menés sur une espèce de poisson d'eaux douces tropicales en Ouganda.

Du poisson de dimensions diverses a été gardé à températures ambiantes et froides. Essentiellement, des échantillons dupliqués qui consistent en 3 poissons par taille ont été conservés soit en atmosphère ambiante (25 °C) ou froide (0 °C). Tout en utilisant un chronomètre, le temps était relevé pour le début, la durée et la résolution du phénomène de rigor. Au cours de chaque étape du phénomène, 10 g de chair a été aseptiquement prélevé sur 2 cm derrière l'opercule et 2 cm en dessous de la ligne latérale puis macéré dans de l'eau distillée. Un pH-mètre digital portatif était inséré dans le mélange et la lecture faite sur l'écran. En plus l'intervalle de temps entre le début et la résolution a été établi.

Les résultats préliminaires indiquent que les poissons de petite taille (25 cm) entrent et sortent de rigor plus vite que ceux de plus grande taille (32 cm). Le poisson maintenu sur glace était deux fois plus rapide à entrer en rigor que ceux à températures ambiantes. Le pH post mortem de tous les poissons était légèrement en dessous de 7 et quoiqu'il décroisse avec la taille, il n'y avait pas grande différence entre les poissons de la même taille maintenus à différentes températures. La baisse était graduelle d'un pH pré-rigor de 6.80 à un pH post-rigor de 6.40 pour les petits poissons et de 6.97 à 6.61 chez les gros poissons respectivement. Il a été aussi observé que la rigor commence chez le poisson à partir de la queue et est plus forte chez le poisson à températures ambiantes qu'à températures froides. Il a été conclu que le glaçage accélère la mise en place de la rigor chez le Tilapia du Nil et que le pH était plus influencé par la taille du poisson que par les températures de conservation. Il a été recommandé que le tilapia devrait être glacé immédiatement après capture pour prévenir les défauts de qualité afférents dans les filets, comme le gapping, la dureté et le suintement d'eau.

1. INTRODUCTION

The rigor mortis phenomenon is a natural process that results from a series of complicated chemical changes in post-mortem fish (Stroud 2001; Huss, 1995; Webb and Trentham, 1983; Huxley, 1957). According to Huss (1995), the changes may entail a drop in pH from neutral to slightly acidic, which inactivates spoilage microbes (Gram, 1989). Kobayashi (1996) defines the phenomenon as the stiffening of animal muscles shortly after death. Immediately after death the muscle is relaxed and limp with an elastic texture, which may persist for several hours before contraction. In fish, rigor usually starts at the tail and gradually moves along the body towards the head until the whole fish is stiff and inflexible (Stroud, 2001). At this occurrence, the fish is said to be in rigor and it will not contract or respond to stimuli (Huss, 1995). The fish will remain rigid for hours or days depending on species, holding temperature, handling practices, size and physical condition. Thereafter, the fish will become limp again but it would have lost the contraction property. This stage is referred to as resolution of rigor.

Rigor mortis index is the ratio of tail deflection to total fish length. According to Bito *et al.* (1983), it is used as a parameter to determine the stage of rigor mortis. The rigor mortis states of the fish were classified according to the following criteria (1) pre-rigor mortis: no stiffening, full movement of muscle. (rigor mortis index \leq 10 percent), in rigor; (2) full rigor mortis (8 percent $<$ rigor mortis index); (3) post rigor, state when rigor mortis is \geq 10 percent. In farmed salmon (Wang *et al.* 1998), onset period was indicated by 10 percent $<$ rigor index \leq 100 percent.

The onset, duration and resolution of rigor has been extensively documented in marine fish (Stroud, 2001; Huss, 1995; Regenstein and Regenstein, 1991; Bruce *et al.*, 1983; Cappelin and Jessen, 1997) As highlighted above, the occurrence and duration of the phenomenon varies with species, size, holding temperature, handling practices, fishing method, physical condition and other factors. Stroud (2001) noted that Whiting went in and out of rigor faster than Ocean perch. He attributed the difference to their varied chemical composition and other intrinsic factors. Size of fish influenced the onset, duration and resolution of rigor because small fish entered into rigor faster than large-sized fish (Doug, 2004). Generally, the warmer the fish the sooner it will go into and pass through rigor (Stroud, 2001). However, when some tropical fish are immediately iced, there is superficial stiffening described as “cold shock”, which is similar to rigor mortis phenomenon (Clucas and Ward, 1996) but it is a different phenomenon associated with inhibition of calcium pump that initiates muscle contraction because of the chilling effect (Curran *et al.*, 1986 [II]). Cold shock or “shortening” according to *ibid.* relates more with the way fish is handled in the tropics. Throwing and treading of fish enhances the onset of rigor (Stroud, 2001). Manipulation or flexing of the fish while in rigor can shorten the time they remain stiff (Love, 2001). Besides, rough handling of whole fish can cause physical damage that may lead to quality defects because of gaping of fillets (Lavety, 2001). Fish harvested using the active methods of fishing, such as trawling, struggle in the net for a long time before being hauled aboard. It will go into rigor more quickly than fish caught by a passive method (Doug, 2004). The difference was attributed to loss of energy as a result of struggling prior to hauling. The physical condition of the fish at death can markedly affect the onset and resolution of rigor (Huss, 1995). Spawning, under nourishment and stress depleted reserve energy in the muscle, results in the immediate onset and resolution of rigor (Stroud, 2001). Spawning involves exhaustion of the energy of the fish for gonadal development and spawning fish therefore go into rigor faster than those in the spent period.

However, information on the phenomenon in tropical fish is largely missing except for Abe and Okuma (1991) who generated some data on farmed carp. The limited or lack of technological information/data on various aspects of the fisheries industry in Uganda has been a disservice insofar as formulation of appropriate and relevant codes of practices, quality as well as safety standards and strategic intervention measures, are concerned. Quite often technical personnel in Uganda have had to rely on information generated by their counterparts in temperate areas and predictably the information/data obtained would have been generated on marine or temperate freshwater fish. Consequently, the technical backstopping to policy makers has been deficient and sometimes misleading and yet fisheries plays a vital role in the social and economic lives of a large number of Ugandans as source of employment, nutrition and foreign

exchange earnings. For example, it contributed about US\$90 million to national coffers in 2002/2003, which was the highest contribution to the economy of any commodity. About 300 000 people are directly involved in the fisheries industry (Bahiigwa *et al.*, 2003) while 700 000 have indirect linkages to the sector. The fisheries contribution to the total GDP was estimated to be 2.4 percent (MFPED, 2003) although fisheries economists in the sector put the figure as high as 7 percent.

Competitive participation in the international fish trade demands ardent compliance to the respective international quality and safety standards to ensure ready markets and high prices. Compliance becomes easier with identification of bottlenecks and respective intervention measures.

The need for high quality and safe fish cannot be overemphasized because the competition becomes stiff every passing day. The rigor phenomenon plays a discrete role in reduction of quality depending on the post-harvest management practices of the fish. Fish quality refers to appearance and freshness or the degree of spoilage that the fish has undergone (Huss, 1995). Fish spoilage may also involve safety aspects, such as being free from harmful bacteria, parasites or chemicals. Factors that influence fish quality and safety include microbial load, handling practices, toxins, hygiene and sanitation. According to Gram and Huss, (1996), microbial spoilage is exacerbated by improper handling of fish especially under high tropical temperatures (25–30 °C). Poor handling practices are also known to hasten natural processes, such as rigor mortis (FAO, 1998), which may be defined as the stiffening of fish after death. There are several technological consequences of mishandling fish pre-rigor and during the phenomenon. Throwing and treading of fish hastens onset and resolution of rigor and partly contributes to gapping in the fish fillets (Love, 2001). According to Stroud (2001), filleting of pre-rigor fish causes shrinkage, toughness and drip loss in final product upon thawing. Fish frozen in rigor pack less well in freezers and a buffer store is required if whole fish is frozen post-rigor. High processing capacities are required for fish frozen pre-rigor to cope with the high catching rates. Fillets frozen pre-rigor are unsuitable for smoking, are difficult to fillet by machine or hand and always yield less if filleted by hand. Rigor can affect the quality of whole fish in three main ways, by causing gaping in wet and frozen fish, toughness and excessive drip loss on thawing in frozen fish (Stroud, 2001). Chilled fillets lose water slowly during processing and distribution. The loss is usually small, but it may be increased by high temperature, excessive pressure on the product, and by delay in distribution (Aitken, 2001). The higher the temperature at which a fish goes into rigor, the greater will be the drip loss on thawing. When the fish is cooked, it will be tough and stringy and most consumers will regard this attribute as a quality defect. Whole fish frozen pre-rigor tend to have a higher drip loss than similar fish frozen in rigor or post-rigor (Stroud, 2001).

The highlighted consequences have a direct impact on quality attributes of fish and fish products. Besides, consumers in the importing countries have become fastidious and quite demanding with regard to quality and safety (Brown and Sylvia, 1994), and their respective countries have in turn placed stringent regulations and requirements on the exporting countries (FDA, 1997; EEC, 1991). The increased emphasis on implementation of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) programmes over the last decade has compelled processing establishments to scrutinize every processing stage.

Although the above regulations and directives are regarded as informal trade barriers in developing countries, there is an urgent need to generate relevant data on rigor mortis that will provide a basis for formulation of befitting national and regional standards and codes of practice. Compliance to the set codes can avert the quality defects brought about by the influence of the rigor phenomenon. The influences of rigor mortis have been well documented in temperate fish species and cultured fish species in the tropical countries. Information on freshwater species is lacking, and hence this research will help provide more information about the tropical fish and thus act as a guide for fish processors on how to reduce or prevent quality defects of rigor mortis, such as gapping, shrinkage, drip loss and spoilage, which are all attributed to *rigor mortis*.

Overall objective

To narrow the information gap on the rigor mortis phenomenon in tropical freshwater fish.

Specific objectives:

- to establish the time for the onset, duration and resolution of rigor mortis in Nile tilapia at both ambient and chilled temperatures for different sizes of fish;
- to determine the pH variation during the rigor for different fish sizes held at ambient and temperatures;
- To establish the rigor mortis index in Nile tilapia at different stages of rigor.

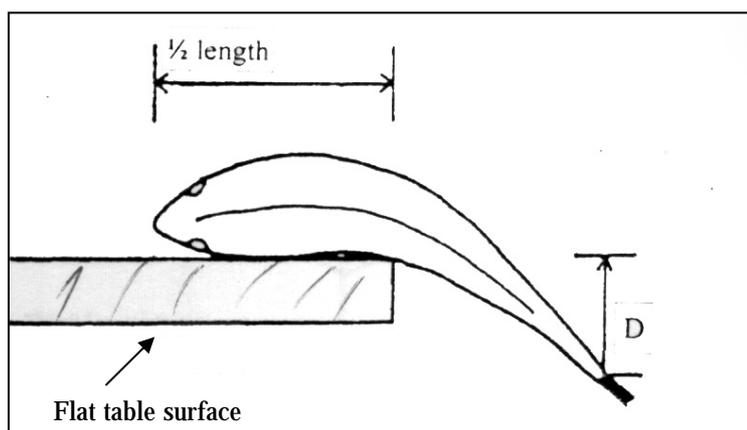
2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials

Knife, hook and line for fishing; icing box with flake ice; portable table; digital thermometer; portable pH meter with a sensitive electrode; distilled water, stopwatch and homogenizer

Method

Fish was captured using handline method. Only fish with a total length (snout-tail) between 25 to 32 cm were immediately killed by thrusting a sharp knife in the dorsal part of the head to the brain. In total, 18 fish were caught and divided into two portions and then coded: one for holding at average ambient temperatures (25 °C) and the other on ice (0 °C). Each size category consisted of three fish. Timing begun immediately after the fish died and temperature of the respective medium recorded. The initial rigor mortis index for each of the 18 fish was determined by measuring the deflection (D) dividing by total length (TL) and multiplying by 100 as shown in Figure 1. Fish intended for chilling were then put in icebox then on ice. The box was then covered securely with a lid to minimize temperature fluctuation. Fish held at both holding temperatures were observed intently to determine the time for onset, duration and resolution of rigor. At each stage, a piece of flesh 10 g was cut 2 cm behind the gill cover but underneath the lateral line. The sample was homogenized using distilled water and pH detected by using a digital portable sized pH meter with a sensitive electrode.



Rigor Index = $100 \times D / TL$
Where

D = Deflection length
TL = Total length from
snout to tail

Figure 1: Illustration for determination of rigor mortis index

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Results from this preliminary study confirmed other studies conducted on tropical fish (Curran *et al.*, 1986, and Abe and Okuma, 1991). Temperature is perhaps the most important factor governing the onset, duration and resolution of rigor because it may dictate subsequent processing operations such as icing. The onset of rigor mortis was faster in Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) kept at chilled temperatures (0 °C) than fish held at ambient temperatures (25 °C) (Figure 2), which is contrary to the findings of Stroud (2001). He found that gutted Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) kept at 32–35 °F (0 °C) took about 60 hours to pass through rigor, whereas a second batch kept at 87 °F (30 °C) took less than 2 hours. According to Regenstein and Regenstein (1991) tropical fish show the opposite effect of temperature on the onset of rigor. They observed that rigor was accelerated at 0 °C compared to 10 °C, which was in correlation with a stimulation of biochemical changes at 0 °C. However, Curran *et al.* (1986 [I]) and Regenstein and Regenstein (1991) partly attributed it to “cold shock”. According to the latter, the fish stiffens but does not really contract like cold shortening observed in mammalian muscles. Apparently, as the temperature decreases and the pH drops, the ATP degrades and increases the cellular metabolism but in the absence of oxygen the lactic acid increases, which consequently initiates rigor (Curran *et al.*, 1986 [II]).

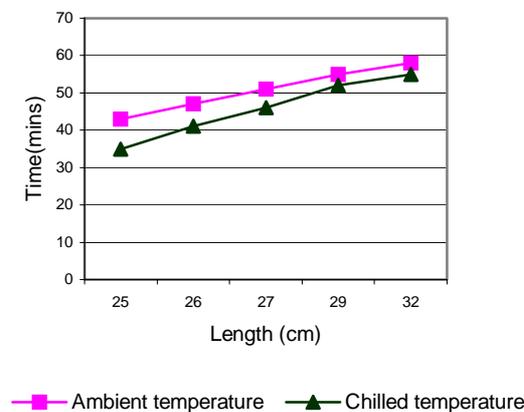


Figure 2: Time for onset of rigor mortis at ambient and chilled temperatures

Abe and Okuma (1991) had similar results with carp (*Cyprinus carpio*), which achieved full rigor mortis after 24 hours on ice when acclimatized to 30 °C. In contrast, fish stored on ice in the present study reached full rigor mortis after 2 to 3 hours at 27 °C depending on size. The difference was attributed to acclimatization or speciation. They also suggested that rigor mortis proceeds faster with increasing difference between live acclimation temperatures and storage temperatures. When the difference was large, the time from death to onset of rigor was short and vice versa. There appears to be a difference in rigor mortis onset between temperate and tropical fish species (Tomlinson *et al.*, 1961). Rigor started from the tail because of the small heat capacity required (Regenstein and Regenstein, 1991). All fish regardless of size went into rigor within 1 hour although smaller fish generally went into rigor faster than bigger fish (Figure 2), which was in agreement with Doug (2004) work.

The duration of rigor varied with fish size held at both ambient temperature and chilled temperatures. However, the resolution of rigor in fish held at chilled temperatures was faster than those held at ambient temperatures by an average margin of 4 hours between the respective fish sizes held at different temperatures. Chilled fish took between 8 and 10 hours while the fish kept at ambient temperature took between 12 and 15 hours to fully resolve from rigor as shown in (Figure 3). Smaller fish went through rigor faster than bigger fish. This is in agreement with the work done by Regenstein and Regenstein (1991) to correlate biochemical changes as a result of stimulation of fish kept at 0 °C and 27 °C.

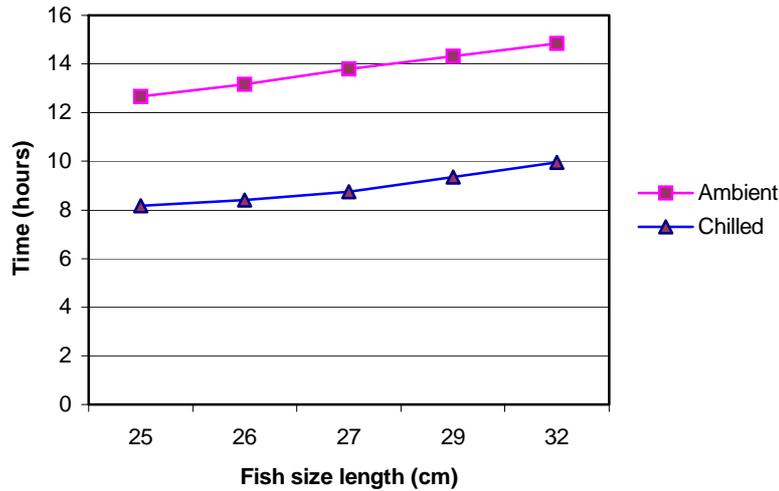


Figure 3: Duration of rigor mortis at ambient and chilled temperatures

Borgstrom (1961) attributed the difference in duration of rigor for the same size of fish to the lactic acid created. This may account for the difference in the chemical composition of the different fish of the same species and size. After the resolution of rigor mortis, possible tenderization include weakening of the z discs of the myofibril (Hultin, 1985/Seki and Tsuchiya, 1991), degradation of the connective tissue (Seki and Watanabe, 1984/Ando *et al.*, 1993) or the weakening of the myosin-actin junctions (Yamanoue and Takahashi, 1988). The resolution of rigor is a process still not completely understood but always results in the subsequent softening (relaxation) of the muscle tissue and is thought to be related to the activation of one or more of the naturally occurring muscle enzymes, digesting away certain components of the rigor mortis complex (Huss, 1995). Rigor mortis occurs when the cross bridge cycling between actin and myosin in myofibril ceases and permanent actin and myosin linkages are formed (Pate and Brokaw, 1980).

The pH decreased from near neutral to slightly acidic with the progress of the phenomenon from pre-rigor or onset to post-rigor or resolution (Figure 4). However, the decrease in pH did not go below 6.4 regardless of fish size. The minimum pH achieved was probably because of the active fishing method employed, which meant that the fish was not stressed and therefore retained substantial amounts of glycogen (Huss, 1995). Such as in most teleost, pH in Nile tilapia was a result of post-mortem glycolysis that led to accumulation of lactic acid, which in turn lowered the pH of the muscle. The post-mortem pH for all the fish was slightly lower than 7 (Huss, 1995), which concurs with the study findings that varied between 6.43 and 6.94 depending on size and stage of rigor (Fig 4). Probably the nutritional status of the fish effected the levels of stored glycogen and consequently on the ultimate post-mortem pH. As a rule, well-rested, well-fed fish contain more glycogen than exhausted fish as found in the Japanese loach by Chiba *et al.* (1991). Smaller sized fish had a lower pH than the bigger fish because they probably had corresponding high amounts of glycogen per unit volume at the time of death (Huss, 1995). Comparing with marine species, the post-mortem pH of cod dropped from 6.8 in rigor to an ultimate pH of 6.1–6.5; post-rigor was almost similar to the drop in pH observed in tropical fish of present study.

In some fish species, the final pH may be quite lower, for example in large mackerel, the ultimate rigor pH may be as low as 5.8-6.0 and as low as 5.4-5.6 in tuna and halibut; however such low pH levels are unusual in marine teleost. The post-mortem reduction in the pH of fish muscle has an effect on the physical properties of the muscle. As the pH drops, the net surface charge on the muscle proteins is reduced, causing them to partially denature and lose some of their water-holding capacity. Love (1975) noted that there was an inverse relationship between muscle toughness and pH, such that unacceptable levels of toughness as a result of water-loss upon cooking occurred at lower pH levels.

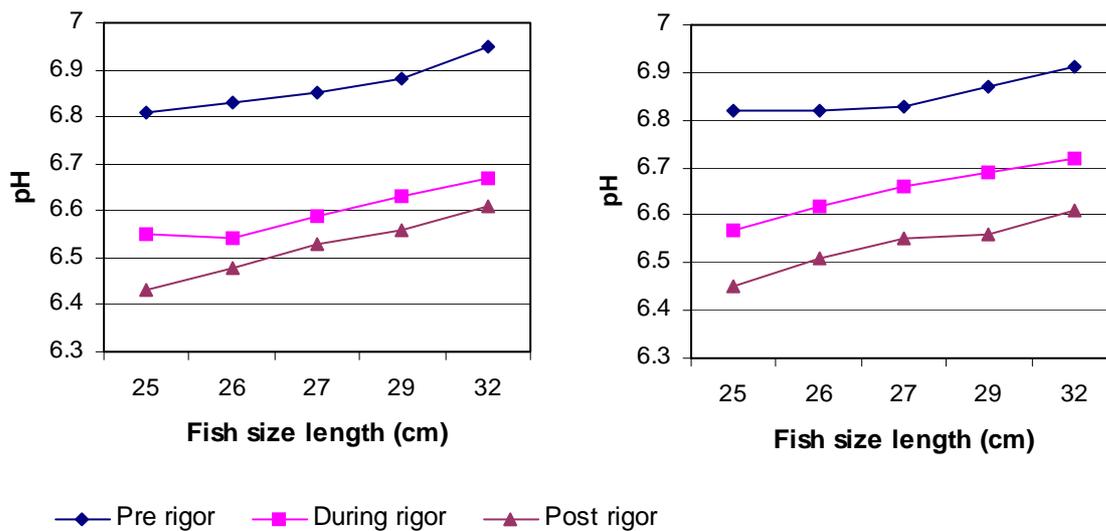


Figure 4: The pH variation in fish held at ambient (A) and chilled (B) temperatures during rigor mortis

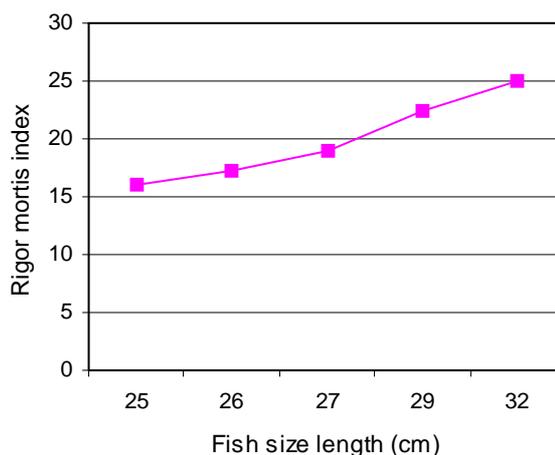


Figure 5: Rigor mortis index for fish held at ambient temperature

The rigor mortis index measured upon full resolution of rigor increased with size and it ranged from 12 percent to 25 percent as shown in Figure 5. In most cases the fish texture became so soft when approaching the resolution of rigor, but the fish was still stiff and this was because of the weakening of the Z discs of the myofibril (Hultin, 1984) and the degradation of the connective tissue (Seki and Watanabe, 1984). The rigor mortis index varied within fish of the same size, and this was attributed to the difference in the chemical composition (Stroud, 2001). Autolysis spoilage occurs during rigor but there is little microbial spoilage during rigor mortis because of the lactic acid formed that suppresses the activities of spoilage micro-organisms (Borgstrom, 1961). As such, it is advisable to chill the fish immediately after capture so that the fish go through rigor as fast as possible to minimize the rate of autolysis.

4. CONCLUSION

The fish by size and holding temperature seemed to have an influence on the onset, duration and resolution of rigor mortis phenomenon in Nile tilapia. It was observed that rigor started from the tail and it was stronger in fish kept at ambient (25 °C) than at chill temperatures. At low temperatures (0 °C) – brought about by the icing operation – onset, duration and resolution of rigor were hastened. The pH, on the other hand, decreased or became more acidic with the progress of the phenomenon from pre- to post-rigor. In addition, small-sized showed lower pH values than large-sized fish. Finally, the rigor mortis index measured at ambient temperature increased with fish size

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

Several recommendations were made:

- Fishers should ice fish immediately after capture to induce fast onset and resolution of rigor and cold chain maintained. Fish should be adequately iced because inadequacy may enhance autolytic spoilage.
- Fish harvested during warm weather should be handled with care to avoid subsequent quality defects.
- Further comprehensive work involving more samples and parameters should be conducted to generate more relevant data; for example, the effect of rigor on palatability of cooked samples. Similar work should be conducted on other fish species of commercial importance especially the Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*).

7. REFERENCES

- Abe, H. & Okuma, E.** 1991. Rigor mortis progress of carp acclimated to different water temperatures, *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi*, 57, 2095–2100.
- Aitken, A.** 2001. Phosphates in fish processing, Ministry of Agriculture, fisheries and food. Torry research station advisory note No.36. Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Ando, M., Toyohara, H., Shimizu, Y. & Sakaguchi, M.** 1993. Post-mortem tenderization of fish muscle due to weakening of pericellular connective tissue. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* 59: 1073–1076.
- Bahiigwa & Boaz Blackie Keizire.** 2003. Significance of fisheries to the economy, document to support the poverty eradication action plan (PEAP).
- Bito, M., Yamada, K., Mikumo, Y. & Amono K.** 1983. Studies on rigor-mortis of fish-1. Differences in the mode of rigor mortis among some varieties of fish by odified cuttings method. *Bull. Tokai Reg. Fish. Res. Lab*, 109: 89–96.
- Borgstrom.** 1961. Fish as food. Vol. 1. *Production, Biochemistry and Microbiology*, p.389. Academic press, a subsidiary of Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Publishers, New York, London, Toronto, Sydney and San Francisco.
- Brown, L. & Sylvia, G.** 1994. Trends in Seafood Quality Assurance. *Quality Control & Quality Assurance for Seafood*. A conference: May 16–18, 1993. Newport, Oregon. Ed. by Gilbert Sylvia, Ann L. Shriver & Michael T. Morrissey. ISBN 1-881826-08-2.
- Bruce, A., Bray, D., Lewis, J., Raff, M., Roberts, K. & Watson, J.D.** 1983. Molecular biology of the cell. New York and London, Garland Publishing Inc. p. 551.
- Cappelin & Jassen F.** 1997. The potential for thaw rigor in frozen industrial Cod blocks, Foredrag ved 27th WEFTA meeting in Madrid.
- Chiba, A., Hamaguchi, M., Kosaka, M., Tokuno, T., Asai, T. & Chichibu, S.** 1991. Quality evaluation of fish meat by "phosphorus-nuclear magnetic resonance. *J. Food Sci.* 56: 660–664.
- Clucas, I.J. & Ward, A.R.** 1996. Post-harvest fisheries development: A guide to handling, preservation, processing and quality. Chatham Maritime. Kent ME4 4TB, United Kingdom.

- Curran, C.A., Poulter, R.G., Brueton, A. & Jones, N.S.D.** 1986 (I). Cold shock reactions in iced tropical fish. *Journal of Food Technology*, Vol. 21, 289–299.
- Curran, C. A., Poulter, R. G., Brueton, A. & Jones, N.S.D.** 1986 (II). Cold shock reactions in iced tropical fish. *Journal of Food Technology*, Vol. 21: 301–310.
- EEC.** 1991. Council Directive 91/493/EEC of 22 July 1991: Laying down the health conditions for the production and the placing on the market of fishery product. *Official Journal* NO. L 268, 24/09/1991, 0015–0034.
- FDA (United States Food and Drug Administration).** 1997. Fish, fishery products, imports, reporting and keeping requirements. *Seafood*, 21, CFR Part 123.
- Gram, L.** 1989. *Identification, characterization and inhibition of bacteria isolated from tropical fish*. Technological Laboratory, Lynby, Denmark. (Ph.D. thesis)
- Gram, L & Huss, H. H.** 1996. Microbiological spoilage of fish and fish products. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*. 33:1: 121–137.
- Hultin, H. O.** 1985. Biochemistry of meat and fish. *J. Chem. Education* 61:289–298.
- Huss, H.H.** 1995. *Quality and changes in fresh fish*. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 348. 198 pp. of the Sub-Committee on Fish Trade. Bremen, Germany 17-25 March. (Trilingual).
- Huxley, A.F.** 1957. Muscle structure and theories of contraction. *Prog in Biophys Mol Biol* 7, 255–318.
- Kobayashi, M., Takatori, T., Iwadate, K. & Nakajima, M.** 1996. Reconsideration of the sequence of rigor mortis through postmortem changes in adenosine nucleotides and lactic acid in different rat muscles. *Forensic Science International*, 82, 243–253.
- Lavety, J.** 2001. Gapping in farmed salmon and trout. Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. Torry research station advisory note No. 90, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Love, R.M.** 1975. Variability of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) from the northeast Atlantic: a review of seasonal and environmental influences on various attributes of fish. *J. Fish. Res. Board Canada* 32, 2333–2342.
- Love, R.M.** 2001. Gapping of fillets, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. Torry research station advisory note No. 61, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- MAAIF.** 2001. (Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries) Government of Uganda: Fisheries Department Annual Report, Entebbe.
- MFPEP (Ministry of finance, planning and economic development).** 2003. Background to the Budget
- Pate, E.F. & Brokaw.** 1980. Cross bridge behaviour in rigor muscle. *Biophys. struct, Mech.* 7:51–54.
- Regenstein, M.J. & Regenstein, C.E.** 1991. Introduction to fish technology, p. 180. New York, an Osprey book published by Van Nostrand Reinhold.
- Seki, N. & Tsuchiya, H.** 1991. Extensive changes during storage in carp myofibrillar proteins in relation to fragmentation. *Nippon Suissan Gakkaishi* 57:927–933.
- Seki, N. & Watanabe, T.** 1984. Connectin content and its post-mortem changes in fish muscle. *J. Biochem.* 95: 1161–1167.
- Singer, D.** 2004. Texture quality in farmed salmonids, Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Stroud, G.D.** 2001. Rigor in fish – The effect on quality. Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food. Torry Research Station advisory note No. 36, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Tomlinson, N., Arnold, E.S., Roberts, E. & Geiger, S.E.** 1961. Observations on Post-mortem Biochemical Changes in Fish Muscle in Relation to Rigor mortis. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada*, 18(3). 321–336.
- Wang, D., Tang, J, Correia, L.R. & Gill, T.A.** 1998. Post-mortem changes of cultivated Atlantic salmon and their effect on salt uptake, Volume 63, No. 4, 1998. *Journal of food science* 637.
- Webb, M. R. & Trentham, D. R.** 1983. Chemical mechanism of myosin-catalyzed ATP hydrolysis. In Peachy, L.D., Adrian, R.H., and Geiger, S.R., ed. *Handbook of Physiology*. Bethesda, MD: American Physiological Society. pp 237–255.
- Yamanoue, M. & Takahashi, K.** 1988. Effect of paratropomyosin on the increase in sarcomere length of rigor shortened skeletal muscles. *J. Biochem* 103: 843–847.

USE OF WHEAT FIBRE AS AN INGREDIENT IN RESTRUCTURED FISH PRODUCTS

by

Javier Borderías and Isabel Sánchez-Alonso

Instituto del Frío (CSIC), Spain

Abstract

The technological effect of wheat fibre as an ingredient in minced fish was tested. Thus 3 and 6 percent of wheat fibre with different-sized particles were added to minced hake (*Merluccius merluccius*) and horse mackerel (*Trachurus trachurus*) muscle, and water was also added to maintain the original moisture of the sample. The addition of fibre increased the water holding capacity (WHC). The water binding capacity (WBC) also increased, but only when water was not added to keep the moisture constant. The cooking drip was lower when 3 or 6 percent of fibre was added. In general, when the drip was released by gravity, the 250 μm particle fibre bound more water than the 80 μm particle fibre, but when the water was extracted by a centrifugal force the opposite occurred. Restructured products with fibre were whiter and their rigidity and cohesiveness were lower. Products with 3 percent of fibre were well rated by the sensory panel, unlike the products with 6 percent of fibre. No strange flavours were apparent when the wheat fibre was added. The effect of fibre as a stabilizing agent on protein and lipid was not apparent, either.

Résumé

L'effet technologique de la fibre de blé comme ingrédient dans le poisson haché a été testé. Ainsi des fibres de blé de 3 et 6 pour cent, avec différentes dimensions de particules ont été ajoutés au muscle de morue hachée (*Merluccius merluccius*) et au maquereau (*Trachurus trachurus*) et de l'eau ajoutée pour maintenir l'humidité originale de échantillon. L'adjonction des fibres a augmenté la capacité de rétention de l'eau (CRE). La capacité de liaison de l'eau (CLE) a aussi augmenté, mais seulement si l'eau n'était pas ajoutée pour maintenir constant le taux d'humidité. L'égouttage à la cuisson s'est révélé plus bas avec l'introduction de 3 ou 6 pour cent, de fibre. En général, quand l'égouttage a été provoqué par la force de gravité, des particules de fibre de 250 μm retiennent l'eau mieux que des particules de fibre de 80 μm , mais quand l'eau était extraite par une force centrifuge le contraire se vérifiait. Les produits restructurés avec la fibre étaient plus blancs et la rigidité et la cohésion étaient inférieures. Les produits avec 3 pour cent, de fibre ont été bien cotés par le jury de contrôle, à la différence des produits avec 6 pour cent, en fibre. Aucune saveur étrange n'était apparente en ajoutant la fibre de blé. L'effet de la fibre comme agent stabilisateur des protéines et des lipides n'était pas non plus apparente.

1. INTRODUCTION

Restructured fishery products are products made from minced and/or chopped muscle and which, with or without ingredients, are used to make other products with a new appearance and texture. For some time now there have been products in the form of fingers or other shapes intended basically for children's foods, which are covered in breadcrumbs or batter then frozen for use as fried products. Also, recent years have seen the development of a new generation of fishery products called analogues or substitutes, most of which mimic seafood or other high-value products. These have not only become popular in the Far East but have gained wide acceptance in North America and more recently in Europe. Such products are made essentially from "surimi", which is ground, thoroughly washed and refined fish muscle.

The reason for restructuring fish muscle is that the supply of high quality fishery products is limited and many are becoming exhausted because of severe overfishing. There are therefore not many options that do not entail the utilization of species that have not traditionally been commercialized or using remains of filleting of commercial species. One of the chief advantages of restructured products is that the composition of the end product can be modified by reformulation of the original product once this has been chopped or ground. In this sense, the process might be said to be one of eliminating some constituents or the addition of other new ingredients or additives. These ingredients or additives may be categorized as (a) favouring storage, (b) functional from a technological standpoint and (c) functional from a nutraceutical standpoint.

Fish is a good example of a “nutraceutical” food because it is an important source of nutraceutical products such as fish oil. It also contains a readily digested protein and hence is ideal for people with delicate stomachs. Nevertheless, such a good food would be more complete if it contained fibre. Many children and adolescents in Western Europe consume products containing essentially proteins or fats but consume hardly any foods providing the necessary intake of fibre.

Many of the fibres currently used for technological purposes in fishery products are very soluble and come from algae, such as carrageenans (Daponte *et al.*, 1985; Borderías *et al.*, 1996; Gómez-Guillén *et al.*, 1996) or seeds, such as garrofin, guar, xanthan and others (Montero *et al.*, 2000; Pérez-Mateos *et al.*, 2001). There is very limited experience on using insoluble fibres, such as cellulose, in fishery products (Yoon and Lee, 1990; Ang and Miller, 1991). There are two ways of introducing these fibres into fishery products. One is by injecting dispersions of fibre into fillets and another more effective way is by introducing fibre into restructured products.

The present study is going to test the technological effect of a very purified insoluble wheat fibre (Vitacel®) consisting mainly of cellulose and hemicellulose as a functional ingredient on two types of frozen-stored minced fish muscle. It has the advantage of being white, odourless and tasteless, so it seems ideal for introducing into white fish-based products. Another advantage of this kind of fibre is that it is inert towards other ingredients and practically calorie-free, what is very important in western countries (Ang and Crosby, 2005; Ang, 1993). Its high water binding capacity is also described (Ang, 1991; Ang and Miller, 1991; Ang, 1993).

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Raw material and additives

Two fish species were used in the experiments: frozen on board hake (*Merluccius capensis*) fillets caught 45 days before and stored at -25 °C and ice-stored horse mackerel (*Trachurus trachurus*) caught in the northwest of Spain two days before. The fibre used was wheat fibre Vitacel® (Campi y Jové, S.L., Barcelona, Spain). This fibre consists of 74 percent cellulose, 26 percent hemicellulose and <0.5 of lignin; two types of fibre were studied: WF200 with 250 µm long and 25 µm wide particle and WF600 with 80 µm long and 20 µm wide particle.

2.2 Reagents

All of the chemicals used were of analytical grade and were obtained from Panreac Química S.A. (Barcelona, Spain), Sigma-Aldrich Co. or Merck (Darmstadt, Germany).

2.3 Preparation of fish and samples

For the preparation of the restructured minced hake muscle, the fillets were thawed (approx 16 hours at 4 ±2 °C) and passed once through a meat mincer model FTS111 (Mainca, Granollers, Spain) with a plate with 0.42 cm holes. Five different samples were formulated. The procedure was as follows: the fish was mixed in a mixer-machine model RM-20 (Mainca, Granollers, Spain). The wheat fibre was dispersed in the cold water (according to the formulation) and added to the minced fish muscle. The mixing time was standardized to 6 minutes (the final temperature was below 6 °C in all cases). Lots were formulated as follows: Control without fibre (H0); 3 percent long particle fibre added with water to adjust the moisture (HL3); 6 percent long particle fibre added with water to adjust the moisture (HL6); 3 percent long particle fibre added (HL3*); 3 percent short particle fibre (HS3) added with water to adjust the moisture. In all the lots except HL3* the moisture was adjusted at 81.5 percent.

Horse mackerel were filleted without removing the skin at the local seafood company and transported to the pilot plant. The muscle was extracted using a Baader model 694 deboner machine (Lübeck, Germany) equipped with a drum with 3 mm holes. Three different samples were formulated: Control without added fibre (M0); 3 percent long particle fibre added with water to adjust the moisture (ML3); 6 percent particle fibre added with water to adjust the moisture (ML6). The final moisture in the different samples was 77.5 percent such as in the original muscle. The procedure was the same as for hake.

The samples were placed on 21.5 x 15 x 3.5 cm aluminium trays and were then frozen in a Saubre "Benjamin" model horizontal plate freezer (Hanst-Moller, Germany) that cooled the thermic core to -20 °C. The samples were then vacuum packed in bags Wipak7gryspeert, PAE 110KFP, using a Multivac Geprüfer Scherheit machine packer (Germany). Afterwards they were stored at -20 °C. The samples were analysed at the beginning of the experiment and then every month for 6 months.

2.4 Proximate analyses

Moisture, fat and ash content of the raw samples was determined (AOAC, 1995) in quadruplicate. The crude protein content was measured in quadruplicate using a Nitrogen determinator LECO FP-2000 (Leco Corporation, St Joseph, MI).

2.5 Mechanical properties

The instrumental texture analysis was conducted using a TA-TX2 Texture Analyser (Texture Technologies Corp., Scarsdale, NY). Measurement of the cooked samples was carried out at room temperature. Texture profile analysis (TPA) was performed as described by Bourne (1978). Three probes ($\text{Ø} = 2$ cm height=1.5 cm) of cooked samples were axially compressed to 40 percent of their original height to avoid fracturability. Force-time deformation curves were derived with a 50 N load cell applied at a crosshead speed of 0.8 mm/sec. Attributes were calculated as follows: hardness: peak force (N) required for first compression; cohesiveness: ratio of active work done under the second compression curve to that done under the first compression curve (dimensionless) and springiness: distance (mm) the sample recovers after the first compression. Chewiness (N x mm) is the product of the attributes mentioned and from the sensory point of view corresponds to the energy required to chew a solid food product (Bourne, 2002).

The shear strength was measured with a Kramer shear cell attachment (model HDP/KS5). For this purpose, three sample portions (5.5 x 1.5 x 2.5 cm) per formulation were cooked. A load cell of 50 N was used and the cross head speed was 2.0 mm/sec. Data were expressed as a maximum load per gram of sample (N/g).

2.6 Water binding capacity (WBC)

A frozen sample (2 g) cut into small pieces was placed in a centrifuge tube ($\text{Ø}=10$ mm) along with enough filter paper (3 filter Whatman n°1 $\text{Ø}=110$ mm). Centrifugation took place after thawing the muscle in the tube. A Jouan MR1812 centrifuge (Saint Nazaire, France) was used: 5000 rpm (3000xg) for 10 minutes at room temperature. WBC was expressed as percent water retained per 100 g water present in the muscle prior to centrifuging.

2.7 Water holding capacity (WHC)

Paralepipedic 7 x 3 x 1.5 cm frozen pieces of the sample were cut from the mince blocks and placed in a plastic bag where small holes had been made to drain the drip. This bag with the sample inside was put inside another bag and hung with the holes at the bottom at a constant temperature of 2–4 °C. The samples were in this condition overnight and the drip was measured. Then the samples were cooked in the same way in an oven (Rational Combi-Master CM6) at 100 °C for 15 minutes. After, the oven was set at room temperature and the drip collected was measured.

2.8 Protein solubility

This was determined in triplicate essentially according to the Ironside and Love procedure (1958) by analysing the amount of soluble protein in a chilled aqueous solution of 5 percent NaCl. The protein was analysed in a LECO FP2000 analyser, and the results were expressed as a percentage of soluble protein over total protein.

2.9 Measurement of colour

Colour measurements consisted of determining L^* , a^* and b^* using a CIELab scale (Young and Whittle, 1985; Park, 1995) where L^* is the parameter that measures lightness, $+b^*$ the tendency towards yellow and $+a^*$ the tendency towards red. Measurements were done in a HunterLab model D25-9 colorimeter ($D_{45}/2^\circ$) (Hunter Associates Laboratory Inc., Reston, VA, USA), with measurements standardized with

respect to the white calibration plate. Whiteness was determined using the following formula: $100 - [(100 - L^*)^2 + a^{*2} + b^{*2}]^{1/2}$ (Park 1995).

2.10 The thiobarbituric acid index (TBA-i)

It was determined according to Vyncke (1970) on a 5 percent trichloroacetic acid extract of the restructured fish muscle. The results were expressed as mg malondialdehyde per kilogram of sample. The spectrophotometer used was a Perkin-Elmer Lambda 15, UV/VIS Spectrophotometer.

2.11 Sensory analyses

The triangular test (UNE 88 006 92) and hedonic analyses (UNE 87 020 93) were performed in every lot. Thus 0.7 cm thick slices were cut from semi-frozen blocks and battered with a special mix and fried in sunflower oil at 180 °C for 3 minutes. Seven semi-trained panellists tasted the samples in a standard sensory panel room following the norms mentioned above. For the hedonic analyses, a 10 cm non-structured scale with verbal anchors at the ends and in the centre (like very much, neither like nor dislike, dislike very much) was used for three properties: flavour, texture and overall rating acceptance. The panellists had to mark a vertical line on the scale; afterwards these marks were measured with a ruler.

2.12 Statistical analysis

One and two-way ANOVA was analysed using Statgraphics 2.1 (STSC Inc., Rockville, MD). The difference in means was analysed using a Tukey HSD test ($p < 0.05$).

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Protein solubility

Differences among protein solubility mean values for the two kinds of muscle samples with and without fibre were not significantly different throughout frozen storage. However, Yoon and Lee (1990) conferred cryoprotectant properties on cellulose when it partially substituted sucrose in formulas using sorbitol and sodium tripolyphosphate. DaPonte *et al.* (1985) reported stabilization of frozen fish muscle when some fibres, other than cellulose, were added.

3.2 WBC

If the sample of hake muscle without fibre (H0) is compared with the sample with 3 percent of fibre where the moisture was not kept constant (HL3*), it is observed (Table 1) that this fibre helps retain water ($p < 0.05$) when pressure is exerted, especially from day 60 of frozen storage. These data can be compared bearing in mind that the value of the retained water is a ratio with the total water in the sample, so that the difference in moisture is corrected. If when we add the fibre we also add water to maintain the moisture (HL3, HL6), it is observed that the added fibre (3 and 6 percent) cannot efficiently bind the extra quantity of water, so there are significant differences with the control sample (H0), although there are hardly any differences between the samples with 3 (HL3) and 6 percent (HL6) of fibre. The same thing occurs with the horse mackerel samples (Table 1), but the difference between the control (M0) and the samples with added fibre (ML3, ML6) is still greater than in the hake muscle. There are also hardly any differences between the horse mackerel samples with 3 (ML3) and 6 percent (ML6) of fibre, whereas these differences are always significant and more than 10 percent with the control sample. Yoon and Lee (1990) recommended adding a maximum of 2 percent of cellulose to the surimi, because with a greater proportion of cellulose gels more expressible moisture and firmness were obtained.

If the samples of minced hake with 3 percent different grain length fibre are compared, it is observed that the water is more firmly bound in most of the controls when the grain is shorter (80 μm) (HS3) and not the longest (250 μm) (HL3). This is in accordance with the work done by Yoon and Lee (1990) where it was observed that in cellulose particles longer than 20 μm the expressible moisture (by compression) was higher, although the size range used in the present work was different (80 μm and 250 μm). On the other hand, Ang and Miller (1991) reported that the water retention of cellulose increases as the fibre length increases, but they also reported that water retention with fibre lengths greater than 110 μm did not vary as much as fibre lengths between 35 and 100 μm .

Table 1: Water binding capacity (percent)¹

DAYS	H0	HL3	HL6	HL3*	HS3	M0	ML3	ML6
0	58.20 a/1	54.84	52.26 a/3	57.39	53.13	45.09	29.72	27.60
30	53.02	41.97	37.51 c/4	53.44	47.82	46.54	32.60	29.57
60	49.58	41.55	40.85 c/2	53.10	41.75 d/2	42.99	31.24	29.29
90	48.22	47.32	44.67	50.80	44.43	49.35	31.97	27.44
120	49.47 d/1	40.81 d/2	45.13	54.89	49.58	45.86	32.92	27.02
150	45.92 e/1	40.01 d/2	43.94	56.66	55.48 a/3	46.22	34.52	25.57
180	47.91	44.19	43.00 bc/1	63.58	57.57 a/3	43.93	30.38	25.82

¹ Different letters in the same column indicate significant time differences ($p < 0.05$). Different numbers in the same row for each type of fish indicate significant differences ($p < 0.05$) among the samples.

3.3 WHC

In minced hake muscle, only the long grain fibre (HL3, HL6) absorbed the thaw drip effectively ($p < 0.05$) (Table 2). Ang and Crosby (2005) report that the larger the particle size (or fibre length), the more water can be retained as a result of the greater internal pore volume. There were very few significant differences when 3 (HL3) or 6 percent (HL6) of fibre was used. The same results were obtained when the fibre was added to minced horse mackerel (ML3, ML6).

If 3 percent of fibre was added to minced hake muscle without adjusting the final moisture (HL3*), the water was absorbed significantly more than when water was added (HL3). In applications using minced beef, insoluble fibres from cereals help reduce the amount of free water that can occur during pre-frying, which is very important to improve the yield of the final cooked product and prevent the breadcrumb coating from breaking during frying because of the excessive drip release (Anonymous, 1999).

Table 2: Water holding capacity (percent)¹

DAYS	H0	HL3	HL6	HL3*	HS3	M0	ML3	ML6
0	89.64 a/1	97.94	99.38	100 a/2	89.67	92.15	96.64	100 ab/3
30	95.12 b/1	97.76	99.85	100 a/2	91.63	92.31	99.40	99.98
60	91.85	97.62	99.53	100 a/2	93.08	95.52	99.95	99.94 c/2
90	90.18	94.87 b/2	97.90	100 a/3	89.95	93.31	98.44	99.95
120	94.65	96.57	99.77	100 a/3	93.80	99.71	99.97	99.98
150	94.09	97.93	99.38	100 a/3	96.36	99.77	99.98	99.99
180	93.27	96.08	99.53	99.98	96.13	98.21	100 c/2	100 a/2

¹ See note to Table 1.

3.4 Cooking yield

Data are shown in Table 3. Three percent of fibre (long or short grain) added to hake (HL3, HS3) and minced horse mackerel muscle (ML3) did not bind significantly more water than the respective control (H0, M0) when the moisture in both samples was adjusted to the original muscle moisture. The addition of 3 percent of fibre without adjusting the water (HL3*) was effective to bind the cooking drip; this is an important point to take into account in order to avoid dripping during broiling or frying. Six percent of fibre (HL6, ML6) helped bind the water and the data were significantly different from the respective control (H0, M0) and the samples with 3 percent (HL3, ML3) of fibre in both muscles.

When water was lost, the muscle fibres shrank upon heating, but when high-fibre ingredients were added, the structural integrity was maintained (Nelson, 2001). Troutt *et al.* (1992) reported that 2 percent of oat fibre, which is a cereal fibre, incorporated into meat hamburger (with no water added) reduced cooking losses by 20–40 percent. This reduction is about 2–4 times more than in the present experiment in fish. Moreover, Pszczola (1991) reported that the addition of oat bran to ground beef resulted in increased cooking yield. Katsanidis *et al.* (2001) reported the important role of introducing cellulose into comminute beef because it reduced the cooking drip; this water is not retained at all if an external force

(it can be shrinkage during cooking) is applied because it takes out the water that is physically and not chemically entrapped. On the other hand, Ang (1993) reported that the increase in water retention during cooking could be because of the hydrogen bonds forming between the water molecules and cellulose fibres. What can happen is that the hydrogen bonds weaken with the cooking temperatures and water cannot be bound so easily. Consequently, a larger amount of fibre is necessary.

Table 3: Cooking yield (percent)¹

DAYS	H0	HL3	HL6	HL3*	HS3	M0	ML3	ML6
0	86.41	87.07	90.30	88.04	85.31	74.48	76.19	77.11
30	85.57	86.33	88.01	87.92	83.49	73.82	74.87	81.28
60	84.64	85.94	86.73	87.53	83.72	75.39	76.10	85.35
90	82.68	84.15	87.44	90.45	84.29	75.57	75.14	81.59
120	86.51	85.94	91.76	89.55	84.91	74.83	75.47	83.46
150	82.22	83.95	86.01	88.22	82.30	72.40	76.80	84.18
180	84.55	83.17	88.25	89.00	83.37	72.29	77.32	84.02

¹ See note to Table 1.

3.5 Whiteness index

The addition of an increasing proportion of wheat fibre whitened the minced raw hake (HL3, HL6) and horse mackerel (ML3, ML6) samples significantly. The horse mackerel cooked samples were much whiter than the raw ones and the amount of fibre added also enhanced the colour. Non-enzymic browning that develops in frying when cellulose is used (Ang, 1993) was not observed in minced muscle probably because the coating protects the muscle from the very high temperatures responsible for enzymic browning. This is an important fact because European consumers consider whiteness as a quality factor for hake and other fish products (Ang, 1993).

3.6 Mechanical properties

Data are shown in Tables 4 and 5. Shear strength: There were no significant differences in the hake and horse mackerel control samples (H0, M0) and the samples with 3 percent fibre, irrespective of the size of the fibre when water was added to maintain the initial moisture of the muscle (HL3, HS3, ML3). If water was not added to keep the moisture in the sample constant (HL3*), hardness increased, probably because the fibre absorbed part of the water and this hardened the muscle particles. It is important to highlight that this test analyses shear strength with a method using complex combinations of compression, extrusion, shear, friction and other effects (Bourne, 2002) between small particles of food and the Kramer cell. Thus the measurement of shear strength is on these particles and the procedure is similar to the one we use when we chew. Hardness did not increase either in any sample during frozen storage.

Table 4. Shear strength (N/g)¹

DAYS	H0	HL3	HL6	HL3*	HS3	M0	ML3	ML6
0	5.85 a/1	4.55	5.10	7.26 ab/1	6.14	7.70	6.84	7.35
30	5.75 a/1	5.45	6.35	8.71	5.75	7.42	6.93	7.58 a/1
60	6.30	5.95	7.92	7.52	4.72	6.73	8.54	7.48 a/1
90	5.39 a/1	5.89	7.52	5.24 a/1	6.35	8.41	7.83	8.36
120	6.02 a/1	5.99	7.09	11.43 d/2	6.84	9.18	7.64	9.70 c/1
150	5.84 a/1	6.53	5.98	9.56	5.90	8.42	8.76	7.71 a/1
180	5.87 a/1	5.72	7.17	10.36	6.74	8.60	8.58	9.30

¹ See note to Table 1.

Chewiness: At 0 days of frozen storage, when fibre was added (HL3, HL6, ML3, ML6), chewiness was lower than in the control samples (H0, M0) in both the minced hake and horse mackerel muscles, although there were no significant differences in many instances among the samples containing fibre. These results are in agreement with the results for fish surimi gel samples with cellulose added from wood or cotton, where hardness and cohesiveness were reduced by adding 2 percent cellulose (Anonymous, 1981). Aleson-Carbonell *et al.* (2005) report that the addition of fibres and other

ingredients to meat products produce less rigid structures. Troutt *et al.* (1992) also reported that firmness and cohesiveness were reduced when oat fibre was added to ground beef with low fat content.

Table 5: Chewiness (N x mm)¹

DAYS	H0	HL3	HL6	HL3*	HS3	M0	ML3	ML6
0	35.00	18.75	13.50	24.58	21.59 ab/2	61.34	44.36	37.79
30	34.98	12.54	13.11	27.71	23.05	79.66	65.58	43.84 c/3
60	37.52	18.17 a/3	22.68	28.09	22.26	43.93	44.64	35.09
90	31.69	17.93	15.26	18.17	22.44	55.14	43.28	36.44
120	33.65	18.63	16.16	15.81 a/2	30.11 c/1	57.41	49.23	40.56
150	42.77	26.27	25.38	32.77 de/2	29.45	47.71	48.39	30.84 a/2
180	33.57	28.38	21.45	35.89 e/1	23.20	47.79	40.02	31.10 a/2

¹ See note to Table 1.

Throughout frozen storage the hake muscle sample with 3 percent fibre (HL3) was not significantly different from the one with 6 percent (HL6), but both were different from the samples without fibre (H0). In the case of horse mackerel, the sample with 3 percent fibre (ML3) was significantly different from the sample without fibre (M0) only at the beginning of frozen storage, but both were different from the samples with 6 percent of fibre (ML6). These data depend more on hardness and cohesiveness than on springiness. The values of the different analyses were similar for the samples with 3 percent of long and short particle fibre (HL3, HS3) throughout frozen storage. Yoon and Lee (1990) reported that the addition of 0–2 percent of cellulose in frozen surimi products decreased firmness and cohesiveness and increased cellulose concentration, although more than 2 percent of cellulose increased firmness. The effect on the texture parameters is different depending on the amount and type of insoluble fibre that is added to meat products (Cofrades *et al.*, 2000) and also on the water binding capacity and swelling properties of the fibre (Thebaudin *et al.*, 1997).

3.7 Lipid oxidation

There is no significant variation in the evolution of the TBA-index throughout frozen storage in the different lots for both types of muscles with and without fibre. Aleson-Carbonell *et al.* (2005) report that some cereal fibres have antioxidant properties, but they use fibres that are not very purified containing phenolic compounds. This is not the case of the fibre used in this study.

3.8 Sensory analysis

The triangular analysis detected significant differences in all the samples and the two muscles studied. According to the panellists, the difference in the hake samples was more in the texture than in the flavour. In the case of the horse mackerel samples, as well as the differences in texture, the fibre reduced the strong taste of the muscle.

According to the hedonic analysis done with non-structured scales, the flavour of the hake samples without fibre (H0) was slightly better (6.0–7.0) than the lots with 3 percent (HL3, HS3, HL3*), although the score for these lots was always around the middle point (4.9–5.5, neither like nor dislike). The lot with 6 percent of fibre (HL6) had the lowest score (4.0–4.6). In the case of horse mackerel, the samples with fibre (ML3, ML6) exhibited slightly higher values (6.5–7.0) than the lot M0 without fibre (5.0–6.0), because the fibre reduced the strong flavour of the muscle. The panellists did not detect any strange flavour throughout frozen storage in either of the two muscles studied. The texture analysis of the hake samples also exhibited slightly higher values (5.0–6.3) in the control lot (H0), especially during the first 30 days of storage. The rest of the lots exhibited values slightly lower than the middle point of the scale (3.0–5.1) and the lowest values were in the lot HL6 with 6 percent of fibre (2.8–4.4). According to the panellists, this lot was too dry. It is strange that the lot with 6 percent of added fibre had a lower cooking loss and yet the panel of tasters mentioned that it was drier. Although there were fluctuations in the data throughout frozen storage, there was no deterioration in the texture during frozen storage. In the case of horse mackerel, the sample with 3 percent of fibre (ML3) was well accepted by the panel of tasters (values 6.0–7.0) compared with values 6.5–6.6 in the sample without fibre (M0). However, the horse

mackerel sample with 6 percent of fibre (ML6) exhibited lower values (2.5–4.0) because of the “sandy” taste and low cohesiveness.

Regarding the overall rating of the hake samples, higher values (5.0–7.3) in the lot H0 without fibre and values near the middle point of the scale (3.9–6.2) in the lots with 3 percent of fibre (HL3) were observed, except for the lot where water was not added to keep the moisture constant (HL3*), which was drier (3.6–5.8). The lot with 6 percent of fibre (HL6) had lower acceptance (2.9–4.2). As for the overall rating of the horse mackerel samples, the samples with 3 percent of fibre (ML3) exhibited values of 6.0–7.0 compared to 6.5–6.6 in the sample without fibre (MO) throughout frozen storage. The sample with 6 percent of fibre (ML6) exhibited a lower rating of 3.0–4.0.

4. CONCLUSIONS

No cryoprotectant effect of the wheat fibre was observed on the protein in the two muscles studied. The introduction of 3 percent of wheat fibre improved the water binding capacity when a force was used to extract it. However, if together with the 3 or 6 percent of fibre water was added to keep the moisture constant, this fibre could not bind more water than the control sample. The loss in thaw drip without applying any external force was significantly less when 250 µm grain cellulose was introduced, and no change was observed with the 80 µm particle.

The loss from the cooking drip was very similar throughout frozen storage when 3 percent of fibre and water was added to keep the moisture constant in the sample. However, it was less if 6 percent of fibre or 3 percent of fibre without water was added. The 80 µm particle fibre bound less cooking drip than the 250 µm particle fibre.

In all the cases studied, the addition of wheat fibre whitened the samples, especially those with a darker muscle as is the case of horse mackerel. This is considered to be a commercial advantage.

The restructured product with added fibre was less rigid and cohesive. However, the shear strength of the product particles was similar in the lots with and without fibre when water was added to maintain the same moisture as in the original muscle.

In the sensory analysis there were differences in the lots with and without fibre. The lots with 3 percent of fibre were all accepted, while the lots with 6 percent fibre were rated worse. This negative rating was primarily a result of the sensation of dryness. In the present work wheat fibre was not found to have an antioxidant capacity.

5. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work has been supported by the Spanish Ministerio de Educación y Ciencia under Project AGL2002-04104-C04-03 and by UE under Integrated Project SEAFOODplus (Ref. FP6/506359).

6. REFERENCES

- Aleson-Carbonell, L., Fernández-López, J., Pérez-Álvarez, J.A. & Kuri, V. 2005. Functional and sensory effects of fibre-rich ingredients on breakfast fresh sausages manufacture. *Food Sci Technol Int* 11(2): 89–97.
- Ang, J.F. 1991. Water retention capacity and viscosity effect of powdered cellulose. *J Food Sci* 56(6): 1682–1684.
- Ang, J.F., Miller, W.B. 1991. Multiple functions of powdered cellulose as food ingredient. *Cereal Foods World*, 36(7): 558–562.
- Ang, J.F. 1993. Reduction of fat in fried batter coatings with powdered cellulose. *J Am Oil Chem Soc* 70(6): 619–622.
- Ang, J.F. & Crosby, G.A. 2005. Formulating reduced-calorie foods with powdered cellulose. *Food Technol* 59(3): 35–38.
- Anon. 1981. Food Chemicals Codex. 3rd ed. Washington, DC: National Academy Press. 80 pp.
- Anon. 1999. Beef taco filling-Opta oat fibre. *Appl. Bull.* R991123. Opta food ingredients, Bedford, MA.
- A.O.A.C. (Association of Official Analytical Chemists). 1995. *Official Methods of Analysis*, 16th ed. Arlington, Va., USA.
- Borderías, J., Montero, P. & Marti de Castro, M.A. 1996. Gelling of hake (*Merluccius australis*) sawdust. *Food Sci Technol Int* 2(5): 293–299.
- Bourne, M.C. 1978. Texture profile analysis. *Food Technol* 32 (7): 62–65.
- Bourne, M. 2002. *Food texture and viscosity*. New York. Academic press. 201 pp.
- Cofrades, S., Guerra, M.A., Carballo, J., Fernández-Martín, F. & Jiménez-Colmenero, F. 2000. *J Food Sci* 65(2): 281–287.
- DaPonte, D.J.B., Herfst, J.M., Roozen, J.P. & Pilnik, W. 1985. Effects of different types of carrageenans and carboxymethyl celluloses on the stability of frozen stored minced fillets of cod. *J Food Technol* 20(5): 587–598.
- Gómez-Guillén, C., Solas, T., Borderías, J. & Montero, P. 1996. Effect of heating temperature and sodium chloride concentration on ultrastructure and texture of gels made from giant squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) with addition of starch, iota-carrageenan and egg white. *Z Lebensm Forsch* 202(3): 221–227.
- Ironside, J. & Love, R.M. 1958. Studies on protein denaturation in frozen fish. Biological factors influencing the amounts of soluble and insoluble proteins present in the muscle of the North Sea Cod. *J Sci Agric* 9: 597–617.
- Katsanidis, E., Meyer, D.C., Epley, R.J. & Ruan R. 2001. Solubilized cellulose and dehydrated potato extract in cooked, low-fat comminuted beef. *J Food Sci* 66(5): 758–761.
- Montero, P., Hurtado, J.L. & Pérez-Mateos, M. 2000. Microstructural behaviour and gelling characteristics of myosystem protein gels interacting with hydrocolloids. *Food Hydrocol* 14(5): 455–461.
- Nelson, A.L. 2001. High-fibre properties and analyses. *In High fibre ingredients*. Minnesota, USA, American Association of Cereal Chemists. pp. 29–44.
- Park, J.W. 1995. Surimi gel colours as affected by moisture content and physical conditions. *J Food Sci* 60(1): 15–18.
- Pérez-Mateos, M., Hurtado, J.L., Montero, P. & Fernández-Martín, F. 2001. Interaction of κ -carrageenan plus other hydrocolloids in fish myosystem gels. *J Food Sci* 66(6): 838–843.
- Pszczola, D. 1991. Oat-bran-based ingredient bend replaces fat in ground beef and pork sausages. *Food Technol* 45(11): 60–66.
- Thebaudin, J.Y., Lefebvre, A.C., Harrington, M. & Burgeois, C.M. 1997. Dietary fibres: Nutritional and technological interest. *Trends Food Sci Technol* 8: 41–48.
- Troutt, E.S., Hunt, M.C., Johnson, D.E., Claus, J.R., Kastner, C.L. & Kropf, D.H. 1992. Characteristics of low-fat ground beef containing textura-modifying ingredients. *J Food Sci* 57: 19–24

- Vynke, W.** 1970. Direct determination of the thiobarbituric acid value in trichloroacetic acid extracts of fish as measure of oxidative rancidity. *Fette Seifen Anstrichmittel* 72(12): 1084–1087.
- Yoon, K.S. & Lee, C.M.** 1990. Effect of powdered cellulose on the texture and freeze-thaw stability of surimi-based shellfish analog products. *J Food Sci* 55 (1): 87–90.
- Young, K.W. & Whittle, J.** 1985. Colour measurement of fish minces using Hunter L, a, b values. *J Sci Food Agric* 36(5): 383–392.

BLOCS DE PULPE DE SOLE TROPICALE CRUE CONGELÉE (*Cynoglossus* sp.): TECHNOLOGIE, BACTÉRIOLOGIE ET HACCP

par

Khalifa B. Sylla
EISMV–HIDAOA, Senegal

Abstract

The pulp of tropical sole (*Cynoglossus* sp) frozen in blocks is a product not well known in Senegal (2 out of 78 factories of filleting-cooling-freezing produce it). The pulp is obtained through the extraction from carcasses of sole after filleting (clearing of meat left on the skeleton). This study, done at “Sénégal Pêche”, has the objective to:

- know the processing technology;
- assess the bacteriological quality;
- propose a HACCP approach to control hazards linked with the pulp’s processing.

This study consists, on the one side, in a description of the product (technology, specifications), and on the other in bacteriological analyses (548 samples of pulp). The results obtained and interpreted according to French microbiological criteria, revealed:

93.12 percent satisfactory
5.54 percent acceptable
1.34 percent non satisfactory

On the other hand, HACCP method has shown that there are two critical points to be controlled (degutting and extrusion of carcasses) and that hazards associated with these steps are rather contamination, multiplication and survival of germs. In order not to compromise the good quality of hygiene of sole pulp and adding more value, it is necessary to improve the system of collection of wastes deriving from filleting.

Résumé

La pulpe de sole tropicale (*Cynoglossus* sp.) congelée en blocs est un produit peu connu au Sénégal (2 des 78 entreprises de filetage-réfrigération-congélation la produisent). Elle est obtenue par l’extrusion des carcasses de sole issues du filetage (raclage des restants de chair laissés sur le squelette). La présente étude menée au niveau de Sénégal Pêche, a pour objectif:

- de connaître sa technologie de fabrication;
- d’apprécier sa qualité bactériologique;
- de proposer une démarche HACCP pour la maîtrise des dangers inhérents à sa fabrication.

Cette étude consiste d’une part, en une description du produit (technologie, spécifications) et d’autre part, en des analyses bactériologiques (548 échantillons de pulpe). Les résultats obtenus et interprétés selon les critères microbiologiques français ont révélé que:

93,12 pour cent sont satisfaisants
5,54 pour cent acceptables
1,34 pour cent non satisfaisants

Par ailleurs, la méthode HACCP a montré qu’il y a deux points critiques à maîtriser (éviscération et extrusion des carcasses) et que les dangers associés à ces étapes sont plutôt la contamination, la multiplication et la survie des germes.

Pour ne pas compromettre cette bonne qualité hygiénique de la pulpe de sole et lui donner plus de valeur ajoutée, il est nécessaire d’améliorer le système de collecte des déchets provenant du filetage.

1. INTRODUCTION

Les sociétés exportatrices de produits halieutiques occupent une place considérable dans l'industrie agroalimentaire au Sénégal. Le secteur de la pêche maritime sénégalaise a connu une croissance spectaculaire depuis trois décennies. Les captures débarquées, qui étaient de l'ordre de 50 000 tonnes en 1965, ont atteint 450 000 tonnes en 2000: elles ont été multipliées par plus de 7 en 35 ans, soit un taux de croissance de près de 7 pour cent par an en moyenne, sur la période 1965-2000 .

Constituant aujourd'hui le premier pôle d'exportation Sénégal avec un chiffre d'affaires global à l'exportation évalué à plus de 185 milliards de francs CFA, le secteur de la pêche représente, selon les dernières estimations de 2001, environ 12 pour cent du PIB du secteur primaire et 2 pour cent du PIB total du pays. Parmi les produits qui ont généré cette valeur monétaire, les poissons élaborés et dont particulièrement les filets de sole figurent en bonne place.

Cependant, si l'industrie de la sole est en pleine expansion, bon nombre d'entreprises se limitent essentiellement à la transformation des produits en filets de sole (6 283 tonnes exportées en 2003). Une variété de produit non moins prisée par les consommateurs européens gagnerait également à être bien valorisée. Il s'agit de la pulpe de sole congelée qui, longtemps considérée comme un produit de récupération, est devenue un produit à forte valeur ajoutée.

L'importance économique de ce produit est grande car au niveau du filetage (opération qui consiste à retirer la chair de part et d'autre de l'arête centrale du poisson), les rendements atteignent rarement 50 pour cent pour la sole langue. Ainsi, l'extrusion des carcasses de sole permet de récupérer les restants de chair laissés sur les squelettes et de ce fait limite considérablement les pertes.

Par ailleurs, la pulpe de sole est un produit très prisé par la clientèle européenne. En effet, comme en témoigne la production exportée en 2003 (500 tonnes) et son prix au kilogramme à l'exportation (0,7 dollars EU) ; le manque à gagner serait considérable sans elle.

Cette étude menée au niveau de Sénégal-Pêche retrace la technologie appropriée à ce produit, sa qualité bactériologique et propose un plan de maîtrise des risques inhérent à son élaboration suivant la méthode HACCP.

2. TECHNOLOGIE DE LA PULPE DE SOLE

La pulpe de sole est un produit à base de chair de sole crue sous forme de pâte. Cette pâte de sole de consistance molle et de couleur rose pâle (voir photo en annexe), est souvent mélangée avec un liant (féculé de pomme de terre) et congelée en bloc (cf figure. n° 1).

Les espèces utilisées pour l'élaboration de la pulpe de sole tropicale appartiennent au genre *Cynoglossus*.

3. BACTÉRIOLOGIE DE LA PULPE DE SOLE

3.1 Produits analysés

Il s'agit de 548 échantillons de blocs de pulpe de sole crue congelée (7,5 kg/bloc) prélevés au démoulage, c'est-à-dire à la sortie des armoires de congélation. Au total, 4 110 kg de pulpe ont été soumis aux analyses bactériologiques.

3.2 Méthode d'échantillonnage

Les échantillons ont été prélevés à la fin de chaque journée de production. Chaque prélèvement aléatoire de bloc est acheminé directement au laboratoire en vue de son analyse.

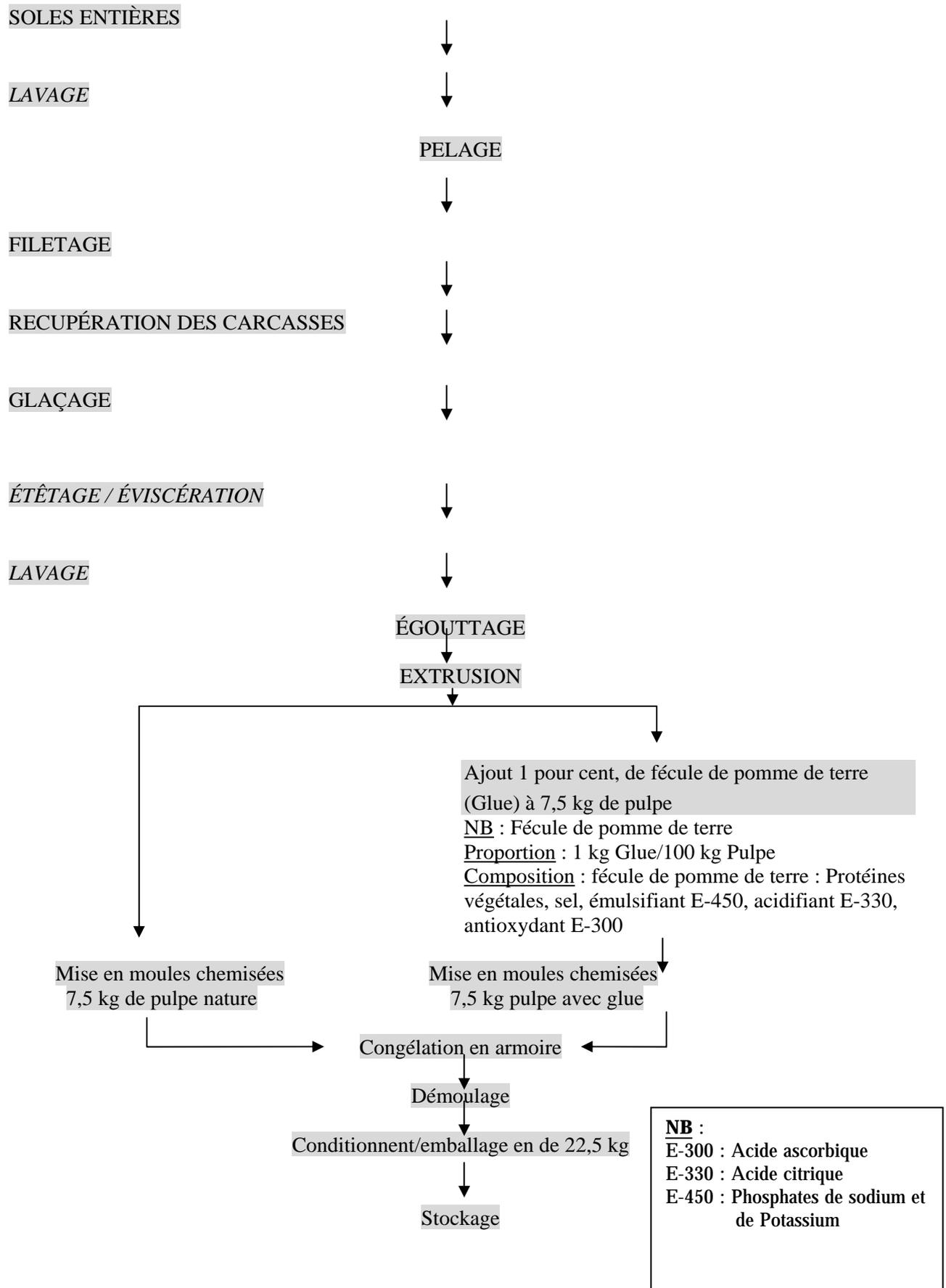


Figure 1: Diagramme de fabrication de la pulpe de sole

3.3 Méthode d'analyses bactériologiques

Tableau 1 : flore recherchées et méthodes utilisées

Germes recherchés	Milieux de culture utilisés		Température d'incubation	Durée d'incubation	Nature des colonies
Micro-organismes aérobies à 30°C	Plate Count Agar(PCA)		30 °C	72h	Blanchâtres
Coliformes thermotolérants à 44°C	Violet Red Bile Lactose Agar		44 °C	24 à 48h	Rouges foncées
Staphylocoques présumés pathogènes	Baird Parker		37 °C	48h	Noires brillantes
Anaérobies sulfito-réducteurs	Trypticase sulfite cycloserine		37 °C	24h	Noires
Salmonelles	Pré-enrichissement		37 °C	24h	-
	Enrichissement	Bouillon sélénite	37 °C	24h	-
		Rappaport Vassiliadis	42 °C	24h	-
	Isolement	Gélose au vert brillant	37 °C	24h	Rouges
		Hektoen			Bleues à centre noir
	Purification	Gélose nutritive	37 °C	18 à 48h	-
Identification	API 20 ^E	37 °C	24h	-	

3.4 Résultats des analyses

Les tableaux 2, 3, 4, 5 et 6 ci-dessous présentent la répartition de la contamination des 548 échantillons par les différentes flores en fonction de la norme (arrêté français de 1979 et note de service AFSSA 2002).

Tableau 2 : Contamination des blocs de pulpe de sole par les micro-organismes à 30 °C

Résultats	Fréquence	Pourcentage	Pourcentage cumulé
Acceptable	111	20,3	20,3
Non satisfaisant	26	4,7	25
Satisfaisant	411	75	100
TOTAL	548	100	

Tableau 3: Contamination des blocs de pulpe de sole par les coliformes thermotolérants à 44 °C

Résultats	Fréquence	Pourcentage	Pourcentage cumulé
Acceptable	30	5,4	5,4
Non satisfaisant	11	2	7,4
Satisfaisant	507	92,6	100
TOTAL	548	100	

Tableau 4 : Contamination des blocs de pulpe de sole par les Staphylocoques présumés pathogènes

Résultats	Fréquence	Pourcentage	Pourcentage cumulé
Acceptable	11	2,3	2,3
Satisfaisant	537	98	100
TOTAL	148	100	

Tableau 5: Contamination des blocs de pulpe de sole par les Anaérobies Sulfito-Réducteurs

Résultats	Fréquence	Pourcentage	Pourcentage cumulé
Satisfaisant	548	100	100

Tableau 6: Contamination des blocs de pulpe de sole par les Salmonelles

Résultats	Absence /25g	Présence /25g
Nombre échantillon	548	00

4. HACCP

4.1 Description du produit

Spécifications générales

Espèce : *Cynoglossus* spp

Méthode et lieu de capture : Pêchée en Atlantique Centre-Est (Sénégal)
et en Océan pacifique (Vietnam)

Définition du produit : Bloc de pulpe de poisson fabriqué à partir de sole
tropicale, après avoir enlevé les filets entiers sur chacune des faces du
poisson

Type de congélation : En armoire à plaques (T°= -40 °C, Tps=3 h 30 mn)

Type de préparation : Crue

➤ Spécifications organoleptiques

Spécifications	Cible	Tolérance
▪ Texture	Molle, juteuse	Aucune
▪ Couleur	Blanche / beige à rose pâle	Aucune
▪ Odeur	Spécifique, absence d'odeur étrangère	Aucune
▪ Goût	Spécifique, absence de saveur étrangère	Aucune
▪ Défectuosité	-Absence de parasite (nématode, anisakis) -Absence d'arêtes (les restes de colonne vertébrale ne sont considérés comme arêtes que si elles sont décelables après cuisson) -Absence de corps étrangers (restes de nageoire, peau, viscère) -Absence de brûlure de + de 100 cm ² -Absence de poche d'air de + de 7 cm ² ou 2 cm ³ -Absence de poche de glace de + de 7 cm ² ou 2 cm ³	Aucune 1 arête/kg 1 unité/kg 1 bloc/80 blocs 1 poche d'air / bloc 1 poche de glace / bloc

➤ Spécifications métrologiques

Spécifications	Cible	Tolérance
▪ Poids net du colis	20 kg : 2 blocs x 10 kg 22,5 kg : 3 blocs x 7,490 kg	Aucune
▪ Poids net du bloc	10 kg 7,490 kg	-Ecart maximum toléré : 150 g Poids moyen μ 10 kg -Ecart maximum toléré : 112,5 g Poids moyen μ 7,490 kg
▪ Dimension du bloc Lx l x h	550 x 338 x 50 482 x 255 x 62	+ / - 5 mm
▪ Forme du bloc	Parallélépipède régulier : longueur, largeur, hauteur constantes en tout point	10 mm d'écart maxi, entre la valeur la plus basse et valeur la plus haute sur les 3 dimensions

➤ Spécifications physico-chimiques

Spécifications	Cible	Tolérance
▪ ABVT (à la demande)		25 mg d'NH ₃ /100g
▪ TMA/ABVT (à la demande)		< 35 percent
▪ Corps métallique	Absence	Aucune
▪ Contaminant	Absence à des taux présentant une toxicité aiguë ou chronique pour la consommation humaine (DSP/PSP, ciguatoxines, pesticides, métaux lourds, histamines)	Aucune

➤ Spécifications bactériologiques

<i>Micro-organismes</i>	Norme
▪ Micro-organismes aérobies mésophiles à 30°C	500 000 germes/g
▪ Coliformes thermotolérants à 44°C	100 germes/g
▪ Staphylococcus coagulase positive	100 germes/g
▪ Bactéries anaérobies sulfito-réductrices à 46°C	10 germes/g
▪ Salmonelles	Absence dans 25 g
▪ Listeria monocytogenes (à la demande)	100 germes/g
▪ <i>Vibrio cholerae, parahaemolyticus</i> (à la demande)	Absence dans 25 g

Plan d'échantillonnage et d'interprétation conforme à l'arrêté du 21.12.1979 :

- Plan à 3 classes retenu de résolution : n = 5 ; c = 2
- Sauf pour Salmonelles et Listeria monocytogenes pour lesquelles un plan à deux classes (n=5, c=0) est appliqué.

➤ Conditionnement et emballage

Conditionnement : Chemise en carton paraffiné

Emballage :

-Regroupement des blocs par (2 x 10) ou (3 x 7,5) en master carton

-Fermeture : par un cerclage *sans agrafe métallique* ou à l'aide de ruban adhésif.

➤ Etiquetage

▪ Dénomination de vente	<i>Blocs de pulpe de sole tropicale crus congelés</i>
▪ Espèce	<i>Cynoglossus spp</i>
▪ méthode et lieu de capture	<i>pêchée en / au...</i>
▪ Calibre	<i>7,5 kg ou 10 kg</i>
▪ Poids net	<i>22,5 kg (3 blocs x 7,5 kg) ou 20 kg (2 blocs x 10 kg)</i>
▪ Date de congélation	<i>jj / mm / aa</i>
▪ A consommer de préférence avant fin :	<i>jj / mm / aa</i>
▪ Conditions de conservation	<i>A conserver à -18°C</i>
▪ La mention	<i>Ne jamais recongeler un produit décongelé</i>
▪ N° d'Agrément sanitaire	<i>ADRIGEL AERPOLE</i>
▪ Importateur	<i>Immeuble Rafale – 44 340 Bouguenais (France)</i>

➤ Livraison

- Température à cœur du produit : ≤ -18 °C
- Mode : Colis en vrac en conteneur congélateur de type Reefer, maintenant la température ambiante ≤ -18 °C
- Traçabilité : Communication pour chaque conteneur, des numéros de lot embarqués avec notification des quantités respectives et de leur emplacement dans le conteneur.
- Présentation :
 - Colis exempts de perforation : produit contenu non visible
 - Colis non effondrés : arêtes des colis d'équerre.

4.2 Analyse de la chaîne

Etape : Réception

Analyse des dangers	Causes	PCM	Mesures préventives	Critères de surveillance
Contamination	Matière première soles achetées contaminées	Non	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sélection des fournisseurs sur résultats bactériologiques et audit (cahier des charges) 	Contrôle des matières premières : température de transport des soles
Multiplication	Méthodes de travail Attente longue des soles hors des chambres froides	Non	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Entrée directe des soles dans les chambres froides sans attente • Absence de croisements avec d'autres produits 	Contrôle de la température
Multiplication	Environnement Température des chambres froides	Non	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • chambre de stockage des soles au dessus de 4 °C • Herméticité du quai d'embarquement 	
	Matériel			
Contamination	Personnel Défaut d'hygiène du personnel et des manipulations	Non	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan d'hygiène du personnel : tenue vestimentaire propre et adaptée, nettoyage régulier des mains Accès contrôlé des pers. extérieures 	

Etape : collecte et glaçage des carcasses

Analyse des dangers	Causes	PCM	Mesures préventives	Critères de surveillance
Contamination Multiplication	<i>Produits</i> Macération dans l'eau -Temps d'attente trop long- Glaçage insuffisant	Non	Respect des proportions optimales de glaçage – Bonne répartition de la glace	Température carcasse < 7 °C
Multiplication	Environnement Température des salles de travail	Non	Disposer d'un enregistreur de T° et effectuer des relevés	Température salle 16 °C
Contamination Survie	Matériel Mauvaise application du plan de nettoyage- desinfection		Programme de nettoyage et désinfection approprié Personnel formé qualifié	Prélèvements de surface
Contamination	Personnel Défaut d'hygiène du personnel et des manipulations	Non	Formation et sensibilisation : Contrôle médical à l'embauche – Respect des règles d'hygiène et des bonnes pratiques de fabrication	Prélèvements de main

Etape : étêtage et éviscération

Analyse des dangers	Causes	PCM	Mesures préventives	Critères de surveillance
Contamination Multiplication	<i>Produits</i> Contamination du produit par des viscères	Oui	Maîtrise des techniques d'éviscération, élimination complète des viscères, célérité des opérations	Absence de viscères et de restes de peaux Contrôle visuel

Etape : lavage des carcasses

Analyse des dangers	Causes	PCM	Mesures préventives	Critères de surveillance
Contamination Multiplication	<i>Produits</i> Lavage inefficace utilisation d'eau de mauvaise qualité	Non	Renouvellement des bains de lavage toutes les 30 mn	Température eau < 10 °C

Etape : extrusion des carcasses

Analyse des dangers	Causes	PCM	Mesures préventives	Critères de surveillance
Contamination Multiplication	<i>Produits</i> Contamination croisée Présence d'arête, de restes de peau, de nageoire	Oui	réduction des temps d'attente, réglage des tamis et de la vitesse du tapis	Température produit < 3,3 °C – < 1 arête/kg Absence de restes de peaux et de nageoire

5. CONCLUSION

La pulpe de sole tropicale crue congelée en bloc est un produit dont l'élaboration est relativement simple, en dehors de l'étêtage – éviscération et de l'extrusion qui demeurent des étapes de majoration des risques de contamination par rupture de la cavité abdominale de la sole.

Cette étude menée à Sénégal-Pêche, a permis d'apprécier de façon objective la qualité de ce produit très peu connu au Sénégal. Une meilleure promotion de ce produit passe par la maîtrise de sa qualité bactériologique. Le seul recours efficace et viable reste bien entendu l'application du système HACCP.

6. PERSPECTIVES

- Mettre en place un guide pour la définition d'un plan d'autocontrôle pour les fabrications de pulpe de sole
- Étudier l'impact économique de la fabrication de tels produits
- Mettre en place la technologie (charcuterie de poisson) qui donne plus de valeur ajoutée aux pulpes de sole (fabrication de bâtonnets de sole, cœur de sole,.....)
- Élargir l'étude à d'autres fabrications afin de répondre aux besoins d'expertise microbiologique des industriels
- Envisager des techniques de valorisation des co-produits obtenus après fabrication de la pulpe de sole (têtes, viscères, carcasses, peaux, etc....)

7. ANNEX



Photo : Bloc de pulpe de sole tropicale congelée 7,5 kg

8. RÉFÉRENCES

- Ababouch, L.** 1991. Assurance de la qualité en industrie halieutique Rabat : Ed . Actes, 214p
- Adrian, J. Potus, J.** 1995. Liste des additifs alimentaires In : La science des aliments de A à Z, 2^{ième} éd, 11-15p
- AFNOR** , 1999. Microbiologie Alimentaire : Méthodes horizontales, tome1. Paris :AFNOR, 328p
- Agro-Ind** 2002. (Union Européene-Afrique de l'ouest), 2003. Diagnostic stratégique de la filière pêche maritime-Sénégal Ressource électronique :http://www.agro-ind.com/html_fr/senegal.html
- Codex alimentarius**, 1996. Code d'usage international recommandé pour le poisson congelé, 3^{ième} éd, 57p
- Direction de l'océanographie et des pêches maritimes (DOPM)**, 2004.
Résultats généraux de la pêche maritime sénégalaise. Statistiques du volume des captures, 11p
- Faye, C.** 2002. Contribution à l'étude de la contamination initiale du poisson des mers tropicales. Th . Méd. Vét : Dakar, n° 26, 91p
- France République**, 1980. Arrêté ministériel du 21 décembre 1979 fixant les critères microbiologique auxquels doivent satisfaire certaines denrées alimentaires d'origine animale »
- Garren, D. Harisson, A.** 1995. Growth and production of toxin of Clostridium botulinum type E in rainbow trout under various storage conditions.
Journ. Of food Protection, 58, 863-86
- Groupe Adrien**, 2003. Les nouveaux produits : turban de sole et bâtonnets de sole. Ressource électronique : <http://www.adrimex.com/fr/S08-francesole>.
- Guiraud, J. Galzy, P.** 1980. L'analyse microbiologique dans les industries alimentaires. Analyse du poisson et produits de la mer. Paris : éd de l'usine nouvelle, 240p
- Huss, H.** 1988. Le poisson frais: sa qualité et altérations de qualité. Rome : F.A.O., DANIDA, 132p
- Ikagel**, 2003. Produits à base de sole tropicale. Succédané de chair de poisson. Ressource électronique :<http://www.ikagel.com/sole.htm>
- Jouve, J.** 1996. La qualité microbiologique des aliments. Maîtrise et critères, 2^{ième} éd. , 477-485p
- Mazra, A.**1991. Contribution à l'étude de la qualité parasitologique, bactériologique et chimique des filets de poisson congelés produits au Sénégal. Th. Med. Vet : Dakar, n°19, 96p
- Ndiaye, A.**1998. Contribution à l'étude de l'évolution de la qualité bactériologique des produits de la pêche destinés à l'exportation en 1996 et 1997. Th. Med. Vet : Dakar, n°17, 67p
- Niang, P. N.** 1996 La sole Pan-Ready congelée traitée au Sénégal: Technologie, qualité bactériologique et HACCP. Rev. Hyg. Microb. Alimentaire, 8, (22), 14-20p
- Ouattara, B.** 1986. Etude de la qualité bactériologique des filets de poisson congelés. Th. Med. Vet : Dakar, n°20, 108p
- Seydi, Mg. Pangu, L. Azibe, M.** 1992. Qualité hygiénique des filets de poissons congelés produits au Sénégal. Rev. Microbiol. Hyg. Alimentaire, 9, (4), 12-17p
- Thiam, S.** 2003 Contribution à l'étude de l'incidence du froid sur la qualité bactériologique des filets de poisson. Mémoire DEA Production Animale, n°03, 30p, Université de Dakar.

DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF AFSMO – 150, AN IMPROVED FISH SMOKING OVEN

by

Daniel Blay and Margaret Ottah Atikpo
FRI/CSIR, Ghana

Abstract

AFSMO – 150, an improved fish-smoking oven was developed at the Food Research Institute of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) of Ghana under the Agro-Processing Programme of the Agricultural Services Subsector Investment Project (AgSSIP). The total cost of construction of the oven was ₵2 500 000 (approximately US\$280). It exhibited various advantages over the popular chorkor smoker because of its cost effectiveness and efficiency. The design eliminated the laborious interchanging of tray positions, reduced heat loss and eliminated tar deposition on the fish. AFSMO-150 (AgSSIP/FRI Smoking Oven) is an enclosed rectangular-shaped structure composed of three basic units of two firing sections, a cooking/smoking chamber and a chimney. It could be fired by either firewood, Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) or a combination of the two.

Test run of the oven with firewood fuel on mackerel showed temperature distribution with highest temperature difference of 29 °C at 90th minute and maximum temperature of 195 °C at 110th minute of operation; a smoking capacity of 150 kg of fresh fish per batch at 3 hours, fuel consumption of 39.5 kg of firewood (i.e. unit fuel consumption rate of 0.33 kg of firewood/kg of smoked fish); 80.6 percent yield with 19.4 percent moisture loss. Microbiological analyses indicated a final fish product devoid of faecal coliforms, spoilage and food poisoning micro-organisms – hence a product safe for human consumption.

Résumé

AFSMO-150, un four amélioré de fumage du poisson, a été développé à l'Institut de recherche alimentaire du «Conseil pour la recherche scientifique et industrielle au Ghana (CSIR)» dans le cadre du Programme pour l'industrie agro-alimentaire du projet d'investissement pour le sous-secteur des services agricoles (AgSSIP). Le coût total de construction du four était de 2 500 000₵ (280\$EU environ). Celui-ci a montré beaucoup d'avantages par rapport au très populaire four chorkor du fait de son coût et son efficacité. Le prototype a éliminé le laborieux changement des positions des claies, a réduit la perte de chaleur, et a éliminé les dépôts de goudron sur le poisson. AFSMO-150 (four pour fumage AgSSIP/FRI) est une structure fermée à forme rectangulaire composée de trois unités de base ayant deux sections pour l'allumage, une chambre de cuisson/fumage, et une cheminée. Il peut être allumé soit par du bois combustible soit avec du Gaz Pétrole Liquéfié (LPG) ou par une combinaison des deux.

Des essais effectués avec le four à l'emploi de bois combustible pour le maquereau ont démontré une distribution de température avec une différence maximum de 29 °C à la 90^{ème} minute et une température maximum de 195 °C à la 110^{ème} minute d'opération ; une capacité de fumage de 150 kg de poisson frais par lot toutes les 3 heures, une consommation de 39,5 kg de bois combustible (i.e. unité de ratio de consommation de combustible de 0,33 kg de bois combustible/kg de poisson fumé); 80,6 pour cent, de rendement avec 19,4 pour cent, de perte d'humidité. Les analyses microbiologiques indiquent que le produit final de poisson est dépourvu de coliformes fécaux, de microorganismes pathogènes d'altération; le produit est donc salubre pour la consommation humaine.

1. INTRODUCTION

Smoking is the most widely used fish preservative method in Ghana among other traditional methods, such as sundrying, salting and fermenting. Thus about 70 percent of catch by artisanal fishermen are smoked using various types of ovens, such as the round/rectangular mud or metal ovens. The chorkor smoking oven was thus developed as an improvement over these aforementioned ovens (UNICEF, 1983) because it was thought to be cost effective. However, there were aspects of its operation that needed improvement. These included the laborious interchanging of tray positions during smoking to prevent the charring of the lower layers of fish closest to the fire source. In the process, a substantial amount of heat energy is expended during the operation of interchanging the trays. Also direct application of heat during smoking tended to increase the deposition of tar on the smoked product.

The objective of this project was therefore to develop an improved oven over the chorkor type that eliminated the interchanging of tray positions during smoking, reduced heat loss and made fish smoking less laborious. The improved oven also targeted the reduction/elimination of tar deposits usually associated with processed fish.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Design features

The new design was created with the concept of eliminating the laborious process of interchanging tray positions during smoking with its associated heat loss and elimination of tar deposits on smoked fish products. The firing chambers were therefore located at the two sides of the smoking chamber where the trays were stacked. The curved nature of the sidewalls of the oven, coupled with the central position of the shelf structure that carried the trays in relationship to the firing chamber and the exhaust, guaranteed uniform smoking in the oven.

The height of the exhaust/chimney was such that smoke was always directed above the immediate surroundings of the smoking area, thus preventing the processors from smoke inhalation and pollution. Figure 1 shows the front, side elevation and the plan of the oven.

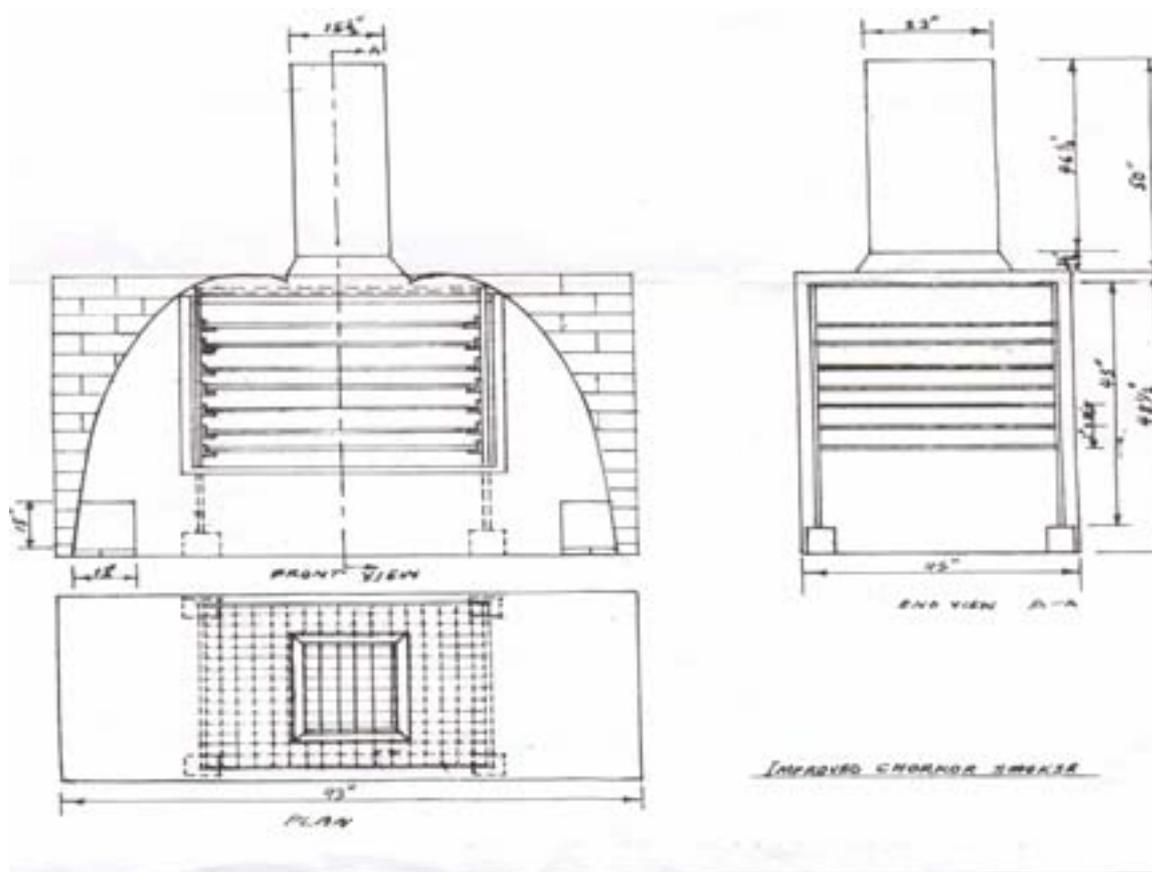


Figure 1: Front, side elevation and plan of the AFSMO-150

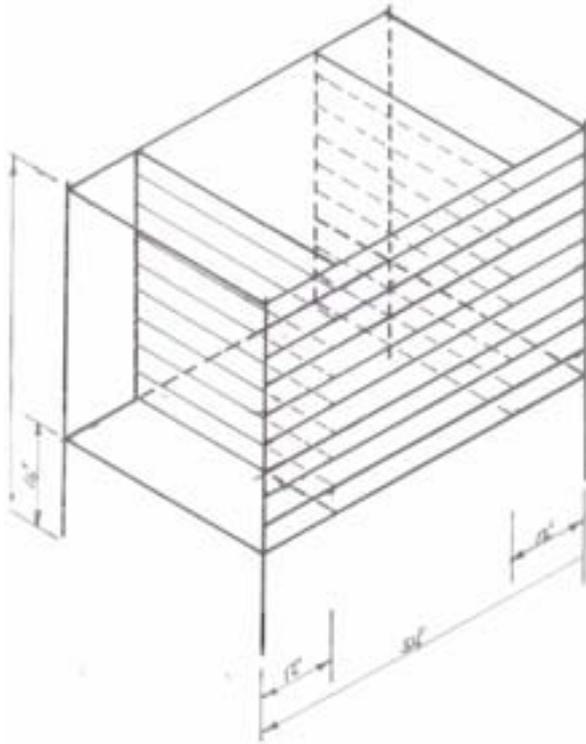


Figure 2: Shelf

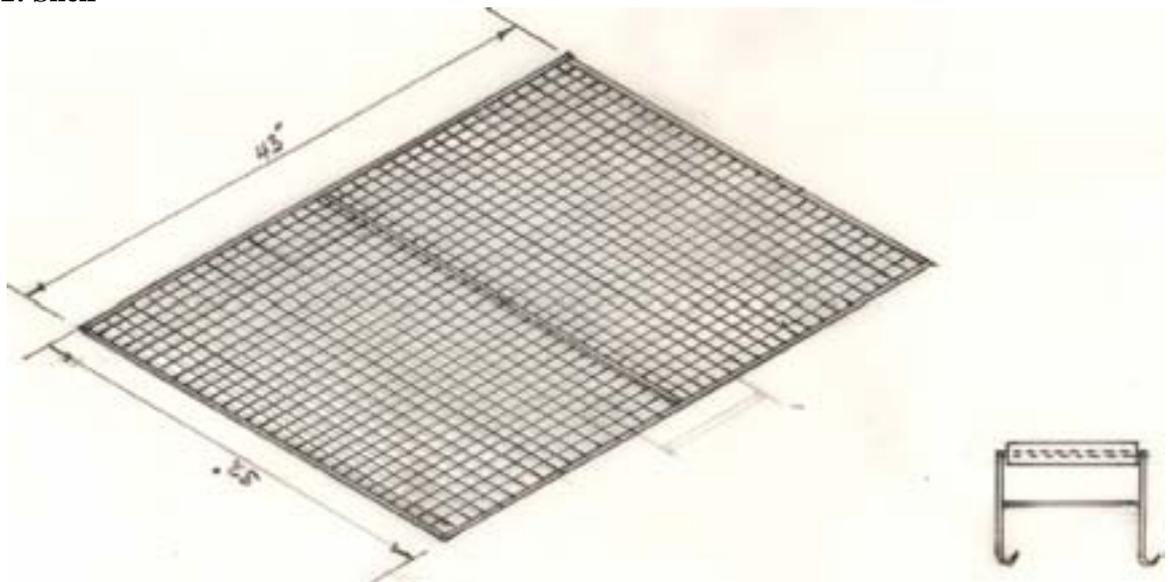


Figure 3: Tray and hook

The shelf was made from 5/8" steel rods and designed to allow easy "push-in and pull-out" of trays. The trays were made from 5/8" steel rod frames and 3 mm welded mesh. A hook with wooden handle was constructed to allow for pulling out the trays in sequence after the smoking process. Drawings of the shelf, tray and hook are as presented in Figures 2 and 3. The structural frame of the oven is as shown in Figure 4.

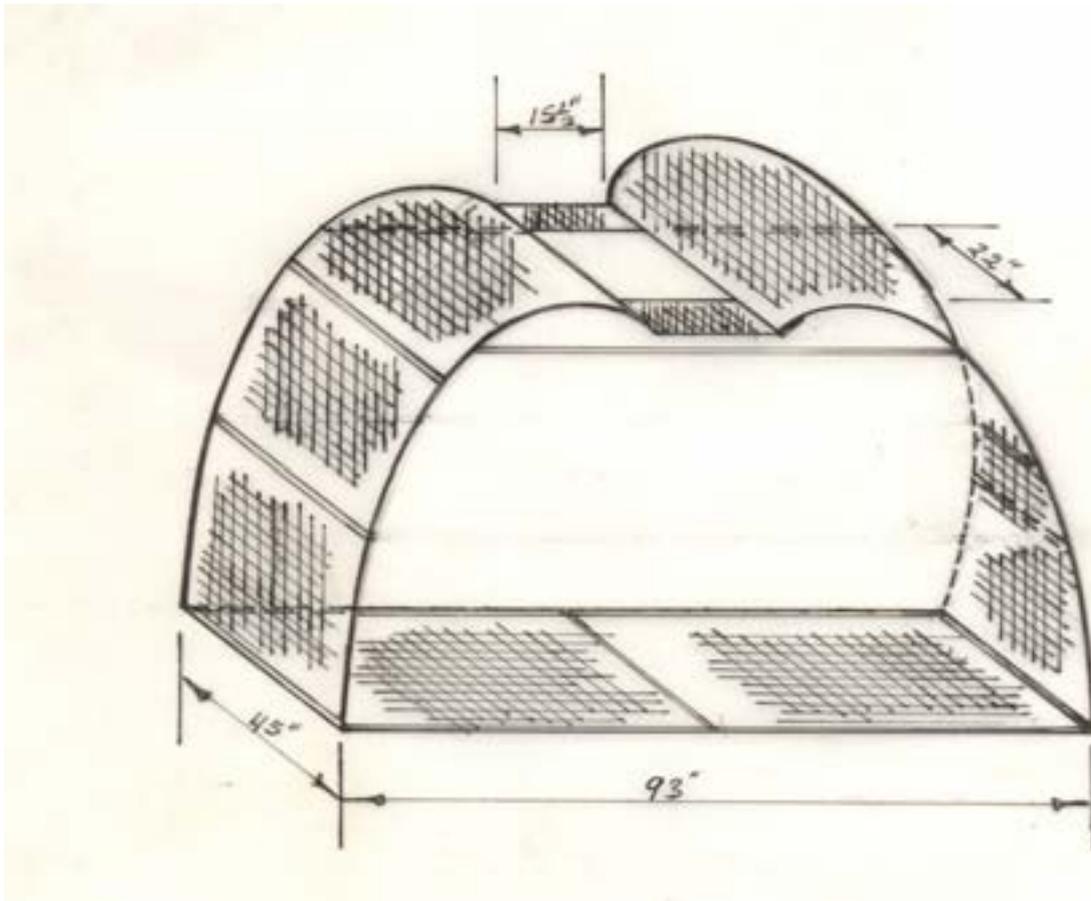


Figure 4: Structural frame of the improved oven

3. TEST RUN OF OVEN

The performance characteristics of the oven were determined by test running of the oven by smoking mackerel on firewood fuel. The mackerel was obtained in good frozen condition from a cold store facility at the Tema Fishing Harbour while the firewood was the traditional “Osha” obtained from Shiashi market near Okponglo in Accra.

3.1 Temperature distribution test

Test on temperature distribution in the oven was conducted to ascertain the uniformity of heat distribution. Three temperature probes were inserted in the oven from the back and positioned on the top, middle and bottom trays. Temperature readings were recorded every 10 minutes.

3.2 The smoking process

The fish was allowed to thaw, washed, drained of water, weighed and spread as uniformly as possible on the ten trays with each tray carrying 10 percent of the total quantity of fish to be smoked, i.e. 15 kg of the mackerel. Firewood for the smoking process was weighed, and about five or six sticks were arranged in each of the stoke holes and lit. The trays were then slid onto the shelves and the door closed. Three stages of smoking process were employed. The first stage (slow firing) covered a period of about 30 minutes during which the fire was manipulated such that temperature in the oven increased slowly and steadily but did not exceed 100 °C to prevent case hardening. The second stage (increased firing) lasted for about 2 hours during which the temperature was raised to record a maximum of about 195 °C. The third stage (cooling) was characterized by partial withdrawal of the firewood from the stoke holes to allow the fish to slowly reduce its temperature for about 30 minutes. After the third stage, the firewood was completely withdrawn and the door was opened for the fish to cool to room temperature. The trays were then pulled out of the shelves and the smoked fish weighed. The remaining firewood was also weighed and recorded.

Samples were taken from the top, middle and the bottom trays for microbiological analysis, chemical and texture analyses.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Table 1 and Figure 5 show the temperature recordings at the top, middle and bottom trays during smoking. A maximum temperature difference of 29 °C representing 15 percent of the maximum working temperature of 195 °C was obtained and it fell within the smoking temperature range.

Table 1: Temperature (°C) profile in oven

Time (minutes)	Temperature Top	Temperature Middle	Temperature Bottom	Temperature difference
0	30	30	30	0
10	61	58	55	6
20	70	70	67	3
30	87	82	77	10
40	95	92	89	6
50	102	98	95	7
60	133	128	116	17
70	160	142	134	33
80	143	135	127	16
90	171	152	149	29
100	190	186	175	15
110	195	184	179	16
120	165	150	148	17
130	150	135	132	18
140	159	146	144	15
150	126	123	110	16
160	117	110	105	12
170	89	84	78	11
180	77	72	69	8

Table 2 shows data recorded before, during and after the fish smoking process. It can be deduced from the results that the oven has a smoking capacity of 150 kg per batch of 3 hours and firewood consumption of 39.5 kg.

Results of the microbiological analyses (Table 3) indicated that aerobic plate counts at 30 °C ranged between 3.0×10^1 and 2.6×10^3 cfu/g. The Ghana Standards Board Microbiological Standards (GSBMS) for food samples (1988) and the International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods (ICMSF, 1982) indicated a limit of acceptability as less than 1.0×10^6 cfu/g for the total viable count in any food to be safe for consumption. Such counts recorded in the smoked fish were therefore within the limits of acceptability.

TEMPERATURE PROFILE IN OVEN

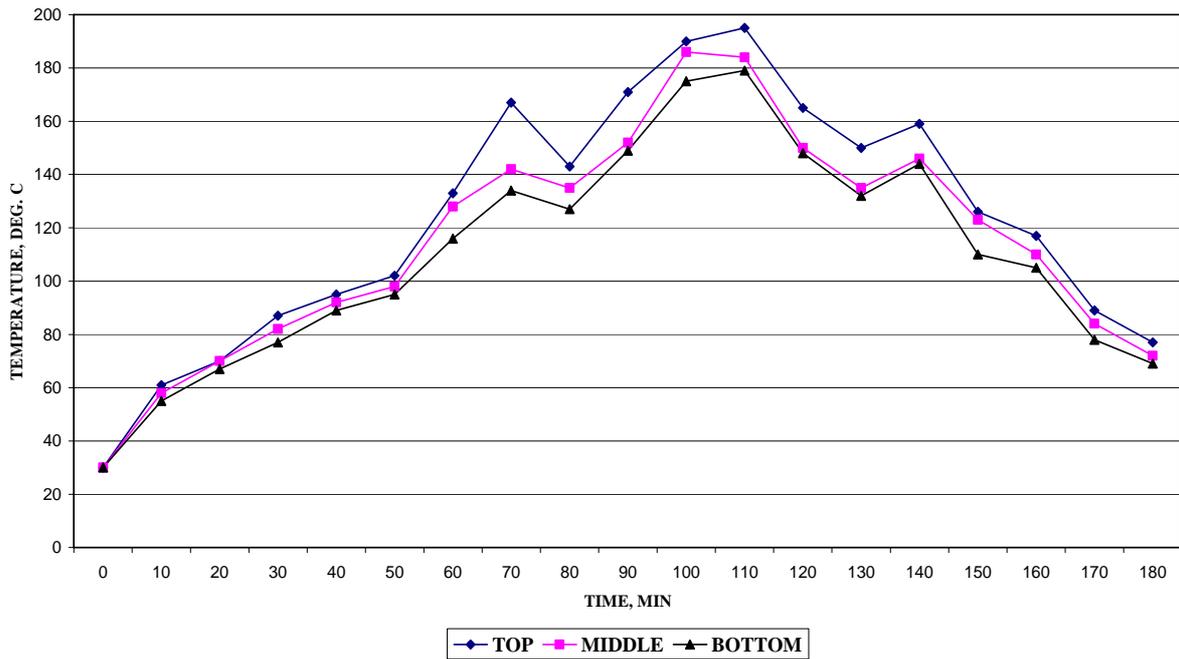


Figure 5: Temperature profile in oven during smoking of mackerel

Table 2: Fish smoking data

Type of fish	Mackerel
Type of firewood	“Osha”
Weight of firewood before smoking, kg	46.0
Weight of firewood after smoking, kg	7.5
Weight of firewood used, kg	39.5
Process time, hr	3.0
Consumption rate of firewood, kg/hr	13.2
Cost of wood per kg	₱952.38
Cost of firewood used	₱37,620
Weight of fresh fish, kg	150.0
Weight of smoked fish, kg	120.9
Weight of loss, kg	29.1
Weight loss, percent	19.4
Yield, percent	80.6
Firewood consumption rate, kg/kg smoked fish	0.33
Firewood consumption rate, kg wood/kg fresh fish	0.26
Unit energy cost of smoking, ¢/kg smoked fish	₱314.28
Unit energy cost of smoking, ¢/kg fresh fish	₱247.19

Mould and yeast counts were between 0 and 9.0×10^2 cfu/g in the smoked mackerel (Table 3). The ICMSF (1982) and GSBMS (1988) has a specification of less than 1.0×10^4 cfu/g, which indicated that the smoked fish met the specified standard requirement for safe food.

Table 3: Population of micro-organisms in smoked fish processed with improved smoker

Coliforms were absent in all the samples (Table 3), and further indications showed that *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) were also not detected. While ICMSF (1982) specified the levels of *E. coli* to be less than 1.0×10^1 cfu/g, the GSBMS (1988) indicated levels of zero cfu/g. The non-detection of these food poisoning organisms indicated that the fish was safe for consumption.

Smoked fish batch	Aerobic microorganisms at 30°C (cfu/g)	Moulds and yeasts (cfu/g)	Coliform organisms (cfu/g)	<i>E. coli</i> (cfu/g)	<i>Salmonella</i> species (/25g)	<i>Bacillus cereus</i> (cfu/g)	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (cfu/g)	Dominant flora
1	1.3×10^3	8.0 x 10 ¹	0	0	Absent	0	0	<i>Mucor</i> spp., yeasts, Gram +ve rods
2	2.6×10^3	9.0 x 10 ²	0	0	Absent	0	0	Yeasts, Gram +ve rods
3	7.7×10^2	6.0 x 10 ¹	0	0	Absent	0	0	Gram +ve rods and yeasts
4	3.0×10^1	0	0	0	Absent	0	0	Gram +ve rods

Salmonella species were not detected in 25 grams of any of the samples (Table 3). Both ICMSF (1982) and GSBMS (1988) stipulated levels of zero cfu/g of these organisms in the food to be considered safe for human consumption.

Staphylococcus aureus and *Bacillus cereus* were absent in the smoked fish samples (Table 3). For *S. aureus*, both ICMSF (1982) and GSBMS (1988) indicated safe levels of less than 1.0×10^2 cfu/g and zero cfu/g respectively; while *Bacillus cereus* levels should not exceed 1.0×10^4 cfu/g. Dominant flora observed were Gram-positive rods, yeasts and *Mucor* species.

The absence of faecal coliforms, spoilage and food poisoning micro-organisms in the smoked fish showed that it was microbiologically safe for human consumption and would not pose any health hazard when consumed.

3. CONCLUSION

A 150 kg capacity smoking oven AFSMO – 150 has been designed, constructed and tested at the Food Research Institute (FRI) of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR). The oven is working satisfactorily and has actually eliminated the process of interchanging trays during smoking with the chorkor smoker, thus reducing the amount of labour expended. Series of trials are being conducted to determine the tar deposits on the products, i.e. polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) content, texture and shelf-life properties of smoked fish with AFSMO-150.

The total cost of construction of the AFSMO-150 is ₪2 500 000 (US\$280).

UTILIZATION OF FISH WASTE FOR MUSHROOM CULTIVATION

by

*^aM. Ottah Atikpo, ^aM. Dzomeku, ^aL. Boateng, ^bB. Awumbilla, ^cM. Abazinge and ^cO. Onokpise
^aFood Research Institute, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, PO Box M. 20, Accra, Ghana
^bDepartment of Animal Science, University of Ghana, Legon
^cDivision of Agricultural Sciences, Florida A & M University, Tallahassee, Florida, USA

Abstract

Fresh fish waste (FFW) and cooked fish wastes (CFW) mixed with sawdust from *Tryplochyton scleroxylon* wood species (*Wawa*) were matured in compost heaps for 30 days. Control compost from rice bran (CRB) was also prepared. Higher temperatures were recorded from compost heaps prepared from both FFW (38–52 °C) and CFW (37–52 °C) than from CRB (33–45 °C), with reduction in composting time, generation of large numbers of microorganisms in the fish-based compost heaps. Mycelial colonization of compost bags and subsequent growth of oyster mushrooms (*Pleurotus* species) were faster in fish-based substrates (FFW and CFW) as compared to CRB. *P. eous* and *P. oestreatus* exhibited a more uniform spread of mycelia in the compost bags than *P. eous* hybrid. However, *P. eous* hybrid produced the fastest rate of mycelial growth, completely colonizing the substrate within 26 days. Growth of each species of mushroom investigated was independent of the substrate in which it was grown. Irrespective of the substrate used to grow the mushroom, the pattern of utilization and growth remained the same. Oyster mushrooms grown on fish-based substrates produced bigger and firmer fruiting bodies.

Keywords: Fish waste, slow release nitrogen, oyster mushroom, *Pleurotus* species.

Résumé

Des déchets de poisson frais ¹ et de poisson cuit ², mélangés de sciure de bois *Tryplochyton scleroxylon* (*Wawa*) ont été maturés en compost pour 30 jours. Du compost de contrôle avec du son de riz ³ a été aussi préparé. Les températures les plus élevées ont été enregistrées avec les tas de compost préparés avec FFW (38–52 °C) et CFW (37–52 °C) plutôt qu'avec CRB (33–45 °C); avec une réduction du temps de formation du compost, une génération de nombreux microorganismes dans le compost préparé avec du poisson. La colonisation de mycètes dans les sacs de compost et la croissance de pleurotes en huîtres qui en a résulté (*Pleurotus* sp.), ont été plus rapides dans les substrats à base de poisson (FFW and CFW) que dans les substrats CRB. *P. eous* et *P. oestreatus* ont montré une diffusion uniforme de mycètes dans les sacs de compost par rapport à l'hybride *P. eous*. Toutefois, l'hybride *P. eous* a eu un taux plus rapide de croissance de mycètes, en colonisant complètement le substrat en 26 jours. La croissance de chaque espèce de champignon expérimentée s'est avérée indépendante du substrat dans lequel il se reproduisait. Malgré la différence de substrats utilisés pour la croissance des champignons, le mode d'utilisation et de croissance restait le même. La croissance des pleurotes en huître sur des substrats contenant du poisson a produit des carpophores (organes portant des fruits) plus grands et fermes.

Mots clefs: Déchets de poisson, azote à libération lente, pleurote en huître, espèces de *Pleurotus*

1. INTRODUCTION

Artisanal fishing activities are carried out by residents along the coastal regions of Ghana with generated fish waste not adequately disposed of. This therefore results in gross environmental hazard causing foul odour because of the fast decomposition of the proteinaceous material under the prevailing high temperature and humidity. This is further compounded when the decomposed waste serves as a potential source of health hazard to inhabitants in the vicinity. Additionally, domestic animals that roam the rubbish dumps may spread the contaminants to homes and humans.

¹ Déchets de poisson frais – Fresh fish waste (FFW).

² Déchets de poisson cuit – Cooked fish wastes (CFW).

³ Compost de son de riz – Compost from rice bran (CRB).

Other disposal methods for fish waste include dumping into the sea or along the shores. Surface dumping of such waste especially during the rainy season has resulted in increased attendance at our health centres because of rampant illnesses partly caused by contaminants or pathogens, especially in flood prone areas. More environmentally friendly methods include using the waste as feed in piggeries and/or in other animal feed industries.

Large volumes of lignocellulose agricultural residues (fish waste, vegetable materials) are generated annually through agricultural and food processing industries (Buswell, 1991). In Ghana, these are either disposed of by burning or dumping in landfills, thus posing hazard to the environment and human health, and which would otherwise be used in the cultivation of edible and medicinal mushrooms. Residues – such as peelings from cassava, straw and stover from wild grasses, rice, maize, millet, sawdust, by-products of cotton, oil palm by-products – have all been utilized as potential substrates for mushroom cultivation. The application of appropriate bioconversion technology, such as slow release of nutrients for mushroom cultivation, would reduce the waste profitably. Moreover, environmental awareness has grown to such a proportion that enforcement of pollution control laws has become more effective. Waste recycling and supplementation techniques in the production of mushrooms, especially *Pleurotus* species that survive on a wide range of substrates, would be beneficial to ensuring pollution control.

It is estimated that the weight of by-products from 12 major crops grown in Ghana, including cocoa, oil palm, cassava and maize, amount to more than 9 million tonnes annually (Sawyerr, 1994). When only one-fourth of this amount is utilized in growing mushrooms, about 1.2 million tonnes of fresh mushrooms can be harvested within two months assuming a biological efficiency of 50 percent. This is enough to provide 18 million people each with over 1.1 kg of mushrooms daily.

Mushroom is an important food in the diet of Ghanaians. Depending on the variety, they contain high quality protein with levels ranging from 21 to 40 percent dry weight. They also contain vitamins B1, B2, B6, B12, C, D and rich in minerals essential for human health. Dry mushrooms can be powdered and used in infant food preparations for increased nutritional value. Protein energy malnutrition has been identified as one of the biggest nutritional problems of the vulnerable group. Such diseases as Kwashiorkor, marasmus and anaemia are becoming widespread because protein is lacking in the daily dietary intake of the average Ghanaian. To combat the crisis, the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) has recommended the use of mushrooms as a potential food source especially since mushrooms have the capacity to convert agricultural wastes into high protein food (Chang and Hayes, 1978). Nutritional analysis (Fauzia Hafiz *et al.*, 2003) showed that mushrooms are a more valuable source of protein than either cattle or fish on dry weight basis, and are good sources of almost all the essential amino acids when compared with most vegetables and fruits (Mattila *et al.*, 2002).

The cultivation of mushrooms in Ghana is basically the Plastic Bag Method, with the use of decomposed sawdust from cereals (rice or millet) to produce *Pleurotus* species of mushrooms. It involves an initial composting of the substrate, bagging, sterilization, inoculation with mushroom spawn, incubation, cropping and harvesting of the fruiting bodies (Obodai *et al.*, 2002). Nevertheless, fish waste has not been used as slow release nitrogen organic fertilizer for mushrooms or field plants.

The use of fish waste as slow release nitrogen organic fertilizer for mushroom production is novel in Ghana. The study therefore aims at reducing environmental pollution and odour by utilizing raw and cooked fish waste to produce edible and medicinal mushrooms from sawdust of *Tryplochyton scleroxylon* wood species; in addition, to disseminate technology and create jobs for the youth and reduce unemployment in fishing communities along the coastal regions of Ghana.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Fish waste was obtained from Pioneer Food Cannery, a fish processing industry at Tema in Ghana, and conveyed to the Food Research Institute for analyses. The samples consisted of fresh fish waste (FFW) and cooked fish waste (CFW). A control treatment with rice bran (CRB) normally employed for

mushroom cultivation was used. Sawdust from *Tryplochyton scleroxylon* wood species (*Wawa*) was used to compost three heaps respectively for FFW, CFW and CRB.

For composting the control heap (CRB), 300.0 kg fresh sawdust was mixed with 21.0 kg rice bran and 2.1 kg quicklime. Water was added to increase the moisture content to 65.0 percent from the initial value of 30 percent. The contents were thoroughly mixed several times before heaping. The heap was left to ferment for 30 days during which it was turned every 4 days. Temperature readings were monitored daily. The fish waste was ground in a mill and respective heaps prepared (FFW and CFW) and similarly treated as for the control.

The matured compost was bagged in heat-resistant transparent polyethylene sachets, with each containing 1.0 kg of compressed substrate. The open end of each bag was passed through PVC pipe of dimension 2.0 cm thick and 2.5 cm long, which served as a bottleneck into which cotton wool was inserted. A rubber band was used to tie the overlapping polyethylene over the pipe to hold it upright and securely in place. These bags were respectively labelled FFW (fresh fish waste), CFW (cooked fish waste) and CRB (control rice bran).

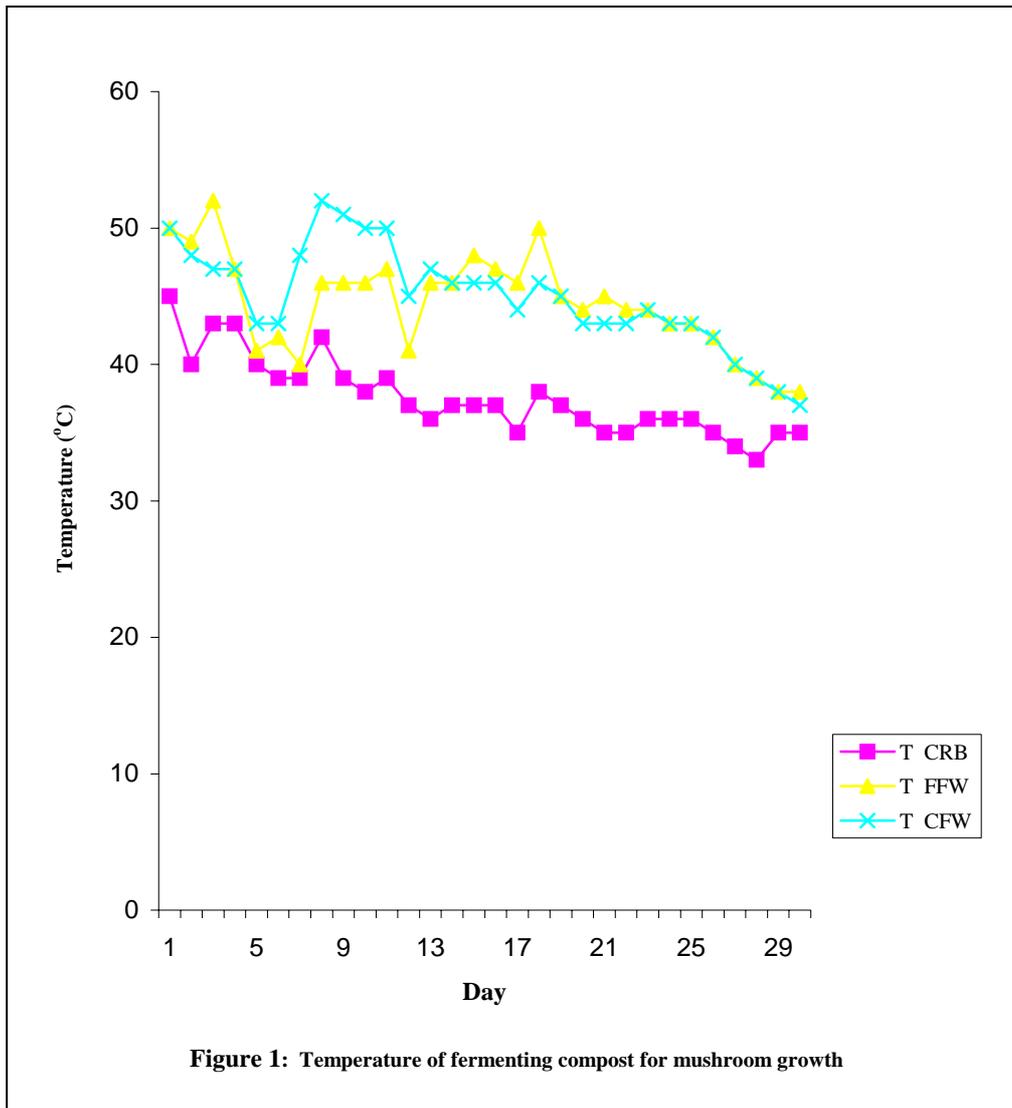
The compost bags were placed on wooden racks (49.0 cm long x 10.0 cm high) in a metal drum filled up to one-fifth its volume with water. The container was tightly sealed and the bags sterilized for 3 hours. The bags were then transferred to a sterile room to cool to room temperature.

The pH of the bags was measured with a pH meter (PHM 92). The moisture content was obtained by difference between the calculated percentage of fresh and dry weights of the sampled compost bags. Equal numbers of sterile bags from the different treatments were then aseptically inoculated with three different varieties of oyster mushroom spawns (*Pleurotus* species), namely *P. eous* (EM1), hybrid of *P. eous* (P21) and *P. oestreatus* (P34). The bags were subsequently incubated for 5 weeks under ambient temperature during which mycelial growth in each bag was measured at 3-day intervals. This was done by marking and measuring the length of the progression of mycelial growth at three different foci on each bag.

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Supplementation of substrate with fish waste for mushroom production was observed to cause a rise in the temperature during incubation of the bags at spawning. This was the result of the increase in the nutrient content (carbohydrates and nitrogen), such that resident bacteria and competitive moulds in the substrate increased in numbers to cause the high temperature. Lelley and Janben (1993) observed that a rise in temperature of between 40 and 60 °C might kill the mycelium in less than 24 hours. Although high temperatures were recorded in this study, the death of the mushroom mycelia was not observed. This might be because of the use of delayed release supplements (fish waste) providing nutrients that were released in stages and subsequently utilized for mushroom growth.

Figure 1 shows the temperature generated in the compost heaps prepared with fresh untreated (FFW) and cooked (CFW) fish waste as compared with the control heap of rice bran (CRB). High temperatures were generated in the compost heaps prepared with fish waste. This indicated that there might have been greater activity of fermenting micro-organisms that accelerated the composting process in FFW and CFW as compared with CRB. For the 30 days during which composting was carried out, the temperature ranges for FFW and CFW were between 38 and 52 °C and between 37 and 52 °C respectively (Table 1). For FFW, the maximum temperature occurred on the third day while for CFW it was on the eighth day of fermentation. This indicated that there was early rise in temperature in the compost prepared with fresh fish than in any of the other heaps. Thus decomposition of the substrates when fresh fish was incorporated was achieved faster for the release of nutrients than when cooked fish was used. For CRB, lower temperature range of 33–45 °C was obtained. During the 30-day period of composting, the heaps were turned seven times (Table 1).



T CRB: Temperature of compost with fish waste mixed with rice bran (control).
T FFW: Temperature of compost with fresh (untreated) fish waste.
T CFW: Temperature of compost with cooked fish waste.

Table 1. Temperature readings in compost heaps for mushroom cultivation

Day	Temperature (°C)			Action
	CRB	FFW	CFW	
1	45	50	50	
2	40	49	48	
3	43	52	47	
4	43	47	47	1st turn
5	40	41	43	
6	39	42	43	
7	39	40	48	
8	42	46	52	2nd turn
9	39	46	51	
10	38	46	50	
11	39	47	50	
12	37	41	45	3rd turn
13	36	46	47	
14	37	46	46	
15	37	48	46	
16	37	47	46	4th turn
17	35	46	44	
18	38	50	46	
19	37	45	45	
20	36	44	43	5th turn
21	35	45	43	
22	35	44	43	
23	36	44	44	6th turn
24	36	43	43	
25	36	43	43	
26	35	42	42	
27	34	40	40	7th turn
28	33	39	39	
29	35	38	38	
30	35	38	37	

CRB: Temperature of compost with fish waste mixed with rice bran (control).

FFW: Temperature of compost with fresh (untreated) fish waste.

CFW: Temperature of compost with cooked fish waste.

Figures 2 and 3 are respectively the fresh and cooked fish waste used in the compost preparation for the cultivation of mushrooms. The preparation of the compost heap (Figure 4) was carried out as earlier indicated and turned (Figure 5) several times within the maturation period to ensure aeration.



Figure 2: Fresh fish waste



Figure 3: Cooked fish waste



Figure 4: Preparation of compost heap using fresh fish waste



Figure 5: Turning of the compost heap

The following figures show mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of: rice bran/sawdust (Figure 6a), fresh fish waste/sawdust (Figure 6b), and cooked fish waste/sawdust mixture (Figure 6c).



Figure 6a: *Pleurotus* species growing in rice bran/sawdust mixture



Figure 6b: *Pleurotus* species growing in fresh fish waste/sawdust mixture



Figure 6c: *Pleurotus* species growing in cooked fish waste/sawdust mixture

Freshly prepared compost bags of cooked fish waste/sawdust, fresh fish waste/sawdust and rice bran/sawdust mixtures that have not been inoculated with mushroom spawn is shown in Figure 7a. Mycelia growth of *Pleurotus eous* colonizing fresh fish waste/sawdust, cooked fish waste/sawdust and rice bran/sawdust mixture is shown in Figure 7b.



Figure 7a: Compost bags of cooked fish waste/sawdust (left), fresh fish waste/sawdust (middle) and rice bran/sawdustmixture (right) without mushroom spawn



Figure 7b: Mycelia of *Pleurotus eous* colonizing fresh fish waste/sawdust (left), cooked fish waste/sawdust (middle) and rice bran/sawdust mixture (right)

Figure 8 shows mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of a mixture of rice bran and sawdust. *P. eous* (Figure 8a) and *P. oestreatus* (Figure 8c) exhibited a more uniform spread of mycelia in the compost bags than *P. eous* hybrid (Figure 8b). Generally *Pleurotus eous* hybrid showed a typical plateau from day 26 to 38 (Figure 8b) during which the nutrients may have been depleted. This indicated that maximum growth of this species would be achieved in the compost bags at day 26, during which full maturity would have been achieved. Between days 26 and 38, mycelial growth was observed to be static, indicated by the uniform horizontal area of the curve shown by all the compost bags investigated.

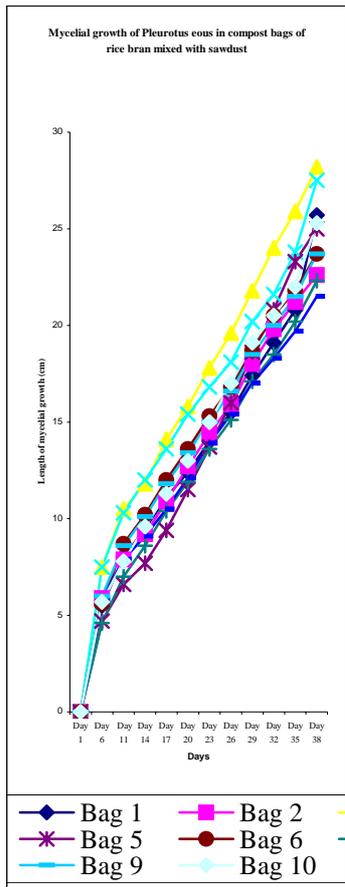


Figure 8a

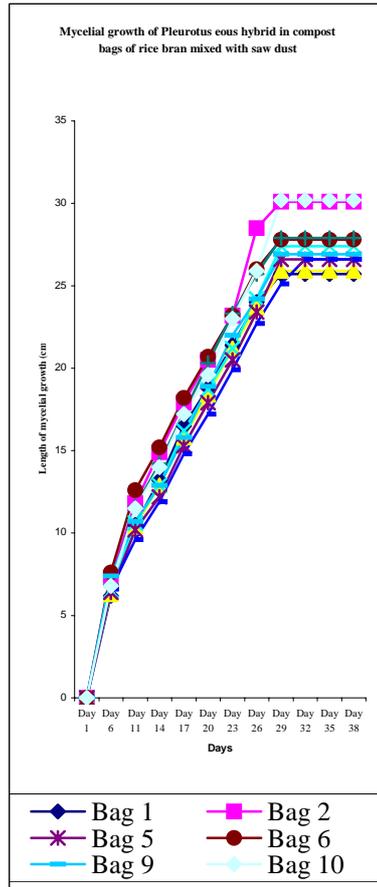


Figure 8b

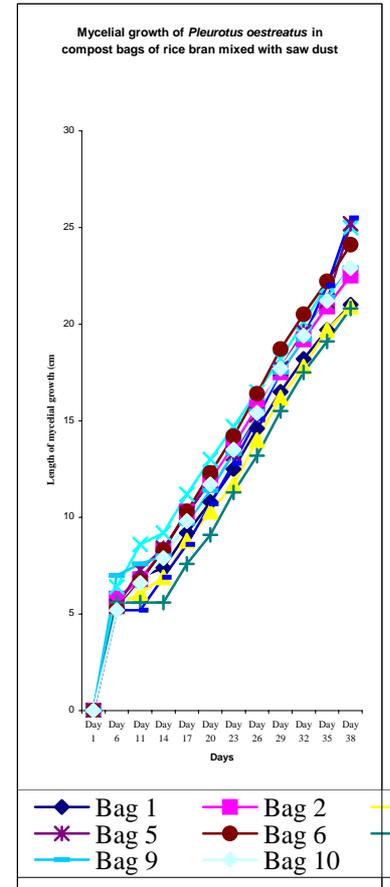


Figure 8c

Figure 8: Mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of rice bran-sawdust mixture

Figure 9 shows mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of fresh fish waste and sawdust mixture. Similar uniform growth pattern of the mycelia was observed in this substrate for both *P. eous* (Figure 9a) and *P. oestreatus* (Figure 9c). As earlier observed in compost bags of rice bran/sawdust mixture, the growth of *P. eous* hybrid (Figure 9b) in fresh fish waste/sawdust mixture showed stagnation in spread of the mycelial in the compost bags generally beginning at day 29 till day 38 (Figure 9b).

Figure 10 shows the mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of cooked fish waste and sawdust mixture. Similar growth patterns were observed for *P. eous* (Figure 10a) and *P. oestreatus* (Figure 10c) using cooked fish waste/sawdust mixture. The growth of *P. eous* hybrid (Figure 10b) followed a similar pattern as observed for the other substrates used. Stagnation of the mycelia started at day 26 (Figure 10b).

Generally, comparative analysis of the growth of the three types of oyster mushroom showed that *P. eous* hybrid exhibited the fastest mycelial growth, completely colonizing the substrate during the period of growth. However, during the first week of colonization, substrates with rice bran/sawdust mixture showed earliest signs of mycelial growth.

Each species of mushroom investigated showed a peculiar pattern that was independent of the substrate in which it was grown. Thus it would be concluded that irrespective of the substrate used to grow the mushroom, the pattern of utilization and growth remained the same.

Figures 8a, 9a, and 10a showed that the growth of *Pleurotus eous* in three different substrates of ricebran/sawdust, fresh fish waste/sawdust and cooked fish waste/sawdust mixture exhibited a similar

pattern. Likewise, that of *P. eous* hybrid (Figures 8b, 9b, 10b) and *P. oestreatus* (Figures 8c, 9c and 10c) in the aforementioned substrates

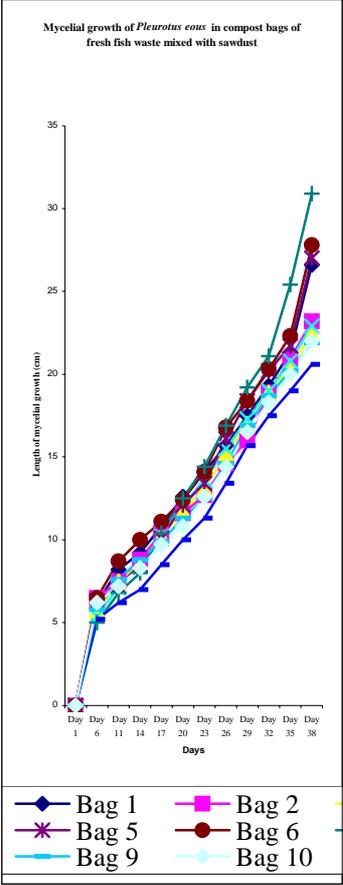


Figure 9a

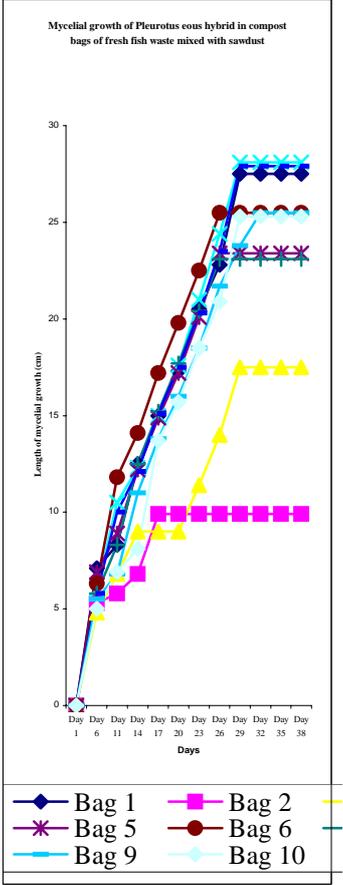


Figure 9b

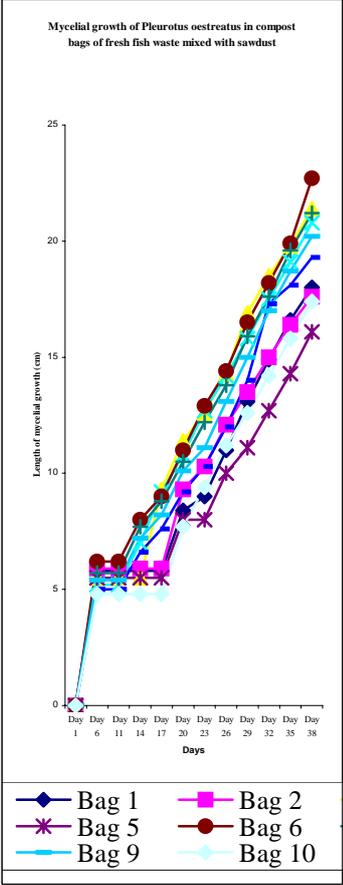


Figure 9c

Figure 9: Mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of fresh fish waste-sawdust mixture

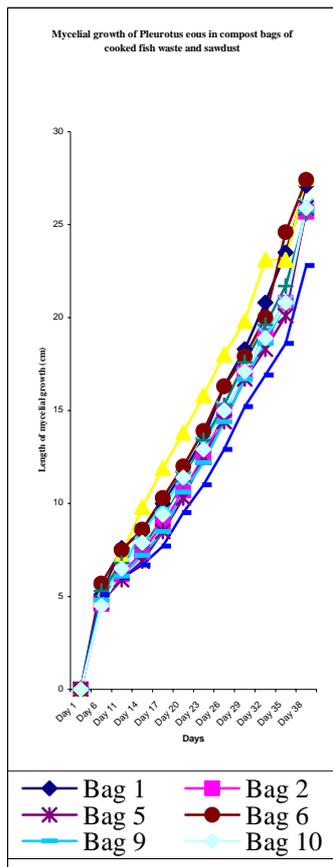


Figure 10a

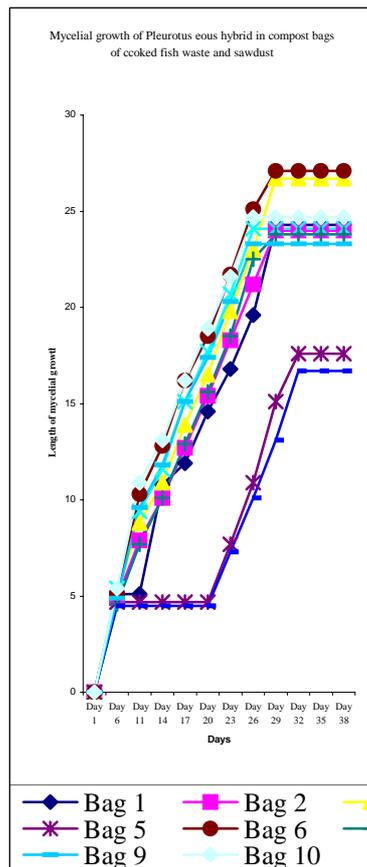


Figure 10b

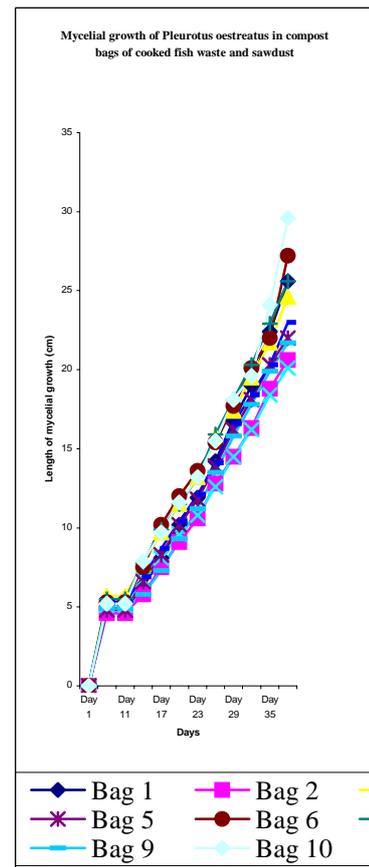


Figure 10c

Figure 10: Mycelial growth of *Pleurotus* species in compost bags of cooked fish waste-sawdust mixture

4. REFERENCES

- Buswell, J.A.** 1991. Fungal degradation of lignin. In *Handbook of Applied Mycology*. Vol. 1, Soil and Plants, pp. 425–480. Edited by A. K. Arora, B. Rai, G. Mukerji & G. Knudsen. New York. Marcel Dekker Inc.
- Chang, S.T & Hayes, W.A.** 1978. *The Biology and Cultivation of Edible Mushrooms*. London. Academic Press Inc.
- Hafiz, F., Begum, M., Parveen, S., Nessa, Z., & Azad, A.K.M.** 2003. Study of edible mushroom grown on *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* trunk and under soil of *Albizia procera*.
- Lelley, J.I. & Janben, A.** 1993. Interactions between supplementation, fructification-surface and productivity of the substrate of *Pleurotus* species. In *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Mushroom Biology and Products 23–26 August 1993*. The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong. Edited by S. Chang, J. A. Buswell & S. Chiu, pp. 85–92.
- Matila, P., Salo-Vaananen, P. Kanko, Aro, H., & Jalava, T.** 2002. Basis composition and amino acid contents of mushrooms cultivated in Finland. *Journal of Agriculture Food Chemistry* Oct 23; 50(22): 6419–22.
- Obodai, M. et al.** 2002. *Training manual on mushroom cultivation in Ghana*. Food Research Institute, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

IMPROVEMENT OF *Brycinus leuciscus* OIL EXTRACTION TECHNOLOGY

by

Oumou Cissé-Traoré
IER, Mali

Abstract

Brycinus leuciscus (or Tineni in local language), the Alestes genus of the family of the Characidae, is a highly fatty fish less utilized. Extraction of its oil for frying and for the preparation of the sauce constitutes the main mean of adding value to it. The traditional technology, however, gives a bad oil quality, of limited shelf-life. This project, whose general objective is to improve the oil quality of *Brycinus leuciscus*, tries to address these shortcomings.

Comparative trials of extraction techniques have been conducted on fresh and fermented products. From the analysis, average rate of fat resulted as being of 30 percent and average water content of 52 percent. Average yields of oil for the two extraction methods (fresh and fermented) are within the same ranges and vary from 18 to 22 percent, contrary to the opinions of fish processors who are convinced that fermentation gives higher yields than extraction from fresh product.

As for oil extracted from fermented fish, initial acidity is higher than 2 percent and chemical quality is rapidly degrading during storage, together with sensorial properties: colour has changed to yellowish brown, smell becomes nauseous and taste rancid in less than 6 months.

Initial rate has increased during conservation (2 years), but still remains low when compared with Codex standards. Organoleptic properties are better with a golden colour, good taste and smell. Results of this research are presently exploited by fish processors who have unanimously adopted the technique. More research is under way to:

- determine the chemical composition of the oil in fatty acids, mineral elements and other attributes that can be utilized in other areas than frying oil;
- study on packaging;
- elaborate quality standards for oils derived from *Brycinus leuciscus*.

Résumé

Brycinus leuciscus, (ou Tinéni en langue locale) genre Alestes de la famille des Characidae, est une espèce très grasse et peu utilisée. L'extraction de son huile pour la friture et la préparation de la sauce constitue le principal moyen de valorisation. Toutefois, la technologie traditionnelle donne une huile de mauvaise qualité et de conservabilité limitée. Le présent projet, dont l'objectif général est d'améliorer la qualité de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*, s'inscrit dans ce cadre.

Les essais comparatifs d'extraction ont été effectués sur l'espèce à l'état frais et à l'état fermenté. Il ressort de l'analyse des résultats que le taux moyen de matière grasse est de 30 pour cent et la teneur moyenne en eau 52 pour cent. Les rendements moyens d'huile pour les deux méthodes d'extraction (frais et fermenté) sont du même ordre de grandeur et varient entre 18 et 22 pour cent, contrairement aux suppositions des transformatrices de poisson, selon lesquelles, la fermentation donne un rendement en huile plus élevé que celui de l'extraction à l'état frais.

Pour l'huile extraite du poisson fermenté, l'acidité initiale est supérieure à 2 pour cent et la qualité chimique s'est dégradée rapidement au cours de la conservation, de même que les propriétés sensorielles: la couleur est devenue jaune brun, l'odeur nauséabonde et le goût rance en moins de 6 mois.

Le taux initial a augmenté au cours de la conservation (2 ans), mais demeure toujours inférieure à norme du Codex. Les propriétés organoleptiques sont meilleures avec une couleur toujours jaune or, un goût agréable et une bonne odeur. Les résultats de cette recherche sont actuellement exploités par les transformatrices de poisson qui ont unanimement adopté la technique. Les travaux sont en cours pour:

- la détermination de la composition chimique de l'huile en acides gras, en éléments minéraux et autres attributs utilisables dans des domaines outre l'huile de friture;
- l'étude sur les emballages;
- l'élaboration de normes de qualité pour l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*.

1. INTRODUCTION

De tous les poissons de la zone d'inondation du fleuve Niger, *Brycinus leuciscus* est l'espèce la plus abondante (Daget, 1952). C'est un characidae de petite taille, du genre Alestes (maximum 100 mm de longueur standard).

Son aire de répartition comprend les bassins de la Gambie, du Sénégal, du Niger et de la Bénoué. La pêche de l'espèce est très limitée et s'effectue de novembre à février. *Brycinus Leuciscus* a une courte durée de vie. Le nombre d'individus atteignant la deuxième année est relativement faible (Niaré, Benech, 1993).

Brycinus leuciscus fait l'objet de pêche spéciale avec des filets très spécifiques, de faible maille. Très grasse, l'huile extraite constitue la principale matière grasse utilisée dans les préparations culinaires des zones productrices. L'huile est très prisée dans le Delta Central du Niger et représente une spéculation importante pour les communautés de pêcheurs (Quensière, 1994).

La technique traditionnelle d'extraction à partir du poisson fermenté, le conditionnement dans des barriques métalliques et les mauvaises conditions de conservation influencent négativement la qualité de l'huile: une odeur caractéristique du fermenté, un goût de rancidité oxydante et une courte durée de conservation.

Pour lever ces contraintes, le projet de recherche intitulé « Amélioration de la technologie d'extraction d'huile de *Brycinus Leuciscus* » a été exécuté de 1999 à 2001, sur demande des utilisateurs des résultats de recherche du Centre Régional de Recherche Agronomique de Mopti.

Des résultats de cette recherche, il ressort une bonne qualité chimique et organoleptique, avec la méthode améliorée d'extraction d'huile à partir du poisson frais; l'utilisation d'emballages en plastique pour le conditionnement ; la conservation à l'abri de l'air, de la lumière et de la chaleur.

Les principales recommandations ont été : la poursuite de l'étude par la détermination de la composition chimique et biochimique de l'huile, en vue d'une diversification de son utilisation; l'effet du mode d'extraction sur le rendement et la qualité et l'amélioration de la qualité de l'huile de *Brycinus Leuciscus*. C'est dans ce cadre que la présente recherche a été exécutée.

L'objectif général de cette recherche est d'améliorer la qualité de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* pour une large consommation, une diversification de son utilisation pour une valorisation de cette espèce sous utilisée.

Les objectifs spécifiques assignés sont :

- déterminer le rendement en huile par les deux méthodes d'extraction;
- déterminer la qualité chimique et organoleptique de l'huile extraite à partir du poisson frais et du poisson fermenté ;
- déterminer la composition chimique en acides gras et autres propriétés de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*.

2. MATÉRIEL ET MÉTHODES

2.1 Extraction d'huile dans le campement permanent de Mopti Hindé

Les travaux ont été réalisés dans le campement permanent de Mopti Hindé, situé à 3 Km en aval de Mopti sur le fleuve Niger, suivant un protocole de recherche sur les deux méthodes d'extraction : état frais et état fermenté 24 heures. Le poisson comme matière 1^{ère} a été acheté auprès des pêcheurs dudit campement.

Les déterminations ont porté sur la matière grasse de l'espèce, la teneur en eau, le rendement d'huile, la qualité chimique initiale (acidité), les propriétés organoleptiques (flaveur : odeur et goût ; apparence : couleur) et l'évolution des caractéristiques chimiques au cours de la conservation.

Les activités de terrain se sont déroulées de décembre 2002 à février 2003 et de décembre 2003 à février 2004. L'extraction a été effectuée sur un échantillon de 5 kg de poisson frais et 5 kg de poisson fermenté.

Pour la fermentation, le poisson séjournait dans une marmite pendant 24 heures. Il était ensuite additionné d'eau. Pour l'extraction à l'état frais, le poisson était directement additionné d'eau.

Dans les deux cas, il était chauffé jusqu'à 70° – 80° C ; aspergé d'eau par moment, pour maintenir cette fourchette de température. A la fin de l'extraction, l'huile qui surnage est récupérée dans une autre marmite, évaporée, filtrée à l'aide d'un tamis nylon et pesée. Cinq extractions ont été effectuées sur le poisson frais et fermenté et cinq échantillons d'huile ont été obtenus par méthode d'extraction et par campagne.

Les différents échantillons d'huile ont été conditionnés dans des bidons en plastique et étiquetés. Les bidons ont été ensuite conservés dans des cartons placés dans une armoire en bois, à la température ambiante.

2.2 Analyses physico-chimiques de *Brycinus leuciscus* et des échantillons d'huile

Elles ont porté sur la matière grasse et la teneur en eau de l'espèce, le rendement d'extraction à partir du poisson frais et du poisson fermenté, l'humidité et l'acidité initiale des échantillons d'huile.

L'évolution de l'acidité et des propriétés organoleptiques des échantillons d'huile en fonction de la durée de conservation, était déterminée tous les six mois. Les déterminations ont été effectuées suivant le protocole d'analyse des matières grasses de l'Union Internationale de Chimie.

2.2.1 Le rendement d'extraction : il a été déterminé à partir du poids initial du poisson utilisé.

2.2.2 La matière grasse a été déterminée par la méthode d'extraction avec l'hexane.

2.2.3 L'indice d'acide a été déterminé par titrage avec l'éthanol à 95 pour cent d'hydroxyde de potassium. La prise d'essais était de 2,5 g d'huile.

2.2.4 L'acidité a été déterminée à partir de l'indice d'acide. Elle est exprimée en pourcentage d'acide oléique et sa valeur représente la moitié de l'indice d'acide.

2.2.5 L'humidité a été déterminée par la méthode de dessiccation, dans une étuve à 105°C pendant 24 heures.

Les analyses ont été effectuées en trois répétitions et les résultats obtenus sont les moyennes.

Les données observées ont été analysées par la méthode de l'analyse de variances (SAS 12), incluant l'effet des facteurs rendement, méthode d'extraction, caractéristiques physico-chimiques.

2.3 Analyses sensorielles

Un jury de dégustation de dix personnes a été constitué pour apprécier les caractéristiques sensorielles de l'huile: couleur, odeur et goût. L'échelle de notation était la suivante:

Pour la couleur
Jaune clair = 5
Jaune or = 4
Brun = 3
Sombre = 2

Pour le goût et l'odeur :
Très bon = 5
Bon = 4
Passable = 3
Mauvais = 2

3. RÉSULTATS OBTENUS

3.1 Matière grasse et teneur en eau de *Brycinus leuciscus*

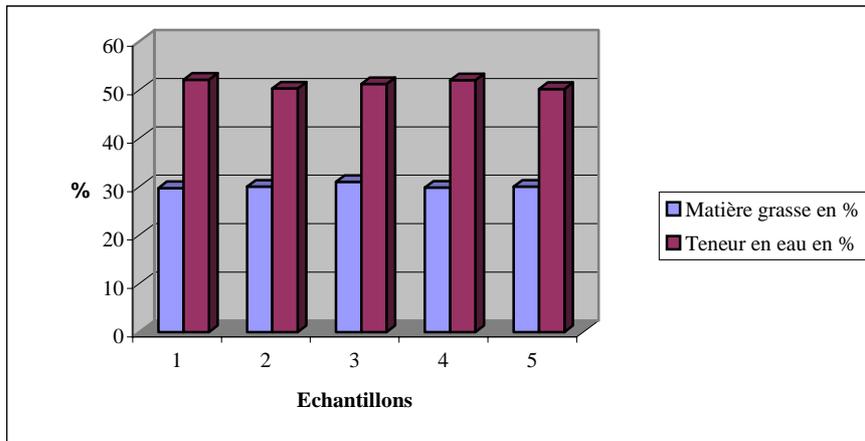


Figure 1 : Matière grasse et teneur en eau de *Brycinus leuciscus*

La matière grasse moyenne de *Brycinus leuciscus* est de l'ordre de 30 pour cent et la teneur moyenne en eau 52 pour cent.

3.2 Caractéristiques physico-chimiques de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*

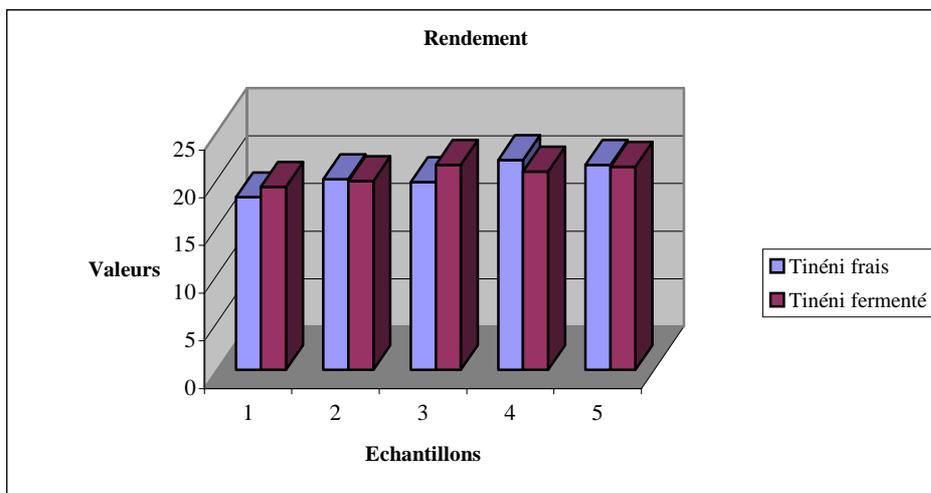


Figure 2: Rendement d'extraction de l'huile

Le rendement moyen d'extraction pour les deux méthodes varie de 18 à 22 pour cent.

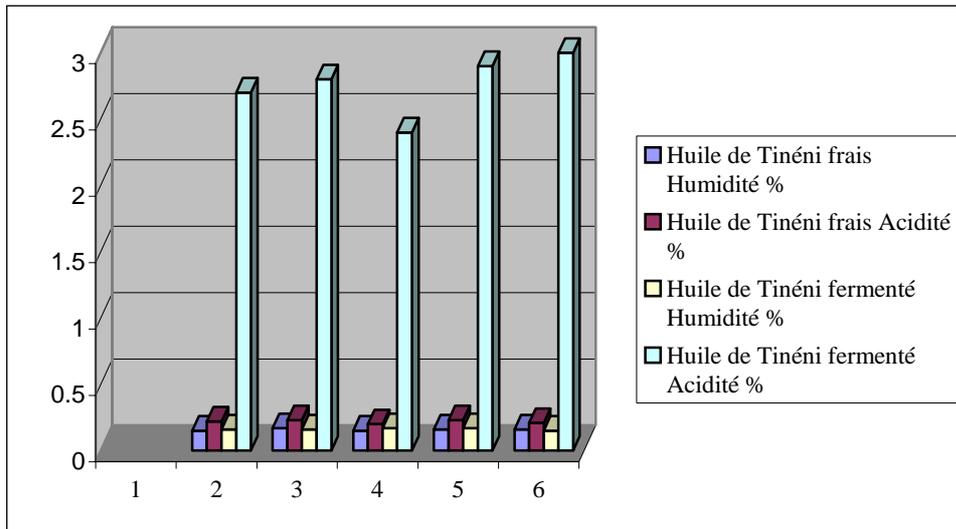


Figure 3 : Humidité et acidité initiale des échantillons d’huile de *Bricinus leuciscus*

L’acidité initiale est inférieure à 1 pour cent, pour tous les échantillons d’huile de *Bricinus leuciscus* frais et supérieure à 2 pour cent; pour l’huile de *Bricinus leuciscus* fermenté. L’humidité pour les deux types d’huile est inférieure à 1 pour cent.

3.3 Evolution de la qualité au cours de la conservation

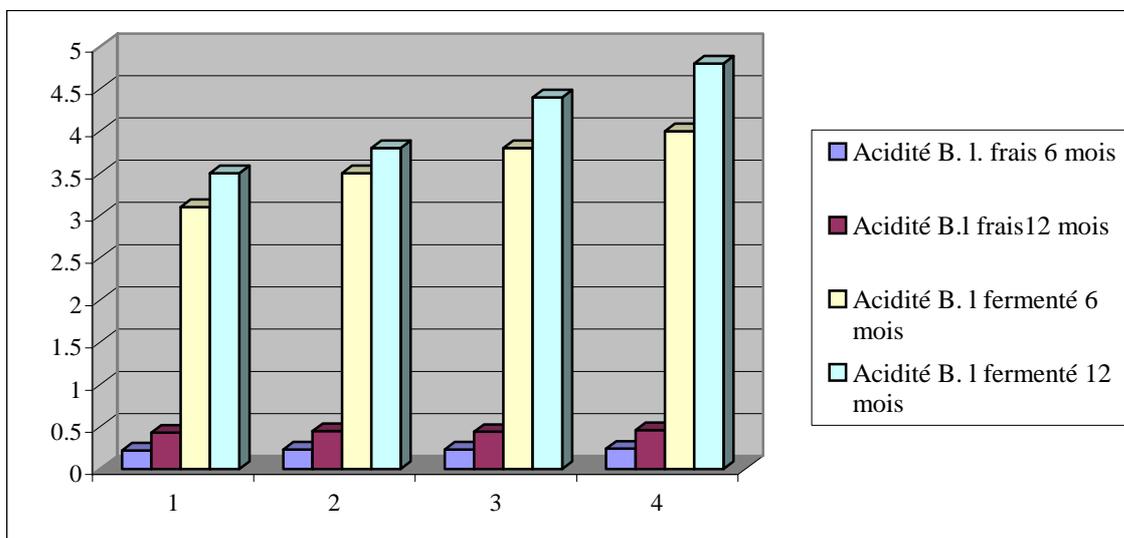


Figure 4 : Acidité au cours de la conservation

L’acidité pour tous les échantillons d’huile de *Bricinus leuciscus* frais reste inférieure à 1 pour cent.

Elle varie de 3 à 4 pour cent pour l’huile de *Bricinus leuciscus* fermenté conservée 6 mois et de 3,7 à 4,7 pour cent pour 12 mois.

3.4 Caractéristiques organoleptiques de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*

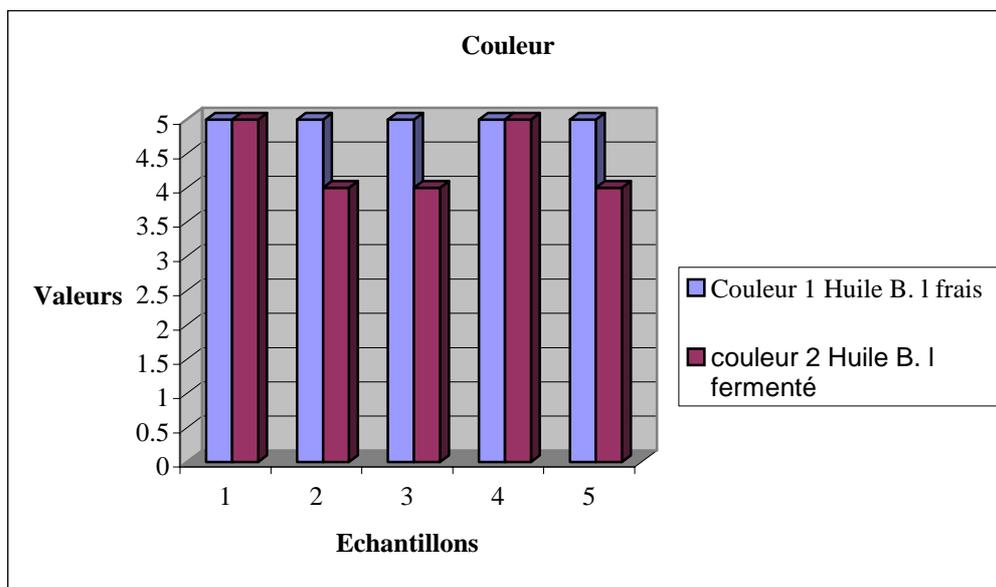


Figure 5 : Couleur des échantillons d'huile

La couleur pour l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais a été très bien appréciée. L'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* fermenté a été notée en moyenne « Bon ».

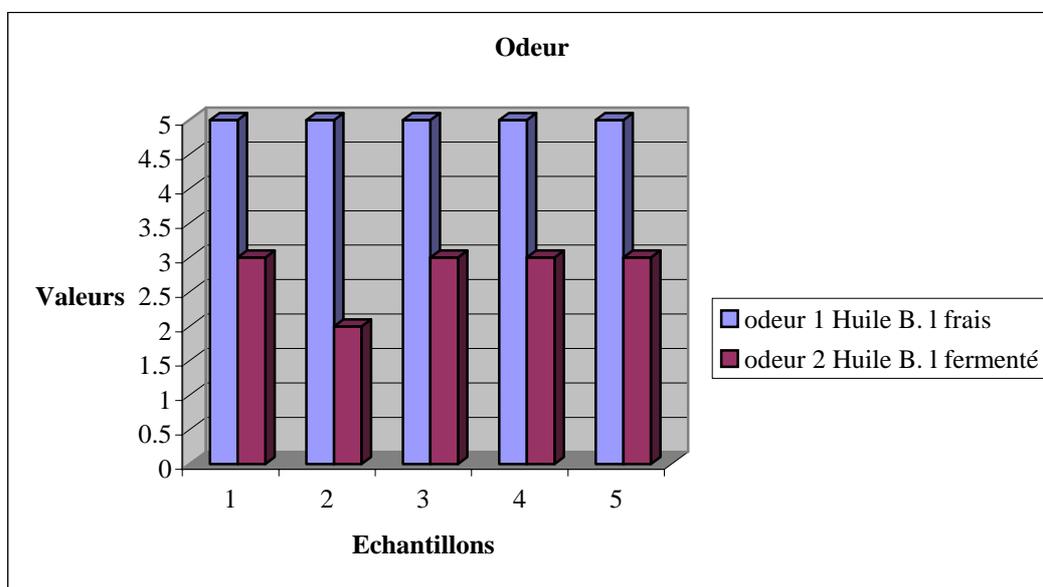


Figure 6 : Odeur des échantillons d'huile

L'odeur pour l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais a été très bien appréciée.

L'odeur de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* fermenté est passable.

Le goût pour l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais a été noté très bon et celui du fermenté passable.

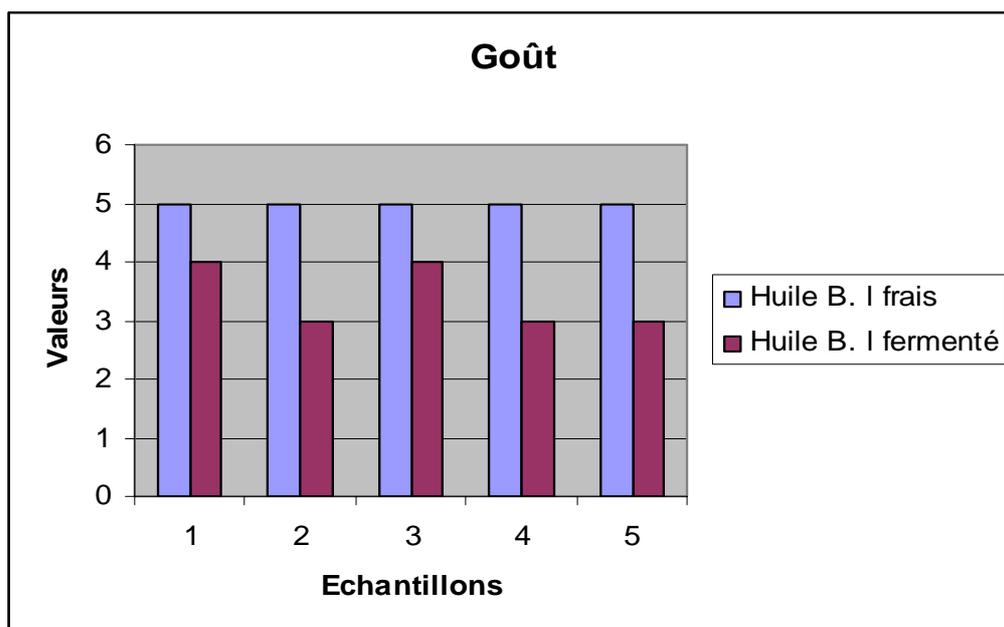


Figure 7 : Goût des échantillons d'huile

4. DISCUSSION

La teneur en matière grasse de *Brycinus leuciscus* est supérieure à celle des poissons gras. La matière grasse du poisson dépend non seulement de l'espèce, mais aussi de sa taille, son habitat et de son cycle sexuel (Bal, 1980). Pour certaines espèces, le taux fluctue de 3 – 4 jusqu'à 14 -16 pour cent. Chez la majorité des poissons d'eau douce, il n'est que de 5 à 8 pour cent. Ainsi, les espèces sont classés en quatre catégories, suivant le taux de matière grasse : les poissons maigres, de moins de 3 pour cent ; moyennement gras, avec des taux supérieurs à 3 mais inférieurs à 8 pour cent et les poissons gras, de plus de 8 pour cent. Les espèces dont la matière grasse peut atteindre 27 et même 35 pour cent sont classées dans la catégorie exceptionnelle, extra-gras. *Brycinus leuciscus*, avec un taux moyen de matière grasse de 30 pour cent, rentre dans cette dernière catégorie.

Les rendements d'huile par les deux méthodes d'extraction sont du même grandeur et varient de 18 à 22 pour cent. En effet, il n'y a pas de différences significatives, contrairement aux affirmations des transformatrices de Mopti Hindé, selon lesquelles, la fermentation donne un rendement en huile plus élevé que celui de l'extraction à l'état frais. La fermentation facilite la libération de la graisse, mais provoque une hydrolyse des triglycérides et une accumulation d'acides gras insaturés. Directement proportionnelle à la température, elle favorise l'oxydation des acides gras insaturés et la production de peroxyde ; ce qui influence négativement la qualité de l'huile et n'augmente guère le taux d'huile contenu dans le poisson.

Les taux initiaux d'acidité des échantillons d'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais sont inférieurs à 1 pour cent. La qualité de l'huile est jugée meilleure, selon la norme du Codex Alimentarius (2 pour cent). Les taux initiaux d'acidité ont augmenté au cours de la conservation pendant un an, mais demeurent toujours inférieures à 1 pour cent.

Les taux initiaux d'acidité sont supérieurs à 3 pour cent pour *Brycinus leuciscus* fermenté. La qualité de l'huile s'est dégradée rapidement au cours de la conservation, à cause du taux élevé d'acides gras libres, provoqué par la fermentation : L'huile est trouble, la couleur est devenue jaune brun et l'odeur nauséabonde.

Les résultats obtenus permettent de constater une différence significative entre l'odeur et le goût des échantillons d'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais et fermenté.

La qualité d'un produit alimentaire est une notion subjective, puisque le principal instrument d'évaluation est le consommateur (Cheftel, 1990). Les caractéristiques principales impliquées dans le terme « qualité » pour le cas de l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* sont :

1. les propriétés organoleptiques :

- l'apparence : la couleur qui relève de la vision;
- la flaveur : l'arôme et la saveur, qui relèvent de l'odorat et du goût;

2. la salubrité : c'est à dire l'absence d'action toxique, de microorganismes pathogènes.

3. la valeur nutritionnelle : la composition en termes de teneur en calories, acides gras indispensables, vitamine, sels minéraux et oligo-éléments.

4. la stabilité : l'aptitude de l'huile à ne pas s'altérer rapidement.

La qualité de l'huile est donc influencée par la valeur intrinsèque de *Brycinus leuciscus*, les diverses réactions favorables ou défavorables qui ont lieu après la capture; les effets des traitements technologiques (fermentation, chauffage); les conditions et la durée de l'entreposage. Tenant compte de ces informations, l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* fermenté n'est pas stable dans la mesure où elle s'est vite oxydée. C'est pourquoi, l'appréciation a été négative surtout pour les critères odeur et goût; acceptable pour la couleur.

La couleur a été bien appréciée pour l'huile de *Brycinus* frais. La couleur joue un rôle important dans l'évaluation de la qualité d'un aliment. En effet, elle est souvent liée à la maturité, la présence d'impuretés, la mise en œuvre appropriée ou défectueuse d'un traitement technologique, de mauvaises conditions d'entreposage, un début de détérioration par les microorganismes.

Le principal problème posé par l'oxydation des lipides réside dans la formation de composés volatils d'odeur désagréable. Ce qui peut limiter la durée de conservation (Cheftel, 1990). L'oxydation des acides gras insaturés dans l'huile entraîne en outre, des pertes de couleur et provoque une diminution de la valeur nutritionnelle. La présence de lipides oxydés peut entraîner l'oxydation secondaire de divers arômes (Cheftel, 1990). Dans l'oxydation des lipides, on distingue trois groupes de réactions:

- a) les réactions d'initiation qui donnent lieu à la formation de radicaux libres à partir d'acides gras insaturés ou de peroxydes lipidiques (hydroperoxydes). Ces réactions peuvent être facilitées par les températures élevées et surtout par la lumière et les traces de certains métaux.
- b) Les réactions de propagation qui se caractérisent par une accumulation de peroxydes lipidiques. Ces réactions constituent l'étape d'oxydation par l'oxygène gazeux des acides gras insaturés. Elles nécessitent l'intervention de radicaux libres, mais en créent autant qu'elles en consomment.
- c) Les réactions d'arrêt, par lesquelles des radicaux libres s'associent pour donner des composés non radicalaires. Ces radicaux libres proviennent en grande partie de la décomposition des peroxydes lipidiques, substances très instables et réactives.

Parmi les composés non radicalaires qui se forment, ce sont les aldéhydes et les cétones de faible poids moléculaire qui sont responsables de l'odeur de rance. Certains de ces composés proviennent directement de la décomposition des peroxydes.

La vitesse d'oxydation est proportionnelle à la teneur en peroxydes. Les lipases peuvent également accélérer l'oxydation des graisses dans la mesure où les acides gras libres sont plus susceptibles d'oxydation que les triglycérides. L'oxydation des graisses est en outre accélérée par la lumière qui catalyse les réactions d'initiation et les métaux.

L'analyse des résultats confirme l'idée selon laquelle, l'oxydation des lipides entraîne la dégradation de la qualité chimique et des propriétés organoleptiques (Cheftel, 1990).

5. CONCLUSION

La matière grasse de *Brycinus leuciscus* très élevée, classe cette espèce dans la catégorie des poisson extra gras.

Il ressort de l'analyse de variances, qu'il n'y a pas de différence significative entre les rendements en l'huile obtenue par les deux méthodes d'extraction.

L'huile extraite de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais est de meilleure qualité et répond à la norme du Codex Alimentarius.

Conditionnée dans un emballage en plastique et hermétiquement fermé, l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus* se conserve mieux à l'abri de la lumière et de l'air.

Les caractéristiques organoleptiques de l'huile extraite de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais sont satisfaisantes, avec une couleur jaune or et une bonne odeur.

Les résultats préliminaires de cette recherche sont applicables, si les conditions suivantes sont respectées:

- l'extraction de l'huile à partir de *Brycinus leuciscus* frais ;
- l'utilisation d'emballage plastique pour le conditionnement ;
- la conservation à l'abri de l'air, de la lumière et de la chaleur.

9. PERSPECTIVES

- les activités seront poursuivies pour la détermination de l'indice de peroxyde, l'indice de saponification, la composition en acides gras, en vitamines et en éléments minéraux. Les différents échantillons d'huile en conservation seront analysés avec le HPLC et le CPG couplé au niveau du Laboratoire de Nutrition Animale de Sotuba;
- l'étude en cours sur les emballages sera poursuivie;
- l'élaboration de normes de qualité pour l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*;
- l'élaboration d'un article scientifique sur l'huile de *Brycinus leuciscus*.

En vue d'une éventuelle utilisation à grande échelle, un inventaire du stock ichthyologique de l'espèce doit être conduit. Un projet sera élaboré et soumis pour financement (à rechercher).

7. RÉFÉRENCES

Bal, V.V. 1980. La technologie des produits de la pêche.

Bikov, V.P. 1980 La technologie des produits de la pêche.

Cheftel, 1990 Introduction à la biochimie et à la technologie des aliments Volume 1. p. 303-333

Quensière, J. 1994. La Pêche dans le Delta Central du Niger. Approche pluridisciplinaire d'un système de production halieutique. IER-ORSTOM-KHARTALA, Normes du Codex Alimentarius sur les graisses et huiles. Cas de l'huile de poisson

OPM, Rapport annuel 1981. Union Internationale de Chimie Pure et Appliquée. Division de Chimie Appliquée. Commission des matières Grasses et Dérivées. Méthodes d'analyse des matières grasses et des dérivés 6^{ème} édition, section I p. 1-3 ; section II p. 1-40

LOW-COST PROCESSING TECHNOLOGIES FOR MUKENE

(*Rastrineobola argentea*)

by

Margaret Masette
FOSRI, Uganda

Abstract

Low-cost fish processing technologies for Mukene (*Rastrineobola argentea*) were disseminated to a group of 15–20 vulnerable members of the fishing communities at Kisuku landing site along the shores of Lake Victoria in Masaka District, Uganda. The technologies included smoking, salting, fermentation, deep-frying, milling for both human consumption and animal feed, and improved sun-drying. The endeavour had two principle objectives, namely, create awareness about low-cost processing technologies and link processors with the market.

Generally, fishers were receptive to the ostensibly new technologies. Most of the products processed were readily acceptable to consumers locally and regionally. The time taken to process them was either less or equal to the time normally used by fishers. For example, the smoking process took 30 minutes to 1 hour depending on the quantity of fish per tray. Sun-drying Mukene, using old mosquito nets overlaid on wooden racks, took only 5 hours on average and it was faster than drying on either turplin or polythene sheeting that took 8 hours on a hot day. Salting, as expected, facilitated the drying process and enhanced the fermentation process. Deep-frying took only 15 minutes to achieve the desired golden colouration of the product. It was also observed that exposure of fish to salt and heat (solar) created a hostile environment for *Ligula intestinalis* a common parasite in Lake Victoria Mukene, which was observed crawling out after 15–30 minutes of exposure.

Preference for products varied across the board. The deep-fried product was more preferred than the fermented type. Consumers were willing to pay a premium price for high quality product regardless of the processing method. The commercial viability varied with processing technology. Whereas it was possible to break-even after five times of processing using such methods as improved sun-drying, salting, deep-frying, smoking and milling for human consumption, it was not possible to make a profit on animal feed while processing at artisanal level. In conclusion, commercialization of some Mukene products at cottage level would improve the livelihoods of vulnerable members of fishing communities through increased incomes. The use of low-cost processing technologies can reduce post-harvest losses drastically, widen processing options and offer a wide range of products from Mukene. However, there would be need for start-up capital for the majority of fishers who would venture into such enterprises.

Résumé

Des technologies de transformation du poisson à faible coût pour Mukene (*Rastrineobola argentea*) ont été disséminées à un groupe de 15–20 membres vulnérables des communautés de pêche du site de débarquement de Kisuku, au bord du Lac Victoria dans le District de Masaka-Uganda. Les technologies comprenaient le fumage, le salage, la fermentation, la friture, le broyage, pour la consommation humaine et animale ainsi que l'amélioration de la technique de séchage solaire. L'effort avait deux objectifs principaux à savoir, d'une part à sensibiliser sur les technologies de transformation à coût limité et d'autre part à mettre en contact les opérateurs avec le marché.

En général, les pêcheurs étaient réceptifs à l'acquisition de technologies apparemment nouvelles. La majorité des produits transformés sont aisément acceptés par les consommateurs locaux et régionaux. La durée de transformation était inférieure si non égale à celle normale des pêcheurs. Par exemple, le processus de fumage prend de 30 minutes à 1 heure, selon la quantité de poisson par claie. Le séchage de Mukene au soleil avec l'emploi d'un moustiquaire usagé placé sur des plateformes en bois surélevées prend seulement cinq heures en moyenne et se révèle plus rapide que le séchage sur bâche en tarpauline ou sur des feuilles de polythène, qui demande huit heures en journée chaude. Le salage, comme prévu, facilite le séchage et stimule le processus de fermentation. La friture prend seulement 15 minutes pour atteindre la coloration dorée désirée du produit. Il a aussi été observé que l'exposition du poisson au sel et à la chaleur (solaire) a créé un environnement hostile pour *Ligula intestinalis*, un parasite très courant du Mukene du Lac Victoria, qui rampe hors du produit en 15–30 minutes d'exposition, selon les observations.

La préférence des différents produits est variable. Le produit frit est préféré par rapport au type fermenté. Les consommateurs étaient désireux de payer un prix plus élevé pour un produit de qualité supérieure, quelque soit la méthode de transformation. La viabilité commerciale varie avec la technologie de transformation. Alors qu'il est possible d'atteindre des bénéfices financiers après cinq transformations avec des méthodes telles que le séchage, le salage, le friture, le fumage et le broyage pour la consommation humaine, il n'est par contre pas possible d'atteindre des bénéfices avec la nourriture pour animaux avec la transformation artisanale. En conclusion, la commercialisation de certains produits à base de Mukene au niveau artisanal, pourrait améliorer le niveau de vie des couches vulnérables des communautés de pêcheurs grâce à l'augmentation de leurs revenus. L'emploi de technologies de transformation à faible coût peut réduire considérablement les pertes après capture, avec augmentation d'une multitude d'options de transformation, et un choix plus vaste de produits à base de Mukene. Toutefois il y aurait un besoin pour la majorité de ces pêcheurs, d'avoir accès à un capital initial pour pouvoir se lancer dans ce type d'entreprise.

1. INTRODUCTION

Mukene (*Rastrineobola argentea*) is a silvery sardine-like fish with an average length of 5 cm and average weight of 15 g. It contributed 41 percent of the total Lake Victoria fish catch estimated at 175 435 tonnes in 2000 (DFR, 2002) and the main stay for the domestic as well as regional markets. Traditionally Mukene is preserved by sun-drying on various surfaces including rocks, tiny stones spread on the ground, turplin sheets, bare ground and rarely on raised drying racks. Several reasons have been advanced for the choice of the preservation method. Abila and Jansen (1997) reckoned that its low value did not warrant large inputs while Namisi (2000) attributed it to its bony structure, size and available large quantities in Lake Victoria. Sun-drying method is weather dependent, and as such, during the rainy season most of the fish drying on bare ground or rock surfaces is either washed away or rots while on drying surface for lack of storage space. The Department of Fisheries Resources (DFR) estimated that 80 percent of all Mukene caught was processed for animal feed production and only 20 percent was fit for human consumption (DFR, 2002). The substantial losses that occur as a result of adverse weather condition have been estimated as varying between 50 and 90 percent according to various stakeholders in the sector (Dhatemwa and Masette, 2002). The losses that may be in terms of quality and quantity seem to occur along the whole supply chain from fishing ground to the market place (Masette, 2002).

Although sun-drying in the Mukene fishery is common, the handling method employed and the choice of the drying surface is usually determined by the type and requirements of the market. In Kampala, high quality Mukene dried off the ground is normally sold at a higher price than that dried on bare ground because the latter is usually contaminated with sand and other extraneous matter. Invariably, this latter lot is normally intended for animal feed production.

Smoking is an old form of food preservation method (Aitken *et al.*, 1982; Storey, 1982) with anti-oxidant properties (Masette, 1990) that imparts flavour to the product (Potter and Hotchkiss, 1995). There are two common types of smoking, namely; hot and cold. However, liquid smoke can also be used for flavour impartation in such products as bacon *Ibid*. Whereas cold smoking is common in developed countries as a cosmetic flavour enhancer, hot smoking is used both as a preservative and flavour enhancer method in developing countries. In Uganda and indeed the whole East Africa region, hot smoking is the commonest type, and it has been limited to large-sized fish, such as Nile perch *Lates niloticus* and *Bagrus* species. In West Africa, however, *Sardinella* species similar to Mukene in size and structure is smoked (Stroud, 1986). About three decades ago, FAO in collaboration with Ghana Food Research Institute promoted smoking of a sardine-like fish species using a chorkor kiln (UNCEF, 1984).

Fish fermentation has been the preserve of Southeast Asia (Clucas and Ward, 1996) where all kinds of species are fermented into sauces and pastes. However, around the Mediterranean, anchovies *Engraulis encrasicolus*, with the same size as Mukene, are also fermented. In 2001 while attending the Experts Consultative Workshop on Fish Technology in Africa that was held at Saly Mbour, Senegal, the author visited a place where trash fish was fermented to produce a sauce condiment. In Brazil, fermentation has been promoted as a way of preserving small pelagic species of fish, which has resulted in a stable product under ambient tropical temperatures (Clucas and Ward, 1996).

Milling of fish into flour has been the commonest technology for animal feed production using a hammer mill. However, Ssali (1985) hydrolysed Mukene into fine white powder using a freezer drier, which has not been adopted for commercialization because of lack of interest among potential entrepreneurs. In 1985, FAO organized a workshop in Mwanza, Tanzania, which the author attended, and Mukene was processed into flour fit for human consumption using an inexpensive mortar and pestle.

Deep-frying in Uganda is common in the Nile perch and Nile tilapia *Oreochromis niloticus* fishery where whole fish or chunks are deep-fried in Nile perch fat and presented as ready-to-eat product. Vegetable oil is rarely used because of the expense involved.

Apart from testing the viability of the smoking, frying and fermentation technologies in the Mukene fishery, the present study also conducted a cost-benefit analysis to find out whether adoption of technologies would financially benefit and ultimately improve the livelihoods of vulnerable fisher communities. In addition, it would also revert the current utilization trend such that 80 percent or more of Mukene processed benefits human consumers and only 20 percent or less goes for animal feed production.

Principal study objectives:

- Create awareness about low-cost processing technologies.
- Link Mukene processors with the market outlets.

Specific objectives:

- Improve artisanal processing technologies.
- Improve Mukene product quality.
- Develop value-added products from Mukene.
- Test the market for Mukene products.
- Carry out a basic cost-benefit analysis.
- Develop a training manual for frontline extension staff and processors

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The study was conducted at Kisuku landing site in Masaka District, Uganda. It involved 10–15 women involved in processing of Mukene for animal feed. Materials and methods varied with the processing technology.

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Generally, the fishers enthusiastically received all the technologies that were introduced to them. It was observed that one basin of raw material resulted into two basins of dried product. Apparently, in the Mukene fishery, measurement is done by volume and not by weight. It was observed that exposure of fish to salt and/or heat (solar) created a hostile environment for *Ligula intestinalis* a common parasite in Lake Victoria Mukene (FIRRI, 2002). It was observed that the parasite crawled out of the fish after 15–30 minutes of exposure. It was also observed that birds and chickens pecked out the dried parasite from the product on drying surfaces. As such, the final Mukene product exposed to salt or heat was technically free from parasitic contamination.

Table 1: Materials and methods used in the study

Processing technology	Materials required	Methodology
Smoking	Smoking trays, mud bricks, fish, smoke spreader, salt, vegetable oil, and packaging materials	A “Chorkor” kiln measuring 150 cm length, 70 cm width and 100 cm height, was constructed at 100 m mark from the shoreline. Four trays made from 10 mm wire mesh held together with a wooden frame were constructed to fit closely onto the kiln. Mukene, weighing 20 kg per shift per tray, was washed, dry salted using 1:20 ratio for 15 minutes, drip-dried for 1 hour on trays and finally loaded on trays for the smoking processing. The fuel wood was weighed before the commencement of the process. Low temperatures not exceeding 50 °C were maintained for 30 minutes to impart the smoky flavour then elevated to 80 °C for 1 hour. The smoked product was allowed to cool before packaging in 500 g poly bags.
Salting	Mukene, salt, potable water, salting vats or buckets, construction materials for drying racks (poles, nails), old mosquito nets	Raised drying racks measuring 3 m length x 2 m width x 1 m height and made from locally available wooden poles were constructed a few metres from the shoreline. The racks were constructed and designed to slant at 45° angle. Both sides of the rack were overlaid with old mosquito nets. Mukene weighing 40 kg was washed, dry salted using 1:20 ratio for 30 minutes and spread on both sides of the drying rack. Temperatures and the relative humidity were monitored throughout the drying process. Dried products were packed in gunny bags.
Sun drying	Same as above without salt	Same as above except that the Mukene was not salted.
Deep frying	Drip-drying tray, fish, charcoal stove, charcoal washing salting vat, frying pan ladle, vegetable oil, salt, spices, sealer, muslin cloth and packaging material	Mukene weighing 20 kg was washed, dry salted using 1:20 ratio for 15 minutes, drip-dried for 1 hour on trays. While the Mukene was drip-drying a charcoal stove was lit and oil poured on frying pan to heat. When the oil was hot enough, 2 kg of semi-dried Mukene was gently lowered into the hot oil. The Mukene was turned gently until the colour changed to golden brown, then scooped out of the hot oil, drained and cooled. The remaining lot was similarly treated and finally packed in 250 g sachets.
Fermentation	Pot or bucket, salt, fish, polybag and packaging materials	Mukene weighing 40 kg was washed, dry salted using 1:20 ratio. Then the Mukene was emptied into a polybag, fastened by a single knot and put in an air-tight container (pot or bucket). After 5 days, the Mukene was taken out and sun-dried for 6 hours or 12 hours, depending on the weather conditions. Fermented products were packed in gunny bags for storage and marketing.
Milling for human consumption	Fish, mortar and pestle, muslin cloth, drying rack, carbohydrate or groundnut flour and packaging materials	A portion of the smoked Mukene was milled using a mortar and pestle then the flour was mixed with pounded groundnuts for smoky flavour enhancement. A second portion (20 kg) was cooked for 15 minutes, excess water squeezed out and the solids sun dried for 4–8 hours, depending on the weather. Dried Mukene was pounded into flour using a mortar and pestle. Then it was sieved before mixing with other flour items, such as maize, millet, beans and cassava for human consumption. The mixing ratio depended on type of complementary flour and consumer acceptability. Products were packed in 250 g packs.
Milling for animal feed	Fish, mortar and pestle, muslin cloth, drying rack	Using available cooking utensil, 20 kg of Mukene was cooked for 15 minutes, excess water squeezed out and the solids sun dried for 4–8 hours, depending on the weather. Dried Mukene was pounded into flour using a mortar and pestle. Then it was sieved before mixing with maize bran or rice husks. Products were packed in 500 g packs.

Table 2. Duration and weight losses for each processing technology

Type of technology	Processing time (Hrs)	Quantities processed per shift (Kg)	Percentage weight loss	Remarks
Smoking	3	80	50	Process steps included washing, brining, smoking and cooling
Salting	5	80	65	The drying rack had a capacity of 200 kg and it was a hot day
Sun-drying	7	80	66	Same as above
Deep-frying	2	2	40	Process steps included drip-drying, frying and cooling
Fermentation	4	20	50	Process time refers to drying time only. The quantities processed was determined by capacity of container
Milling for human consumption				The percentage weight loss refers to milled dry product
• Boiling method	6	20	60	
• Smoked	4	20	50	
Milling for animal feed using the boiling method.	6	20	50	The quality of raw material was not as high as for the above products

Smoking in the Mukene fishery was readily accepted in spite of the relatively high cost of initial inputs (Table 3) considering that most Ugandans live on less than US\$1 per day (UBOS, 2003). The actual smoking process took only 30 minutes to 1 hour depending on the quantities of fish per tray. This was in stark contrast to the smoking of large-sized fish, such as Tilapia, Nile perch and a host of other fish species in Uganda where it takes a minimum of 2 days to achieve the same results (Masette, 1990). In totality, all the process steps from washing to cooling took only 3 hours (Table 2), an indication that a processor can have a quick turnover. The market survey indicated that probably it might take a bit of time before consumers acquire the taste for smoked Mukene product. However, traders predicted that it would sell at UGX 5 000/= equivalent to US\$2.50 per basin (basinful of product weighs about 5 kg). From experience, it was economically more viable to sell on retail basis in 100 g or 250 g containers than wholesale in gunny bags. Because smoking was introduced as an alternative method to traditional sun-drying during adverse weather conditions (rainy season), the expected selling price of UGX 5 000/= equivalent to US\$2.50 was better than total loss. As demonstrated in Table 3, a processor could make a profit of UGX 93 300/= or US\$47 after only four times of repeating the process. It may appear meagre, but it can make a difference in the livelihood of a processor at a typical landing site originally living on less than a dollar.

Sun-drying and salting technologies were familiar but the use of old mosquito fishing nets overlaid on raised racks was a new approach and the womenfolk appreciated it. As expected, salted fish dried much faster than unsalted fish. According to (Clucas and Ward, 1996) salting enhances water removal by the osmotic pressure, hence the fast drying rate. By using these relatively cheap old nets, the drying time was reduced from 8 hours, when the drying surface was on either turplin or polythene sheeting, to 4–6 hours on

raised racks overlaid with nets depending on solar heat intensity. The market was willing to pay 40 percent higher for sun-dried product devoid of sand and other extraneous matter than low quality product laced with sand as it was also noted by Namisi (2000). At the marketplace, traders were willing to pay 40 percent higher for sun-dried product devoid of sand and other extraneous matter than low quality product laced with sand as it was also noted by Namisi (2000). At the marketplace, traders were willing to offer UGX 6 500/= or US\$3 30 per basin for unsalted sun-dried Mukene than salted products at UGX 5 000 or US\$2 50. The difference in price was attributed to the abundance and silvery appearance of the former with a marketable quality characteristic (Figure 1). Besides, Ugandan consumers preferred unsalted to salted fish.

Apparently, the salting process blurs the silvery appearance of fish surface as Connell (1995) also noted with salted cod. Owing to their quick turnover and affordable inputs (Table 3), both products had the potential to make a difference in the livelihood of fishers. However, in the rural setting the cost of salt would present a hindrance to the adoption of salting in the Mukene fishery unless there is a premium market for its products. Generally, Ugandans dislike eating salted fish but they can process for the ready market in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). However, the current insecurity in DRC renders the market unavailable to potential salted Mukene traders. Besides, incidences of fish traders being robbed after their sales in DRC have been frequently reported, which further discourages the would-be traders.

Fermentation process was completely new in Uganda although it was common in Southeast Asia, Brazil, (Clucas and Ward, 1996) West Africa and Central Africa including DRC as observed by the author. Salt facilitated the fermentation process and hastened the subsequent drying step. On average, it took only 4 hours (Table 2). The participants reckoned that it would be an ideal technology for the Mukene fishery during the rain season, when there is only 2–4 hours of sunlight, which often leads to losses estimated at 80 percent during the rainy season (Masette, 2001). Because the product had been purposely processed for the DRC market, the local traders and processors were excited at the prospect of a new product with an extended shelf-life and unlimited market outlet. The local traders were willing to buy it for resale to DRC. However, the market in DRC preferred larger fish than Mukene. Nevertheless, they were willing to buy the study product at UGX 4 500 or US\$2 27 per basin. Considering that fermentation was presented as an alternative method during adverse weather conditions disposing it at UGX 4 500/=, would be better than processing it for animal feed. As demonstrated in Table 3, a processor would make UGX 20 700/= or US\$10.45 profit after only 4 times of processing.

Table 3: Summary of cost-benefit analysis for Mukene products

Type of product	Cost of production UGX		Revenue (R)	profit (P)	Remarks
	Initial (I)	Subsequent (S)			
Sun-dried	60 700	18 000	52 000	93 300	Economically viable with quick turnover
Smoked	143 000 143 000	28 000 28 000	80 000 52 000	93 000 -19 000	Has potential when retailed. Retail marketing Wholesale marketing.
Salted	65 700	24 000	40 000	22 300	Main market outlet in DRC
Deep-fried	79 000	33 100	64 000	77 700	Economically viable in affluent markets and when sold in small consumer packs
Fermented	63 700	20 000	36 000	20 300	Has potential market in DRC, especially in absence of the illegal immature Nile perch.
Product for human consumption:					
• Smoked Mukene with groundnuts	183 500	42 000	70 000	- 29 500	Not viable because of high groundnuts cost
• Plain smoked Mukene	147 500	7 200	64 000	86 900	Only viable when used as a condiment in traditional sauces
• Boiled and sun dried Mukene mixed with maize flour	143 300	83 800	118 080	77 620	Viable as a weaning food
Animal feed production					
• Plain Mukene	86 700	18 000	16 400	-74 100	Not profitable at all
• Mixture of Mukene and Maize bran or rice husks	86 700	38 200	57 400	28 300	Economically viable with a quick turnover



Figure 1: Sun-dried Mukene with silvery appearance

Deep-frying as a technology in fish preservation was more associated with whole tilapia and Nile perch carcasses than Mukene. As such, the participants were initially apprehensive but when they tasted the first sample they abandoned the other methods that were concurrently being conducted! They compared it to the traditionally high valued grasshopper-like delicacy called “*Nsenene*”. Overall, the process took 2 hours from start to finish (Table 2). The actual frying process took only 10–15 minutes to achieve the desired and appealing golden colouration of the product (Figure 2).



Figure 2: Golden brown deep-fried Mukene

Marketing trials conducted away from the landing site indicated that the product was readily acceptable at the drinking places. Because fried Mukene was a new product with a high level of acceptance, it was marketed in 250 g sachets at UGX 500/= at Kisuku and UGX 4 000 in Kampala. The processor could make a living from fried Mukene after only 4 times of processing (Table 3). In all probability, this product offered better business opportunities than the other improved products introduced in this study. However, the cost of vegetable oil and packaging materials were prohibitive and reduced the profit margins substantially. Probably, use of oil rendered from Nile perch industrial by-products may offer a profitable alternative.

Processing for human consumption was not a new concept as such, except that fishers lacked confidence to do it. Traditionally groundnut paste is added to smoked fish and eaten with “*matooke*”, local name for cooking bananas. So the fascination of the process was the smoking, pounding of the Mukene into fine flour and subsequent mixing in the groundnut paste and not the milling process *per se*. The boiling of Mukene, then drying and subsequently pounding was also appreciated because they had not seen it before. Essentially, both processes were straightforward except that the pounding or milling operation was labour-intensive but manageable. After marketing trials, it was evident that the best option was to sell plain-pounded smoked Mukene in 250 g consumer packs instead of mixes. The sachet could be sold at UGX 750–1 000/= and used as a condiment in other sauces. On the contrary, it was economically feasible to mix boiled, sun-dried and pounded Mukene with maize flour to produce a weaning food for children living with HIV/AIDS. Packaging the mix in 250 g consumer packs would have a competitive edge over the 1 kg pack. Similar packs consisting of soya/Mukene mix are sold at UGX 1000/= in Kampala and used for children’s porridge. Even at a cost of UGX 1 200 per kg, the processor would make substantial profits (Table 3).

Processing Mukene for animal feed was treated as a last resort in the present study. Fishmeal production is an important enterprise in areas of the world where surplus catches were a problem (Clucas and Ward,

1996) but in Uganda where the per capita consumption is less than 10 kg per annum (DFR, 2002) processing of Mukene into animal feed is an expensive luxury. Although the fishers participated in the production of animal feed, they were not interested because they were already supplying raw materials to the nearby animal feed manufacturing plants in urban centres. The cost-benefit analysis revealed that processing of plain animal feed was not a viable commercial enterprise but there was little profit of UGX 28 300 after 5 times of processing. This was possible because the cost of maize bran or rice husks was negligible but transportation cost from supply centres to landing site was a factor for consideration.

3. CONCLUSION

Generally, fishers were receptive to the ostensibly new technologies that were fairly affordable. It was possible to process Mukene using methods traditionally associated with large-sized fish species, namely smoking and fermentation. Most of the products processed were readily acceptable to consumers locally and regionally. The deep-fried product was more preferred than the fermented type. Consumers were willing to pay a premium price for high quality product regardless of the processing method. The commercial viability varied with processing technology. Whereas it was possible to break-even after 5 times of processing using such technologies, such as improved sun-drying on raised racks, salting, deep-frying, smoking and milling for human consumption, it was not possible to make a profit on plain Mukene animal feed at artisanal level.

Value-addition as a proposition for poverty alleviation in Uganda may be a viable enterprise in the Mukene fishery, especially among the low-income earners, most of whom reside at landing sites. Use of low processing technologies, would play a pivotal role in the determination of profit margins. Commercialization of some Mukene products at cottage level would improve the livelihoods of vulnerable members of fishing communities through increased incomes. In the long run, the use of low-cost processing technologies could also reduce post-harvest losses drastically, widen processing options and offer a wide range of products from Mukene. Nevertheless technologies that require substantial financial initial input would require outside intervention or “seed money” to initiate the enterprise.

4. RECOMMENDATIONS

- Microfinance institutions should extend their services to fish processors and offer “seed money” or initial capital at affordable interest rates.
- Processors should be encouraged to plant trees as fuel source/construction structures.
- Fishers should be re-organized into co-operatives or associations to ease funding of fish processing equipment.
- Relevant infrastructure should be developed at landing sites to ensure production of high quality value-added Mukene products.
- Other income generating activities should be introduced at landing sites to provide an alternative to Mukene processing, especially during lean seasons.
- These low-cost processing technologies should be further improved prior to dissemination at other landing sites around Lake Victoria and other lakes. The pH during fermentation should be determined as a reference for modification

5. REFERENCES

- Abila, R.O. & Jansen E.G.** 1997. From Local to Global Markets: The Fish Exporting and Fish Meal Industries of Lake Victoria Strategies and Socio-economic Impacts in Kenya. *IUCN Eastern Africa Programme. Socio-Economics of Lake Victoria Fisheries: Report No. 2, September 1997.*
- Aitken, A.** 1982. *Fish Handling and Processing.* 2nd edition. Publisher, HMSO Books.
- Clucas, I. J. & Ward, A.R.** 1996. *Post-harvest Fisheries Development: A guide to Handling, Preservation, Processing and Quality.* Chatham Maritime, Kent ME4 4TB, United Kingdom.

- Connell, J.J.** 1995. *Control of Fish Quality*. Fishing News Books Ltd. UK.
- Dhatemwa, C.M. & Masette, M.** 2002. Fish landing beaches and investment in the fishery of Lake Victoria. Report submitted to Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO). Jinja, Uganda.
- DFR.** 2002. Department of Fisheries Resources under Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries, Uganda. Annual report.
- FAO.** 1986. *A technical and economical appraisal of artisanal smoking ovens in Ghana*, by G.D. Stroud. FAO Field Document TCP/GHA/4506(T). Rome.
- FIRRI.** 2002. Fisheries Resources Research Institute under National Agricultural Research Organization, Uganda. Annual Report.
- Masette, M.** 1990. *Liquid smoke treatment as an alternative method to traditional smoking in fish processing*. University of Lincoln, UK. (M.Phil. thesis)
- Masette, M.** 2001. *Basic principles of post-harvest losses in commercially viable species in Uganda*. Paper presented at the Stakeholders Workshop on Kyoga and Rivers, Fisheries Resources Research Institute, Jinja, 18–20 October 2001.
- Masette, M.** 2002. Improved Mukene processing: Strategy to improve livelihoods of vulnerable fishing community at Kisuku landing site, Masaka District, Uganda. Report submitted to FAO, Kampala under post-harvest fish technology (FNNPP/GLO/001/NET project).
- Namisi, P.W.** 2000. *Socio-economic implications of the fish export trade on the fishers and fisheries of Lake Victoria in Uganda*. Makerere University. (Msc. thesis)
- Potter, N.N. & J.H. Hotchkiss.** 1995. *Food Science*. 5th Edition. Chapman and Hall.
- Ssali, W.M.** 1985. *The production of fish powder by acid hydrolysis*. University of Loughborough, UK. (Ph.D. thesis)
- Storey, R.M.** 1982. Smoking. In *Fish handling and processing*. Ed. A. Aitken. Publ. HMSO Books.
- UBOS.** (Uganda Bureau of Statistics). 2003. Uganda National Household survey.
- UNICEF.** 1985. *A practical guide to improved fish smoking in West Africa*. A booklet prepared in conjunction with a UNICEF fish smoking extension project of the National Council on women and development assisted by the Food Research Institute.

ESSAIS DE VALORISATION DE L'OMBRINE (*Argyrosomus regius*) BY PAR MULTI-TRANSFORMATION

par

K. L'hichou and Y. Zenati
ISTPM, Morocco

Abstract

The fish industry in Morocco is of particular importance; however its main characteristics are that it is export-oriented, focussed on a limited number of species and does not use much the utilization channel. More than 45 percent of the catches are meant for consumption in fresh or frozen form, and 55 percent of the exports are fresh or frozen products. Thus we propose to study a species, *Argyrosomus regius*, known locally as croacker – which is currently exploited (fresh and frozen) – in order to assess the species suitability to processing and, hence, determine the level at which it could be of interest to the processing industry. Currently the catch statistics show that this species is abundant in the southern zone of the Moroccan fisheries and that it has seasonal variability leading to fluctuation in price per kilo from 10 to 60 DH (1 to 6 Euro) but averages 15 to 30 DH/kg. It is characterized by its abundant flesh, which is much appreciated by national as well as foreign consumers.

The technological criteria of reference to encourage industrial processing are, first, the very low yield in fresh form because the flesh filets represent only 45 to 50 percent of the total mass. The visceral mass is well developed (20–22 percent) and contain utilizable organs (eggs, stomach, liver and pyloric appendices), the head and the central bone (30–33 percent) have enough recoverable flesh. Because of the size of the species, a minimum of 50 cm up to 140 cm, its skin can be considered for the production of fish leather. In the present study we were interested in the utilization of the flesh in several processes (smoked, sausages, fishburger, etc), the utilization of the head and the bones for the preparation of a concentrated bouillon as base for soups or sauces and, finally, the precious organs of the viscera are used for Japanese-like fermentation (shiokara).

To assess the suitability for processing we took into account the yield for each of the processing methods, the potential price of the subsequent products and the acceptability of the product by the consumer. The results of processing showed an increase in the utilization yield of around 80 to 90 percent. The sensory evaluation and the assessment of the potential price were conducted thanks to a poll in Agadir City (Morocco), including shopping malls, restaurants and personnel from institutions, as well as a professional panel involved in the fishery industry sector.

Résumé

L'industrie de pêche au Maroc revêt un intérêt particulier ; cependant ses principales caractéristiques est qu'elle est orientée sur l'exportation vers l'export concentrée sur un nombre d'espèces limitées et n'utilise pas beaucoup la chaîne de valorisation : plus de 45 pour cent des captures sont destinés à la consommation en frais ou à la congélation et 55 pour cent des exportations sont des produit frais et congelés. Ainsi nous proposons l'étude d'une espèce : *Argyrosomus regius* plus connue localement par courbine ou ombrine qui, justement entre dans ce cadre d'exploitation actuellement (frais et congelé), pour voir son aptitude à la transformation et de là, déterminer à quel degré elle est intéressante pour l'industrie de transformation. Actuellement les statistiques des captures montrent que cette espèce est abondante dans la zone Sud des pêcheries marocaines et qu'elle connaît une variabilité saisonnière induisant une variation du prix au kilo allant de 10 à 60 DH soit (1 à 6 Euros) mais en moyenne 15 à 30 DH/kg. Elle est caractérisée par une abondance de la chair très appréciée par les consommateurs aussi bien étrangers que nationaux.

Les critères technologiques sur lesquels on se base, qui inciteraient à une transformation industrielle sont tout d'abord un rendement au frais très faible puisque les filets de chair ne représentent que 45 à 50 pour cent par rapport à la masse totale ; la masse viscérale est très développée (20 à 22 pour cent) et contient des organes valorisables (œufs, estomac, foie et appendices pyloriques), la tête et l'arête centrale (30 à 33 pour cent) contiennent assez de chair récupérable. Du fait de la taille de l'espèce du minimum 50 cm et pouvant dépasser 140 cm on pourrait penser à utiliser sa peau pour la production de cuir de poisson. Dans la présente étude, nous nous sommes intéressés à la valorisation de la chair par différents procédés (fumé, saucisses, fish burger...), la valorisation de la tête, et les arêtes par la préparation d'un bouillon concentré servant de base à des soupes ou sauces et finalement les organes « nobles » des viscères sont utilisés pour la fermentation (shiokara) à la façon japonaise.

Pour estimer l'aptitude à la valorisation nous nous sommes basés sur le rendement pour chacune des transformations, le prix potentiel des produits issus de ces transformations et l'acceptabilité du produit par le consommateur. Les résultats de transformations ont montré une augmentation du rendement à l'utilisation d'environ 80 à 90 pour cent. L'évaluation sensorielle et celle du prix potentiellement praticable a été réalisée grâce à un sondage dans la ville d'Agadir (Maroc) incluant grandes surfaces, restaurateurs et personnel des institutions ainsi qu'un panel de professionnels oeuvrant dans le secteur de l'industrie de la pêche.

1. INTRODUCTION

La consommation du poisson frais au Maroc est relativement faible. En 2003, elle a représenté environ le cinquième des captures ⁽¹⁾ ; l'excédent de l'offre est exporté essentiellement sous deux formes : conserves et semi conserves pour les poissons pélagiques (sardines, maquereaux et anchois) et en frais ou congelé pour le poisson blanc. Il existe donc un potentiel important de poisson blanc pouvant être destiné à la valorisation. D'autant plus que toutes les espèces de poisson blanc ne sont pas à forte côte. Il y a un manque à gagner certain du fait de la commercialisation en frais du poisson blanc à moyenne valeur commerciale. Par ailleurs, la présence, sur le marché marocain, de produits transformés pourrait améliorer davantage la consommation des produits de la pêche si elle est bien exploitée. Si, actuellement, les conserves et semi conserves de sardines et maquereaux sont les plus vendus parmi les produits de la pêche transformés au Maroc, ils n'ont pas, aux yeux des marocains, une grande considération : seuls les populations à faible revenu en consomment beaucoup. Toutefois, le poisson blanc transformé par de nouvelles préparations et à prix compétitif pourrait attirer une clientèle plus large. Ce mouvement commence à se faire sentir au Maroc, puisqu'une société à Tan-Tan a mis au point en fin 2004, des préparations à base de poisson blanc dans la gamme des surgelés (croquettes, burger, et boulettes). Ceux-ci sont commercialisés dans les grandes surfaces des principales villes à des prix très concurrentiels par rapport aux produits d'importation. Dernièrement, une autre société sur Casablanca s'est lancée, dans la même gamme de produits mais à base de sardine cette fois. Cela prédit d'un intérêt grandissant pour la valorisation de la part des industriels au Maroc.

L'espèce *Argyrosomus regius*, plus connue par courbine ou ombrine ou encore zalmza ⁽²⁾ au Maroc est très prisée pour sa chair qui rentre dans la préparation de tagines de poisson ou encore pour la confection de brochettes. Dans les régions du Sud, la tête est récupérée pour faire du couscous. Le choix d'étudier cette espèce pour son aptitude à la transformation se justifie par son abondance - 5 pour cent des captures de la pêche côtière en poisson blanc, statistiques 2004 ⁽⁶⁾ - au Sud des côtes marocaines particulièrement au large de Tarfaya (Cap Jubi) ainsi que par sa grande taille pouvant atteindre 230 cm pour un poids de 103 kg (poids max. publié, www. Fishbase.org). Par ailleurs, sa valeur commerciale peut être considérée moyenne à basse. Selon les mareyeurs les prix peuvent arriver à 60DH/kg alors que l'estimation du prix au kilogramme à partir des statistiques de l'ONP pour l'année 2004 ⁽⁶⁾ donne une moyenne mensuelle de 12 à 14 DH/Kg et respectivement de 16.5 et 19.5DH/Kg pour les mois de Novembre et Décembre de la même année. Faire augmenter le taux d'utilisation du poisson pourrait être aussi un motif pour la valorisation puisque la consommation en frais n'exploite que la chair alors qu'il est possible d'envisager d'utiliser les viscères, la tête et l'arête centrale mais aussi la peau pour les espèces de grandes tailles de ce genre.

Objectifs de l'étude:

- Identifier l'espèce communément appelée courbine ou ombrine
- Mettre au point des produits permettant la valorisation de cette espèce
- Mesurer l'amélioration du rendement induit par l'utilisation intégrale du poisson
- Etudier l'acceptabilité des produits fabriqués par le marché local

2. MATÉRIELS ET MÉTHODES

Identification des espèces:

- Morphologie générale et caractères spéciaux particuliers à l'espèce grâce au guide des espèces ⁽²⁾,
- Longueur totale à l'ichtyomètre.

3. PROCÉDÉS DE TRANSFORMATION

Opérations de prétraitement

Après écaillage du poisson, les viscères et la tête sont écartés et gardés en vue de leur utilisation ultérieure (fabrication base de soupe). Le filetage est réalisé en veillant à ne pas s'écarter de l'arête centrale pour récupérer le plus de chair possible. L'arête centrale enlevée est jointe à la tête pour la préparation de la base de soupe de poisson. Le pelage des filets est réalisé par une peleuse mécanique qui évite l'endommagement des filets. Puis les filets sont parés en enlevant les restes de chair de la partie ventrale. Ces derniers sont ajoutés aux têtes et arêtes centrales pour la base de soupe.

Fabrication du fish burger ⁽³⁾

Les filets préparés et lavés sont découpés en morceaux et mis dans une machine à découper (modèle OMF -400B munie d'une soucoupe et à lame verticale) en ajoutant les ingrédients : graisse (7 pour cent), sel (2 pour cent), féculé (5 pour cent), oignon (10 pour cent), carottes (10 pour cent), piment (1,5 pour cent), gingembre (1,5 pour cent), persil (1,5 pour cent) et le poivre (0,75 pour cent) ; l'opération d'éminçage se fait en même temps avec le hachage. Ensuite on procède à l'opération de mise en forme puis friture à l'huile végétale à 180 °C. Les fish burger sont emballés sous vide après refroidissement et entreposés à 2 °C.

Fabrication des saucisses ⁽³⁾

Après filetage et lavage, les filets sont découpés et hachés dans le hachoir avec confection du mix en même temps. Les ingrédients du mix sont : sel (2 pour cent), féculé (5 pour cent), oignon (10 pour cent), carottes (10 pour cent), poivre (0,6 pour cent), piment (0,6 pour cent), gingembre (0,5 pour cent), persil (0,6 pour cent), ail (12 g).

Ensuite le hachis est mis sous peaux artificielles ; la saucisse est ficelée après remplissage ; puis les bouts de peau sont fermés avec les polyclips.

Finalement, les saucisses ont été cuites à l'eau chaude (80 °C pendant 40 minutes) puis refroidis rapidement par eau fraîche (eau + glace). L'entreposage s'est effectué à 2 °C.

Fabrication de filets fumés (Notes Travaux Pratiques)

Les filets d'ombrine sont salés et séchés avant d'être fumés. Le produit fumé à froid présente une texture molle, un goût et une odeur de fumée.

Le salage est effectué en saumure de 15 pour cent de sel et 0,5 pour cent de glutamate. Les filets sont placés à 0°C pour une nuit.

Après déssalage à l'eau fraîche, les filets sont étalés dans l'enceinte de fumage pour subir un séchage pendant une heure à température 27 °C puis lancement du fumage à 30 °C pendant 11 heures.

Une fois sortis du fumoir, les produits ont subi une opération de raidissage par légère congélation.

Après pesage du produit fumé, les filets sont découpés en morceaux fins puis emballés sous vide et conservés à 2 °C.

Fabrication de la soupe

Les têtes, arêtes centrales, et restes de chair des parties ventrales ont bouilli dans un cuiseur à gaz, en ajoutant la même quantité d'eau, pendant 6h30 minutes à une température de 90 °C. On a procédé à la filtration du bouillon grâce à un tamis métallique de maille de 1cm de diamètre. Le filtrat est mis dans la chambre froide à 0 °C en attente de préparation des ingrédients pour la soupe.

Les ingrédients ajoutés au filtrat sont : concentré de tomate (3 pour cent) ; sel (2 pour cent) ; ail (0,2 pour cent) ; oignon (5 pour cent) ; poivre (0,15 pour cent) ; glutamate (0,2 pour cent) ; vermicelle (2,5 pour cent).

La cuisson de la base et des ingrédients a été effectuée à température de 90 °C pendant 25 min divisée en deux phases (15 min +10 min). Le rajout de vermicelle s'est fait durant la deuxième phase.

La soupe est mise dans des boîtes métalliques après refroidissement. Les boîtes sont serties et mises dans l'autoclave pour stérilisation à 121 °C pendant une heure.

Production de shiokara⁽⁵⁾ (fermentation)

La fermentation est une transformation des composés organiques en composés simples sous l'action des enzymes et microorganismes en présence de sel. Le sel permet d'inhiber le développement et la croissance des microorganismes responsables de la putréfaction. Les bactéries de putréfaction présentes au moment de la capture sont remplacées par une microflore halophile prédominante contenue initialement dans le sel.

L'estomac, les appendices pyloriques, les ovaires et le foie sont mis dans l'eau fraîche ainsi l'estomac doit être vidé et nettoyé.

Les intestins, la rate et la vésicule biliaire ne doivent pas être utilisés car elles rendent le produit amer et lui octroient une mauvaise couleur.

Les organes utilisés pour la fermentation sont découpés par des couteaux puis salés au sel sec (25 pour cent) puis mis en maturation une semaine pendant 2 mois après; le liquide, surnageant doit être éliminé.

Valorisation de la peau

Afin de conserver la peau pour un tannage ultérieur, celle-ci a été traitée au sel sec et placée à 0 °C. Après un temps d'exsudation on parfait la conservation par un séchage de 4 heures à 27 °C.

Traitement des déchets

La seule source de déchet est le gâteau de filtration restant après filtration du bouillon. La détermination du poids du gâteau est essentielle pour l'estimation du rendement d'utilisation. Etant donné que le gâteau provient de la filtration du mélange -reste de poisson et eau-, son humidité résiduelle dépasse de loin la véritable valeur du poids net des déchets. Pour mieux évaluer ce poids, nous avons estimé qu'il est majoré par le poids du gâteau de filtration égoutté et minoré par le poids de ce gâteau ayant subi un séchage juste suffisant pour le décharger de son humidité excédentaire. Il est vrai que l'on ne peut pas être sûr d'avoir surpassé l'excédent d'eau, lorsqu'on essaie de décharger le gâteau de l'excédent d'eau, et que l'on soit rentré dans l'humidité normale du gâteau mais il est sûr que la valeur réelle du poids du gâteau serait plus proche du poids du gâteau égoutté partiellement séché que du gâteau de filtration uniquement égoutté.

4. ANALYSES PHYSICO-CHIMIQUE ET SENSORIELLE

Analyse sensorielle

L'analyse sensorielle des quatre pièces d'ombrine fraîche a consisté à déterminer l'indice de fraîcheur en se basant sur le barème de cotation de l'union européenne de la fraîcheur du poisson puis à les classer selon leur degré de fraîcheur.

Détermination de la composition

Les protéines sont déterminées par la méthode de distillation sur l'appareil de Kjeldhal après décomposition de la chair par chauffage à l'acide sulfurique (concentré). La matière grasse est extraite par l'éther pendant 8 heures dans l'appareil de Soxhlet puis récupérée, séchée et pesée (balance de précision). L'humidité est déterminée directement par simple lecture sur l'humidimètre à infra rouge (balance infra rouge) tandis que les minéraux sont déterminés après incinération de l'échantillon dans un creuset à 600 °C dans le four à moufle et pesage (balance de précision). Enfin, les glucides sont déduits à partir des autres teneurs par simple différence.

Détermination des ABVT

La détermination des ABVT a concerné la matière première ainsi que les produits finis : fumé, saucisse, soupe et Fish burger. L'analyse est effectuée en double et la méthode utilisée est celle de la distillation d'un extrait déprotéinisé par l'acide perchlorique.

Les échantillons sont préalablement hachés (hachoir à viande) puis passés dans un mixeur à grande vitesse (8000 à 45000 tr/min) puis filtrés dans un système à filtration rapide (filtres de diamètre 150 mm).

En ce qui concerne les réactifs, seuls les réactifs pour analyses sont utilisés. Toutes les solutions sont préparées avec de l'eau distillée. Ainsi ont été préparées une solution d'acide perchlorique à 6 g/100 ml, une solution de soude à 20 g/100 ml; une solution étalon d'acide chlorhydrique 0,05 N; une solution d'acide borique à 3 g/100 ml ; une solution de phénophtaléine à 1 g/100 ml d'éthanol à 95 pour cent.

La solution d'indicateur de Tashiro a été préparée en dissolvant 2 g de rouge de méthyle et 1g de bleu de méthylène dans 1000 ml d'éthanol à 95 pour cent. L'agent antimoissant utilisé était à base de silicone.

Analyse microbiologique

la détermination de la flore totale, les coliformes totaux et fécaux, les staphylocoques, les anaérobies sulfito-réducteurs et les salmonelles ont été effectuée sur la matière première ainsi que sur les produits finis : Fumé, saucisse, Fish burger, et soupe. Les échantillons à analyser ont été prélevés dans les sachets stériles.

Le dénombrement de la FMAT est effectué sur gélose profonde de PCA à 37 °C. Le dénombrement des coliformes est réalisé par la méthode (NPP) dans le bouillon lactosé bilié au vert brillant (BLBVB). Le dénombrement des staphylocoques à coagulase positive est effectué sur milieu de Baird Parker enrichi au jaune d'œuf et au tellurite, à 37°C et après le test à la coagulase (Plasma EDTA). La recherche de salmonelle est effectuée en quatre étapes : pré enrichissement en eau peptonée tamponnée, à 37 °C, enrichissement sur milieu Rapaport-Vassiliadis à 43°C, isolement en deux milieux (gélose Hektoen Entérique) et gélose Salmonella-Shigella à 37°C, et identification en milieu de gélose inclinée TSI (Triglycide-Fer) à 37 °C. Le dénombrement des anaérobies sulfito-réducteur est effectué dans des tubes de gélose regeneré TSN de Marshall (Tryptone, Sulfite, néomycine) en surfusion (46 °C) à 46°C.

5. TESTS DE DÉGUSTATION

Les tests de dégustation ont été réalisés à deux niveaux. Un niveau panel professionnel et un niveau consommateur. Le premier test avait pour objectif de valider les produits fabriqués, il était donc constitué de personnes ayant une connaissance des produits de la pêche. Nous avons fait appel d'une part à quatre cadres de l'ISTPM - deux ingénieur-formateur du département des industries de la pêche, un docteur en océanographie et un cadre administratif, et d'autre part à trois chercheurs du Centre de Valorisation des Produits de la Mer d'Agadir (INRH) dont un ingénieur chercheur, responsable développement de produit, et deux experts japonais en mission dans ce centre.

Le deuxième test visait l'acceptabilité du produit par le consommateur. Les deux tests consistaient en la dégustation d'échantillons des produits fabriqués et le remplissage d'un questionnaire. Il y avait trois séries de questions :

- i) Questions d'information sur l'enquêté : profession, nationalité, sexe, appréciation des produits de la mer et préparations culinaires préférées, fréquence de consommation des produits de la pêche.
- ii) Appréciation des critères organoleptiques (goût, couleur, odeur, aspect) avec cinq niveaux de choix
- iii) Acceptation d'achat du produit et choix d'un prix (prix psychologique) dans une gamme de prix proposés.

6. RÉSULTATS ET DISCUSSION

6.1 Identification des espèces étudiées

Morphologie générale

La forme générale sur la photo 01 montre l'appartenance à la famille des sciaenidae



Longueur totale

Les longueurs totales respectives des 4 pièces étudiées étaient de 165 cm 120 cm 110 cm et 125 cm. Or parmi les huit espèces identifiées dans le guide des poissons au Maroc ⁽²⁾ seul le Maigre (*Argyrosomus regius*) et le Teraglin (*Atractoscion aequidaens*) peuvent avoir des tailles supérieures à 1m encore que la taille maximale de *Atractoscion aequidaens* est au maximum de 120 cm. La même source indique que la taille maximale de *Argyrosomus regius* est au moins de 140 cm.

Caractères spéciaux

La présence de couleur jaune orangé ⁽²⁾ à l'intérieur de la bouche est exclusivement un critère identifiant *Argyrosomus regius*. Sur toutes les pièces étudiées, ce critère était présent (Photo 02). Il nous a donc été possible de conclure de façon catégorique que les pièces étudiées étaient bien des spécimens de l'espèce *Argyrosomus regius*.

Tableau 1. Résultats des analyses chimiques et microbiologiques

Matière première	Test sensoriel de fraîcheur		ABVT (mg N /100 g)	FMAT (ufc /g)	Staphylococcus aureus (ufc /g)	Coliformes NPP /g		Anaérobies SR	Salmonelles
	Indice de fraîcheur	Catégorie de fraîcheur				CT	CF		
Pièce 1	2,22	A	4,4	2,1 10 ⁵	3. 10 ³	0	0	abs	abs
Pièce 2	2,11	A	12,0	2,9 10 ⁵	12. 10 ³	3	0	abs	abs
Pièce 3	2	A	13,4	3,1 10 ⁵	2. 10 ³	<1	0	abs	abs
Pièce 4	2,22	A	12,3	2,2 10 ⁵	6. 10 ³	0	0	abs	abs
moyenne	2,14	A	10,53	2,6 10 ⁵	5,8 10 ³	<2	0	abs	abs

Fraîcheur de la matière première

La matière première est relativement fraîche. Les résultats de l'indice de fraîcheur et de l'ABVT sont confirmés par les résultats microbiologiques. En effet, une valeur de la FMAT de l'ordre de 10⁵ est normale pour un poisson à l'état frais comme il est rapporté par Sainclivier ⁽⁷⁾. Il rapporte aussi que les coliformes ne sont pas éliminés par une basse température. Donc leur quasi absence dans nos échantillons montre que ceux-ci ont été bien traités depuis leur capture. Une flore staphylococcique de 10³ est quasi normale vues les conditions de débarquement et de commercialisation. Les staphylocoques survivent même jusqu'à huit mois dans des crevettes congelées à l'azote liquide et conservées à -18°C ⁽⁷⁾. Nous pouvons donc conclure que la matière première est relativement assez fraîche pour pouvoir être transformée.

Composition de la matière première

La détermination de la composition globale de l'espèce *Argyrosomus regius* vivant dans les côtes marocaines est d'un intérêt particulier car il n'existe pas de table de composition des espèces pêchées dans nos eaux territoriales. Les travaux se font par extrapolation à partir de table de compositions étrangères. Par ailleurs, cette composition nous permet de classer l'espèce *Argyrosomus regius* comme un poisson maigre, vu la faible quantité de matière grasse de 1,2 pour cent. Déjà, ce résultat peut nous orienter quant aux techniques de transformations à choisir pour la valorisation de la chair.

Tableau 2. Composition de la matière première

Poisson	Humidité pour cent		Matière Grasse pour cent		Protéines pour cent		Cendres pour cent		Glucides pour cent	
	Hs	Hh	MGs	MGh	Ps	Ph	Cs	Ch	Gs	Gh
P1	61,10	80,50	1,7	0,8	33	16,50	2,15	1,08	2,05	1,02
P2	60,20	80,00	1,9	1,0	34,3	17,15	2,00	1,00	1,60	0,80
P3	59,00	79,50	3,5	1,7	-	-	3,85	1,94	-	-
P4	61,00	80,50	2,2	1,1	34	17,00	2,60	1,30	0,20	0,10
moyenne	60,33	80,13	2,3	1,2	33,8	16,9	2,65	1,33	1,28	0,64

Ainsi pour le fumage, il est d'habitude de fumer à froid les poissons maigres et de fumer à chaud ou à froid les poissons gras ⁽⁴⁾. Pour la fabrication de saucisses ou de fish burger, il est préférable de rajouter du gras pour retrouver la texture normale des saucisses qui plaît aux consommateurs connaisseurs des saucisses.

Détermination du poids total moyen et poids relatifs des différentes parties du poisson

Nous notons d'après le tableau 3 que les filets ne représentent que 46 pour cent de la masse totale du poisson. La tête et l'arête centrale constituent à elles deux 37,4 pour cent de l'ensemble du poisson. Le reste est environ également ventilé entre les viscères, la peau et la chair de la partie ventrale. Ceci confirme l'idée que tout essai de transformation de ce poisson ou toute exploitation à travers la filière industrielle devrait envisager une utilisation des différentes parties autres que les filets. Mais aussi, on devrait choisir une technique de transformation du filet lui conférant une valeur ajoutée justifiant son utilisation

Produits fabriqués

En ce qui concerne le fumé nous avons obtenu de la pièce 1, deux filets fumés pesant respectivement chacun 1,92 et 1,78 kg. Nous avons défini le rendement de transformation comme le rapport entre le poids du produit fini et le poids brut. Pour les filets fumés cela donne $(1,92+1,78) / 11,45$, soit 32 pour cent. Les pièces 2 et 3 ont donné respectivement 3,95 et 3,945 kg de saucisses soit 64 et 62 unités (d'environ 60g chacune) ce qui donne un rendement de transformation par rapport au poids brut de 28 pour cent; la pièce 4 nous a permis de fabriquer 148 pièces de fish burger pour un poids de 5,56 kg soit un rendement de transformation de 33 pour cent. La récupération des têtes, arêtes centrales, les restes de chair dans le bouillon de cuisson nous a permis de produire 32,10 kg de filtrat qui a servi à la fabrication de 20,94 kg de soupe de poisson (rendement de transformation de 39 pour cent), soit l'équivalent de 53 boîtes type: 1/2 H 40. Les pertes en filtrat sont dues à la manipulation et à l'évaporation pendant la cuisson de la soupe.

La production de shiokara s'est faite avec 3,55 kg de matière après avoir écarté les intestins, les vésicules biliaires et les rates ainsi que l'estomac d'une pièce ayant une mauvaise apparence.

Stabilité des produits

Du point de vue de la salubrité, les produits obtenus étaient de bonne qualité comme l'attestent les résultats des analyses microbiologiques figurant dans le tableau 4 ci-dessous; en effet la FMAT n'a pas dépassé les 10^4 ufc/g. Pour les filets fumés et la saucisse, la flore de staphylocoques s'est située au même niveau que pour la matière première c'est à dire 10^3 ufc/g. Ceci est relativement acceptable sachant que ce sont des produits dont les durées de vie sont très limitées 15 à 30 jours à 2 °C. Par contre la flore staphylococcique est réduite pour le fish burger 10^2 ufc/g (effet de la friture 180 °C/ 10 min). Toutefois,

la présence de staphylocoques dans la soupe alors que celle-ci a subi une stérilisation paraît douteux. En effet, dans un travail similaire (non publié) réalisé l'année précédente, nous avons soumis l'analyse des boîtes de conserve au laboratoire Régional d'Analyse et de Recherche Vétérinaire d'Agadir. Cette analyse avait révélé que les boîtes étaient stables après étuvage que ce soit à 37 °C, à 55 °C ou à température ambiante. Il faut aussi ajouter que ces dernières analyses avaient été effectuées six mois après la production. La forte teneur en ABVT de la soupe s'explique par le fait que lors de la cuisson les protéines et acides aminés se sont fortement dégradés.

Tableau 3. Poids des diverses parties des pièces d'ombrine

	Poids en kilogrammes									
	Poids brut	Poids après écaillage	Poids après étuvage et éviscération	Poids des filets		Poids de la tête	Poids des viscères	Poids de l'arête centrale	Poids Reste de chair partie ventrale	Poids total peaux
				Filet 1	Filet 2					
Pièce 1	11,45	11,25	7,75	3,15	3,05	2,80	0,85	1,25	0,70	0,95
Pièce 2	14,20	14,00	9,10	3,15	2,80	3,75	1,15	1,70	0,75	
Pièce 3	11,55	11,45	7,70	2,80	3,50	2,60	1,25	1,80	0,65	
Pièce 4	16,75	16,45	10,95	2,50	4,05	3,20	1,85	3,05	1,30	
Moyenne	13,5	13,3	8,9	2,9	3,35	3,1	1,3	1,95	0,9	0,95
Pour-cent au poids brut	100	98,5	65,8	21,5	24,8	22,9	9,5	14,5	6,3	7

La production de shiokara n'ayant pas été menée jusqu'au bout, son analyse n'a donc pas été possible. En effet après un mois de fermentation, nous avons présenté le fermentât à un expert japonais pour l'appréciation du produit. Celui-ci a jugé que le produit est très en retard dans la phase de fermentation. Il a estimé que les paramètres de travail, sel à 25 pour cent et température de 4 °C n'étaient pas adaptés pour la maturation. Le salage est, pour lui, trop fort et la température trop faible. Il a incriminé le retard de fermentation par rapport à la phase dans laquelle devrait être le substrat à ce stade (après un mois), au fait que les bactéries de maturation étaient sans doute inhibées par le sel. Il a proposé un taux de 15 pour cent de sel et une température ambiante pour de prochains essais.

Les peaux conservées par simple salage et présechage selon le procédé décrit plus haut, ont gardé leur qualité pour pouvoir subir un tannage ultérieur. En effet, la simple manipulation de peaux conservées pendant un an par la même technique, a montré que celles-ci étaient toujours aptes à être transformées en cuir de poisson.

Estimation du rendement

Le rendement a été déduit en faisant le rapport entre le poids utilisé (différence entre poids brut et déchets) et le poids brut. Dans les déchets, on a comptabilisé le gâteau de filtration et les écailles. Le poids du gâteau après égouttage était de 13,25 kg.

Le calcul du rendement par majoration des déchets (13,25 kg) et leur minoration (4,60 kg) était compris entre 75 pour cent et 90 pour cent. Or, comme la valeur de 13,25 kg majore de façon excessive la véritable valeur (voir explication dans matériel et méthode), on peut avancer sans aucun doute que le rendement se situe entre 80 et 90 pour cent.

Ce qui est très satisfaisant par rapport au rendement de 45 ou 50 pour cent qu'engendre l'utilisation uniquement de filets. Encore faut-il mettre au point la technique de production de shiokara et pratiquer certains essais de tannage de la peau pour cette espèce afin de confirmer son utilisation pour la production de cuir.

Tableau 4. Analyse des produits finis

Produits finis	ABVT (mg N/100 g)	FMAT (ufc /g)	Staphylococcus aureus (ufc /g)	Coliformes NPP /g		Anaérobies SR	Salmonelles
				CT	CF		
Saucisse	34,7	5 10 ⁴	1 10 ³	0	0	abs	abs
fumé	25 ,3	4 10 ⁴	1 ,2 10 ³	1	0	abs	abs
Soupe	112	1 10 ⁵	4. 10 ²	0	0	abs	abs
Fish burger	32,5	8 10 ⁴	100	0	0	abs	abs

Appréciation des produits

Il est à noter que les seuls produits qui ont été dégustés sont les saucisses, le fish burger et la soupe de poisson. Au cours de l'entreposage un incident de coupure d'électricité a entraîné une élévation de température qui a causé la perte des filets fumés. Par ailleurs le shiokara comme expliqué plus haut n'était pas encore prêt à la consommation au moment des tests.

Résultats de dégustation du panel professionnel

D'une façon générale, Les saucisses ont été appréciées au niveau de leur texture et de leur aspect. Les seules remarques portaient sur le goût pour lequel, certains membres du panel (2/6), estimaient qu'il devait être plus raffiné. Le goût du poisson étaient pour certains camouflé par les légumes et épices ; une personne a estimé que le taux de sel était élevé et que la couleur devait être changée. Toutefois la majorité du panel (5/7) était prête à acheter ce produit s'il se trouvait sur le marché à une gamme de prix entre 10 à 40DH/ kg selon les avis.

De même le fish burger a été approuvé par son goût et l'effet à la mastication. L'aspect a été jugé moyen à bon, notamment pour certains la forme était à retravailler. Quatre sur sept membres sont prêt à l'acheter en cas de commercialisation avec un prix psychologique situé entre 20 à 40 DH pour un paquet de six unités.

La dégustation de la soupe a entraîné des avis partagés quant à sa qualité. La majorité des membres du panel ont jugé son goût et son odeur comme étant moyen. Une personne a estimé qu'elle était, au contraire, très bonne. Particulièrement les experts japonais ont apprécié cette soupe probablement du fait de leurs habitudes de consommation. Si toutefois la majorité n'est pas prête à l'acheter, une personne a estimé que la soupe pouvait avoir un marché en soignant la présentation avec un prix psychologique entre 20 et 30DH/ boîte. Une autre proposition d'un expert japonais était de rajouter du gingembre pour améliorer le goût et l'odeur. Mais en général, la majorité a préféré ressentir le goût du poisson.

Résultats de la dégustation consommateur

Sur les trois grandes surfaces contactées seul un super marché a accepté de faire les dégustations. Les deux autres avaient des conditions très spéciales, notamment des autorisations et similaires qui avaient retardé les produits (arrivée à DLC). Nous avons donc effectué les dégustations dans l'unique supermarché qui nous a donné son accord.

Le dépouillement des questionnaires (voir matériel et méthode pour le modèle) a donné les résultats suivants!

88 individus ont pris part aux dégustations et ont rempli les questionnaires. Sur ces 88 personnes, 52,3 pour cent étaient des femmes et 47,7 pour cent des hommes. Les individus interrogés étaient des différentes nationalités avec une prédominance d'autochtones. Ainsi 86,4 pour cent étaient des marocains, 8 pour cent des français, 2,3 pour cent belges puis un italien un américain et un libyen.

La presque totalité des individus aimaient consommer le poisson (95 pour cent). Cependant leur fréquence de consommation est très variable. Cela va d'une fois par semaine jusqu'à tous les jours. Toutefois la majorité des individus avait une fréquence de consommation faible. En effet, l'effectif cumulé des individus consommant de 1 fois par semaine jusqu'à trois fois par semaine a représenté près de 80 pour cent. Les individus consommant quatre fois par semaine ne représentaient que 16 pour cent, alors que ceux dont la fréquence était de 5 fois par semaine représentaient 2,7 pour cent. Enfin une personne consommait du poisson tous les jours et une autre en consommait 6 fois par semaine.

Les individus appartenaient à des classes socio professionnelles différentes avec une plus grande représentativité des employés (35 pour cent) suivi par les profession libérales 21,6 pour cent puis des gérants ou cadres (12,5 pour cent) l'échantillon comportait six enseignant ainsi que 5 étudiants.

Qualité organoleptique

Les résultats des tests organoleptiques sont regroupés dans le tableau 5. Les remarques d'ordre général qui se dégagent à la lecture du tableau sont :

Pour la Saucisse 1, tous les critères ont été perçus positivement par la majorité des individus interrogés. En effet, la somme des pourcentages des individus ayant jugé le produit bon et très bon pour chacun de ces critères dépassait les deux tiers de la population enquêtée : 80 pour cent pour le goût et l'odeur et 67 pour cent pour l'aspect et la couleur. Alors qu'elle dépasse les 90 pour cent si on cumule les niveaux très bon, bon et moyen.

La tendance est la même à quelques points près, pour la saucisse 2 et le Fish burger.

Pour la soupe de poisson, les avis sont plus partagés. Le cumul des pourcentages de « très bon » et « Bon » était de 57 pour cent pour le critère (aspect) et était de 63,5 pour cent pour les critères (gout, couleur et odeur). Cependant 20 pour cent trouve la soupe organoleptiquement mauvaise.

On peut donc conclure que les fish burger et la saucisse ont été jugés bon en général et que la soupe a été considérée moins bonne.

Acceptation d'achat et prix psychologiques

A la question « Accepteriez vous d'acheter ce produit sur le marché ? », les résultats enregistrés vont dans le même sens que la tendance notée pour les tests organoleptiques. Ainsi 91 pour cent des personnes sont prêtes à acheter les saucisses 1 ou 2, 93,3 pour cent sont prêts à acheter les fish burgers alors que seulement 73,5 pour cent sont prêt à acheter la soupe de poisson. Et dans tous les cas, l'acceptation d'achat des produits existe dans une proportion assez satisfaisante.

Les prix psychologiques proposés pour chacun des produits sont représentés dans le graphique ci-dessous (figure 1). On peut remarquer que pour chacun des produits la distribution des individus par rapport aux prix déclarés suit une distribution normale au moins pour les saucisses et la soupe. Cela paraît moins vrai pour le fish burger mais on peut considérer en général la tendance comme normale. On peut facilement estimer les prix psychologiques par le calcul des moyennes des distributions; ce qui a donné 4,10 DH/unité de la saucisse 1; 4,2 DH/unité de la saucisse 2; 15,20 DH/ paquet de six fish burger et 12,40 DH/ boîte de soupe de poisson.

Acceptation d'achat et prix psychologiques

A la question « Accepteriez vous d'acheter ce produit sur le marché ? », les résultats enregistrés vont dans le même sens que la tendance notée pour les tests organoleptiques. Ainsi 91 pour cent des personnes sont prêtes à acheter les saucisses 1 ou 2, 93,3 pour cent sont prêts à acheter les fish burgers alors que seulement 73,5 pour cent sont prêt à acheter la soupe de poisson. Et dans tous les cas, l'acceptation d'achat des produits existe dans une proportion assez satisfaisante.

Tableau 5. Résultat de l'analyse sensorielle des produits finis

		TRES BON		BON		MOYEN		MAUVAIS		T.MAUVAIS		Total effectif	pour cent à l'échantillon
		effectif	pour cent	effectif	pour cent	effectif	pour cent	effectif	pour cent	effectif	pour cent		
Saucisse 1	Goût	26	32,1	40	49	12	14,8	2	2,4	1	1,2	81	92
	Aspect	14	17,5	40	50	19	23,8	6	7,5	1	1,2	80	91
	Couleur	13	16	42	51,8	21	26	4	4,9	1	1,2	81	92
	Odeur	18	23,4	43	55,8	13	17	2	2,6	1	1,3	77	87,5
Saucisse 2	Goût	25	31,6	30	37,9	21	26,6	2	2,5	1	1,3	79	89,7
	Aspect	17	21,8	38	48,7	17	22	5	6,4	1	1,3	78	88,6
	Couleur	13	16,5	39	49,4	22	28	4	5,1	1	1,3	79	89,7
	Odeur	16	21,1	38	50	17	22,4	4	5,3	1	1,3	76	86
Fish burger	Goût	37	48	22	28,6	14	18,2	4	5,2	0	0	77	87,5
	Aspect	23	30,3	34	44,7	14	18,4	5	6,6	0	0	76	86
	Couleur	21	27,6	40	52,6	10	13,2	5	6,6	0	0	76	86
	Odeur	20	26,7	35	46,7	17	22,7	3	4	0	0	75	85
Soupe de poisson	Goût	9	14	32	49,2	13	20	10	15,4	1	1,5	65	74
	Aspect	7	10,8	31	47,7	13	20	14	21,5	0	0	65	74
	Couleur	5	7,81	36	56,3	17	26,6	6	9,4	0	0	64	73
	Odeur	9	13,8	32	49,2	15	23	9	13,8	0	0	65	74
	Couleur	5	7,81	36	56,3	17	26,6	6	9,4	0	0	64	73
	Odeur	9	13,8	32	49,2	15	23	9	13,8	0	0	65	74

Les prix psychologiques proposés pour chacun des produits sont représentés dans le graphique ci-dessous (figure 1). On peut remarquer que pour chacun des produits la distribution des individus par rapport aux prix déclarés suit une distribution normale au moins pour les saucisses et la soupe. Cela paraît moins vrai pour le fish burger mais on peut considérer en général la tendance comme normale. On peut facilement estimer les prix psychologiques par le calcul des moyennes des distributions; ce qui a donné 4,10 DH/unité de la saucisse 1; 4,2 DH/unité de la saucisse 2; 15,20 DH/ paquet de six fish burger et 12,40 DH/ boîte de soupe de poisson.

Pour estimer le gain réalisé par la valorisation et au bout du compte juger de la pertinence de la valorisation du point de vue de la rentabilité économique on peut calculer sur la base des rendement de chaque transformation et sur la base des prix psychologiques moyens les chiffres de vente réalisés par l'ensemble des transformations et les comparer à la vente du poisson frais. En partant du prix par kg des pièces achetées qui est de 30DH, et en partant du poids moyen de l'ombrine mentionné dans le tableau 3. Les simulations sont reportées dans le tableau 6.

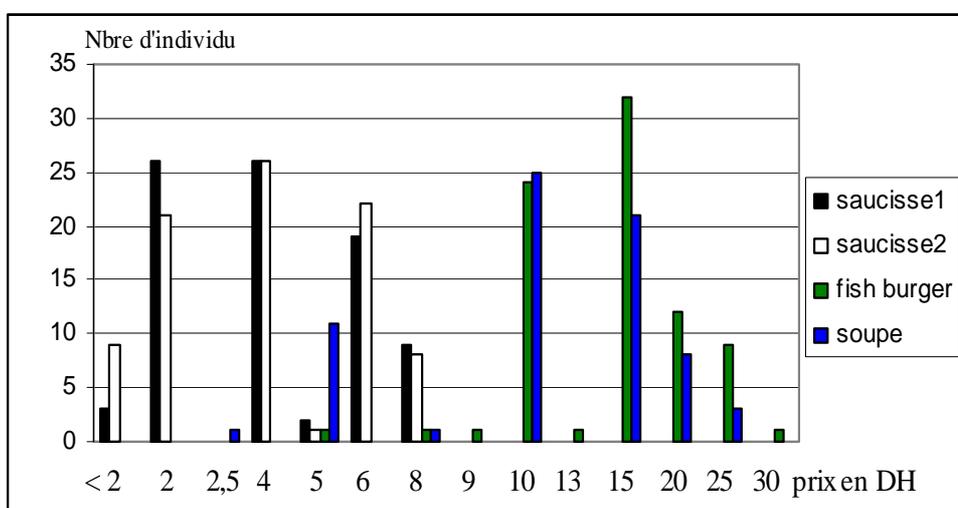


Figure1

Tableau 6. Estimation des gains par transformation

	Prix psychologique	Poids moyen du poisson (Pm)	Rendement De Transformation (R)	Poids du Produit transformé PT =Pm X R	Poids unité (Pu)	Nombre unités = PT/ Pu	Chiffre d'affaire réalisé
Saucisse 1 ou 2	4,10 DH/ unité	13,5	28 pour cent	3,78 kg	60 g	63	258,3 DH
Fishburger	15,2DH/ six unités		33 pour cent	4,46 kg	37 g	120	304
Soupe	12,4 DH/ boîte		39 pour cent	5,27 kg	395g	13	161,2

Un poisson de 13,5 kg engendrerait un chiffre d'affaire de $258,3 + 161,2 = 419,5$ DH si les filets sont transformé en saucisse ou de $(304 + 161,2) = 465,2$ DH si les filets sont transformés en fish burger sans compter le prix de vente des co-produits (peaux tannés et produits fermentés). Le poisson commercialisé en frais donnerait $13,5 \times 30 = 405$ DH.

La comparaison entre ces chiffres ignore le coût de l'énergie, de la main d'œuvre ainsi que des autres charges de gestion. Le seul intérêt de faire ce calcul est de montrer que la seule transformation des

filets rapporte le même prix que si le poisson était vendu en frais, ce qui laisse prédire qu'une utilisation totale du poisson et surtout en produisant des produits à haute valeur ajoutée comme le cuir, les hydrolysats etc... pourrait justifier la transformation.

Cependant il apparaît que, pour réaliser une rentabilité économique, il serait nécessaire de traiter une grande quantité de matière première afin de réaliser des gains substantiels (économie d'échelle). En effet l'exploitation des peaux et des produits fermentés ne donnerait un surplus significatif par rapport au gain réalisé par la vente en frais du poisson qu'à partir d'un grand tonnage traité car le rendement en peau et viscères est bas, comme on peut le voir à partir du tableau 2. Par ailleurs le coût d'investissement additionnel par rapport à un atelier de mareyage ne pourrait se justifier qu'à partir d'une certaine quantité traitée à définir. Il est donc nécessaire de procéder à une étude plus approfondie avant de se prononcer sur la rentabilité économique d'une telle opération.

7. CONCLUSION ET RECOMMANDATIONS

L'espèce *Argyrosomus regius* présente effectivement un potentiel pour être valorisée. Son prix à la source est relativement bas. Une grande proportion reste inutilisée dans le cas de sa consommation en frais puisque les écarts représentent plus de 50 pour cent. Le rendement à l'utilisation est nettement amélioré par l'exploitation de ces écarts. Les produits fabriqués à partir de cette espèce trouvent une acceptation chez les consommateurs en général. Les produits qui n'ont pas été soumis aux tests de dégustation, devraient faire l'objet d'autres essais afin de mieux appréhender la taille du marché potentiel pour ces produits. Notamment des essais de tannage sur les peaux conservés par la technique décrite dans ce travail pourront confirmer l'aptitude à la transformation en cuir pour cette espèce. La rentabilité économique paraît être réalisable si l'ensemble du poisson est exploitée couplée à une production de masse. A ce niveau, une étude déterminant les conditions de rentabilité de tout projet d'exploitation industrielle devrait être menée.

10. RÉFÉRENCES

Ayouche, A. 2003, Valorisation industrielle de la pêche côtière, Infosamak International Magazine, N°2/2003, p13

FAO, 1998, Guide d'identification des ressources marines vivantes au Maroc, p128.

ISTPM Agadir, 2001, Manuel des Travaux Pratiques, Traitement et Valorisation, Volume II pp52-60 ; 62-69

Knocaert, C. 1999, Le fumage du poisson, IFREMER, Collection Valorisation des produits de la mer, p 75.

OFCF, 1989, Traitement des produits de la pêche II, pp 120-122.

ONP, 2004, La pêche côtière et artisanale, Rapport statistique 2004 pp19 et 22.

Sainclivier, M. 1993, L'utilisation du froid, L'industrie alimentaire halieutique IV, La conservation par des moyens physiques, troisième partie, p53

FOR A BETTER USE OF MARINE BY-PRODUCTS AND WASTES

by

Jean-Pascal Bergé
IFREMER
France

Abstract

On the estimated 90 millions tonnes of fish and shellfish produced each year, only one part is used for direct human consumption. Estimates of this direct use vary from 50 to 80 percent according to the type of species and the possibilities of processing. The remainder is used for the production of fishmeal/oil, including feed for aquaculture and other non-food uses. This under-utilization of marine living resources has to be considered along with their established over-exploitation. Therefore, the potential for exploiting more than that is presently treated very large and for taking advantage of the high added-value of the different types of molecules already present in fish by-products: enzymes, biologically active peptides, antioxidants, lipids, etc. The recovery of valuable quantities from fish processing waste, discards from white fish, oily fish and crustacean sources leads to a diverse range of useful by-products that may be enzymatically hydrolyzed to provide bio-active ingredients specifically suitable for the production of healthy fish for human consumption and thereby for human nutrition. This integrated project is centred on the production – by biotechnological treatment – of useful fish by-products, of extracts and functional molecules exhibiting nutritional and health enhancing properties. It targets overlapping domains of human nutrition and animal feed.

The main objective of this presentation is to contribute to the minimization of the adverse ecological and environmental impact of fishing activities (on shore) and, in compliance with the common fisheries policy, to promote a responsible and sustainable management of fisheries by developing and implementing efficient and integral waste management and processing practices to recycle and to reuse wastes produced by the fishing industry. In keeping with this objective, two goals will be pursued: first, to systematically assess the viability of management and processing practices on fishing discards, by-catch and wastes to recover and to produce valuable chemicals of interest to the food, feed, nutraceutical and pharmaceutical industries; second, to demonstrate the validity of such an approach by giving examples.

1. INTRODUCTION

In 2002, about 74 percent (65.5 million tonnes) of the estimated world's fish production, excluding China, was used for direct human consumption. The remaining 26 percent (23 million tonnes) was destined for non-food products, in particular the manufacture of fishmeal/oil. Seventy percent (62 million tonnes) of this production underwent some form of processing, and because fish is highly perishable, more than 90 percent of internationally traded fish and fish products are in processed form. Sixty-three percent (39 millions tonnes) of this processed fish was used for manufacturing products for direct human consumption and the rest (23 million tonnes) for non-food uses. Among these 37 percent of the initial fish body that are removed during processing, some are discarded (waste) and some are further used (by-products). In 2002, almost all the fish products used for non-food purposes came from natural stocks of small pelagics, which represented 37 percent of total capture fisheries. Most of these fishery products were used as raw material for the production of animal feed and other products. Ninety percent of world fish production (excluding China) destined for non-food purposes was reduced to fishmeal/oil, the remaining 10 percent was largely utilized as direct feed in aquaculture and for animals.

In its report in 2004, FAO has noticed a great by-catch reduction from 27 million tonnes in 1994 to 7.3 in 2004, which represents nowadays 8 percent of the total catch. Many factors have contributed to this decrease: the promotion of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries; scientific and fishermen concerns over the impact of unsustainable fishing practices; economic factors, such as the costs of sorting catches, ecolabelling requirements, quotas on by-catch species; improvements in fisheries management and improved enforcement of regulations. Therefore, if the catches are less and less

discarded on board they are nowadays landed. Moreover, as marine products are more and more processed, the volume of the non-food part (wastes or by-products) is increasing.

The aim of this presentation is to demonstrate how benefits can be obtained from good management of this non-food part of the catch. In order to develop more sustainable fishery practices, wastes need to become by-products, and better uses of by-products need to be developed. Indeed, such biomasses contain great potential of added value, especially because of their valuable components, such as proteins and lipids. If fishmeal/oil are the traditional products derived from these materials, their production requires equipment that is not available worldwide. Moreover, the global prices of these resultant products are not very high (about US\$0.6/kg) and very few benefits are, ultimately, collected by fishermen. This presentation will examine another strategy based on global and complete upgrade of this biomass by using simple technology and biotechnological treatments. The resulting sustainable process will be described into successive steps of processing, some of which could be easily transferred everywhere, even to a single fisherman, while other operations could lead to the development of small or medium industries. Thus, a larger amount of biomass could be upgraded, instead of becoming waste material, and the resulting benefits could be distributed to different actors, including the initial fishermen.

2. METHODOLOGY

The technological challenge is to develop processes and products with adequate physical and bioactive properties for use in feed; food and functional foods (nutraceuticals) without the negative effects of unpleasant flavours, lack of stability or processing functionality. The novelty of this project is both in utilization of new techniques and in the integrated approach used in the project (Figure 1).

The first part of this multistep process is based on the production of marine hydrolysates in order to solubilize a great part of this marine biomass. Such hydrolysates can be obtained by adding external enzymes, such as industrial proteases or by using internal enzymes leading to autolysates. The resulting “soup” will then be physically fractionated into three parts by centrifugation: sludge, aqueous and oily phases. Then each phase can be further fractionated in order to concentrate valuable components.

2.1 Liquefaction of the biomass – production of hydrolysates

This initial step can be conducted by different methods. From the most simple, which consists in supporting the internal enzymes to react with their substrate (the digestive protease for example), to the most sophisticated one, which is a controlled and regulated hydrolysis using external enzyme, pH and temperature controller.

The simplest procedure is the production of fish silage (autolysate) by enhancing the action of the internal enzyme, such as digestive proteases. Several different methods can be used to produce fish silage: (1) adding inorganic or organic acids to lower the pH to a point where it is stable; (2) addition of inorganic or organic acids to lower the pH to a point at which intrinsic enzymes will liquefy (which are normally most active around pH 4 and at temperatures between 35 and 40 °C) the protein prior to adding additional acid to stabilize the pH to a level that is suitable for storage; and (3) adding carbohydrates and allow fermentation to occur, so that enough acid is produced to stabilize the silage. Quality of substrate used to prepare the fish silage is directly related to the quality of the resultant fish silage. If silage is prepared from partially decomposed materials, then the histamine levels in the fish silage will reflex what was present initially.

To obtain a more standard product, the external enzyme, such as industrial food proteases, has to be used. The hydrolysis is initiated by adding the enzyme at the correct range of temperature (generally 40 to 60 °C) and stopped by a heat shock during short time (generally 80 °C during 15 minutes). The time length of the hydrolysis will depend on the enzyme and biomass selected. Solar technology could be used for getting the required calories instead of a traditional process.

The most elaborated hydrolysis is the one which is completely under control, which means pH, temperature and time regulations. This is what is currently done in technological plants dealing with such products that produce standard fish hydrolysates with the most added value.

2.2 Separation of phases

After hydrolysis, two or three phases are obtained. For non-fatty wastes (by-products), then only aqueous phase and sludge can be collected, while for fatty biomass an additional oily phase can be separated.

The easiest way to separate solid and liquid phase is to filtrate on sieves. In this way, the non-hydrolysed material (fish bones, non-soluble proteins, some lipids) is removed from the soluble part (peptides, soluble proteins, some lipids). This basic filtration is quite easy to conduct for lean “soup” but much more difficult for fatty “soup”. In this case, a physical three-way decanter is generally used allowing the recovery of oily phase, aqueous phase and sludge. This equipment is quite expensive and the operation can only be conducted in industrial plants while basic filtration can be realized at the seashore or just near the landing and transformation zones of marine biomass.

2.3 Fractionation of phases

These latest procedures are the ones that can improve the quality and the added value of the products. They are not needed for every kind of biomass but can be very useful in some cases.

Remark: The sludge that contains the insoluble part cannot be fractionated but can be submitted to a new hydrolysis with other enzyme in order to solubilize additional matter.

At this stage, the level of fat will be quite low because the oily phase had been separated previously. Thus, only the fractionation of aqueous phases will be presented here.

It is well known that molecular weight of protein hydrolysates influences their functional properties and that the extent of enzyme hydrolysis controls the molecular size distribution in a hydrolysate. Thus, ultrafiltration membrane system is necessary if a hydrolysate or a peptide fraction with desired molecular size and functional properties is to be produced. In this presentation, the resulting hydrolysates are characterized in a molecular weight point of view (by size exclusion chromatography). Then both static adsorption and concentration experiments are carried out in order to detect strong membrane organic matter interactions and to identify the ability of nanofiltration (NF) and ultrafiltration (UF) membranes to concentrate, purify and fractionate the peptide solutions from enzymes or unhydrolysed proteins. Then the processed hydrolysates will be passed through a series of selected filtration membranes with different molecular weight cut off in order to concentrate the most interesting part.

2.4 Bio-assays

Such resulting hydrolysates can be used for traditional purposes (feed, fish sauce, etc.), but also for new and promising applications, mainly as nutraceutical components. Thus, systematic processing of hydrolysates for the production of bioactive peptides can yield promising new compounds (fractions) that can be used in functional foods. Among the many bio-assays available, the influence of the resulting hydrolysates on the regulation of blood pressure (angiotensin converting enzyme), calcium metabolism (calcitonin activity), gut function (gastrin and cholecystokinin secretions) and on food safety stability (cytotoxicity, antiviral and antibacterial activities) will be presented.

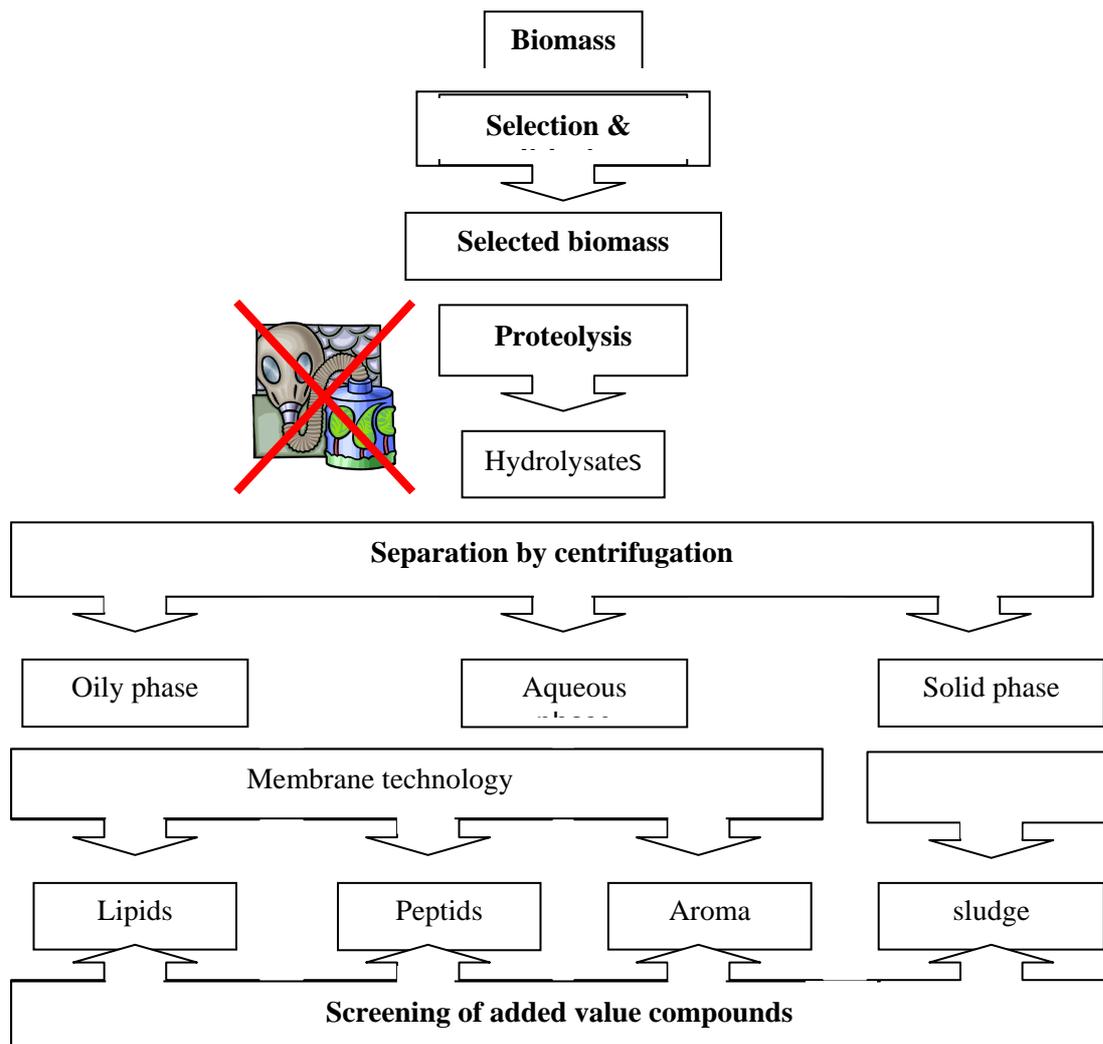


Figure 1: General methodology for upgrading marine by-products

3. RESULTS

3.1 Autolysates

Autolysates, usually called fish silages, have been traditionally used for a long time for feed. Indeed, the ensiling of fishery waste can be an easy and economical method of preserving fishery waste so that it can be fed at a later time. In some cases, particular autolysates are used as food. Indeed, nowadays in Asia and particularly southeast and China, people eat such products mainly as “fish sauce”. Fish sauce is a condiment derived from fish that has been allowed to ferment. The term describes a wide range of products used in many different cultures at different times: *nước mắm* (Vietnam); *nam pla* (Thailand); *patis* (Philippines); *yúlù* (China), *shottsuru*, *ishiru* and *ikanago-jōyu* in Japan. However, such condiments were also eaten in Europe. Thus, a similar fish sauce was ubiquitous in Classical Roman cooking, where in Latin it is known as *garum* or *liquamen*, and also existed in many varieties, such as *oxygarum* (mixed with vinegar) and *meligarum* (mixed with honey). In English it was formerly known as *fishpickle*. The original Worcestershire sauce was a similar product, brought to England from India.

3.2 Feed

After hydrolysis (with or without external enzyme), the remaining insoluble part (sludge) is rich in minerals and insoluble proteins and sometimes also in complex lipids, called phospholipids. Such “biomass” is a good substrate for feed applications (notably aquaculture, porcine nutrition, poultry, etc.) that don't need further sophisticated transformations, except drying and powdering.

The emphasis on piscivorous finfish and crustacean culture necessitates quality, high protein feeds based on fishmeal. This constrains the future expansion of the aquaculture industry and is also deleterious to both the fisheries and environment. Fish proteins, fish lipids, as sources of numerous and valuable biologically active substances, are now taken into consideration as components of functional foods and feeds. In aquaculture, these molecules can be added in specialized feeds for juvenile stages of production and in diets designed to minimize stress and also as potent feeding stimulants/attractants for species exhibiting difficult feeding behaviour. The probiotic, immuno modulatory and growth promoting factors present in these fractions will promote healthier fish with improved conformation and flesh quality. The latter is of considerable importance to the consumer and is currently driving the emphasis of research. One aim is to provide bioactive ingredient to plant-based protein feeds from marine processing wastes (particularly hydrolysates) for which the conventional fisheries sector guarantees a reliable supply of accessible and safe material.

The recovery of valuable fractions from fish processing waste, discards from white fish, oily fish and crustacean sources will lead to a diverse range of useful by-products that may be enzymatically hydrolysed to provide bio-active ingredients suited to specific requirements for the production of healthy fish for human consumption.

3.3 Nutraceutical ingredients

As far as marine products are concerned, positive relationships between nutrition and health demonstrate the virtues and benefits of fish-enriched diets. In particular, a series of dietary complements have been developed around enriched oils, growth activating fish hydrolysates, etc. The positive market aspect of “marine extracts” combined with the identification of new targeted biological activities support the market potential of this project. The emerging trends and new ingredients opportunities permit the selection of a panel of biological activities of direct interest to consumers. Some examples are:

- Calcitropic agents: The ageing global population considerably increases the occurrence of osteoporosis, a severe disabling disease.
- Digestive hormonal control: satiety and appetite.
- Anti-hypertensive activities: Hypertension is one of the major causes of cardiovascular disease. Looking for anti-hypertensive peptide in fish by-product hydrolysates and checking their ability to reduce the risk of disease is a paramount goal in matters of public health.
- Antioxidants: Antioxidants prevent injury to blood vessel membranes, defend against cancer-causing DNA damage, and help to lower the risk of cardiovascular disease and dementia, including Alzheimer's disease. Recent developments in the use of marine products (peptides, amino acids and fatty acids) to prevent free radical pathologies in humans are promising.
- Antibacterial activities: against pathogenic strains for preservation and food safety.

In addition to these hydrolysates, the oily phase is also of great interest. Indeed, it is well known that some fatty acids and notably the omega-3 are good for health in general and for the heart in particular. The hydrolysis process on fatty fish, leads to the separation of an oily phase from the sludge and the aqueous phase. If care is taken (not too high temperature, good separation procedure), then this fatty fraction is of a very good quality. Indeed, as opposed to classical fish oil production, this soft technology procedure does not involve high temperature and pro-oxidizing conditions. Thus, the

resulting oil rich phase is devoid of trans-fatty acids and does not contain too much oxidized compounds. Therefore, the remaining refining procedure to fulfil the nutraceutical exigencies for such ingredients is not so important, and the final cost for getting the same end product quality is much less.

At least, food safety could be guaranteed by choosing wild organisms caught in non-polluted zones. Moreover, because enzymatic hydrolysis results in products that do not contain proteins in native form, the allergenicity and potential toxicity is therefore reduced.

In this context, products of marine origin may be of considerable value in providing adequate nutrition, health protection and improved product quality with positive implications for human health. Some of the characterized bioactive molecules are likely to possess an original structure, leading to further developments in pharmaceutical and associated fields.

3.4 Flavours

After purification and concentration steps by filtration membranes, the effluents (permeate) can be checked for their flavouring properties. Indeed, it is well known that flavour compounds are developed during processing of fish proteins, notably hydrolysis. For such upgrading of the effluents, additional assays have to be carried out; for example measurements of peptides and amino acids (bitter taste), influence of volatile compounds (contributing to the overall aroma) and sensory perception (for food applications).

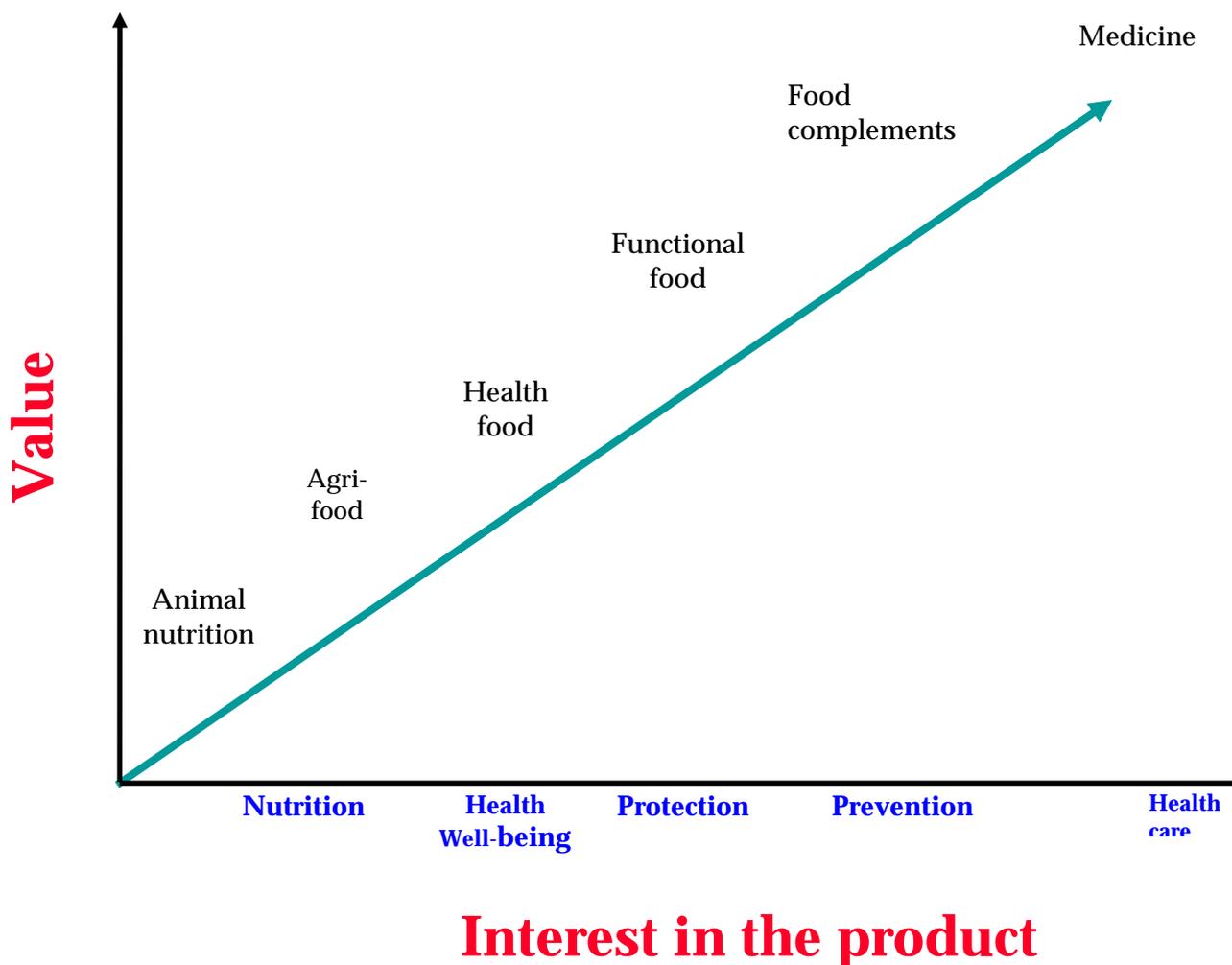


Figure 2 : Illustration of the relation between interest in the product and its unit market value

4. CONCLUSION AND PERSPECTIVES

The fisheries and aquaculture industries produce a large quantity of potentially valuable biological material that is currently wasted. With increasing pressure on traditional fishing activities, it is essential to maximize the return from the resource. New processes to extract and purify useful substances of industrial interest from these waste resources have been developed. Nowadays it is possible to exploit better while fishing less!

The tasks range from the selection of seafood by-products as raw material for upgrading, the mapping of compounds for feed, food or with health beneficial effects. The challenge would be – by the use of advanced minimal processing techniques – to obtain novel compounds or improve the functional (nutritional and health promoting) characteristics of some existing ones, with a catalogue of technological properties that give added value to these products and contribute to minimize wasting.

What can be exploited? Some examples

Agro-food, health-food and pet-food

High added value molecules can be exploited through the use of by-products obtained from raw materials. Thus, recovery of high added value molecules from marine by-products can be used to generate novel animal feed products, such as hydrolysates, fish meal or solubilized in the form of intended ensilages aimed at the pet food market. New methods of biotechnological treatments of the fished biomasses and marine by-products also allow for the production of molecules with high added value in human food (e.g. flavours, dyes, peptides, lipids, fatty acids, proteins).

Effluent treatment

Development of novel methods of effluent treatment from seafood processing plants: These methods not only treat the effluent but are also energy saving.

Fishery

Many fished species are not fully utilized. How to use them properly?

New biotechnological treatments of the fished biomass and marine by-products have been developed for the production of molecules with high added value (flavours, dyes, peptides, lipids, proteins). These substances have a specific potential in the fields of health, of human and animal nutrition and in many other areas.

Aquaculture, improving fish health

The marine resources can also be used in improving the health of fish in aquaculture through the control of viral infections, development of new vaccines and disease prevention.

In order to succeed in this reduction of marine resources wasting, everybody involved in fisheries has to be concerned and has to receive a positive feedback in exchange of his implication. For that, the most numerous processing techniques have to be transferred directly to fishermen or just near the landing zone. Such procedures must be soft, sustainable and quiet simple. The project I present fulfils these criteria.

In addition, I would like to note that based on this general strategy of upgrading “wastes”, a French network (SEApro) was created at the beginning of this year (Figure 3).

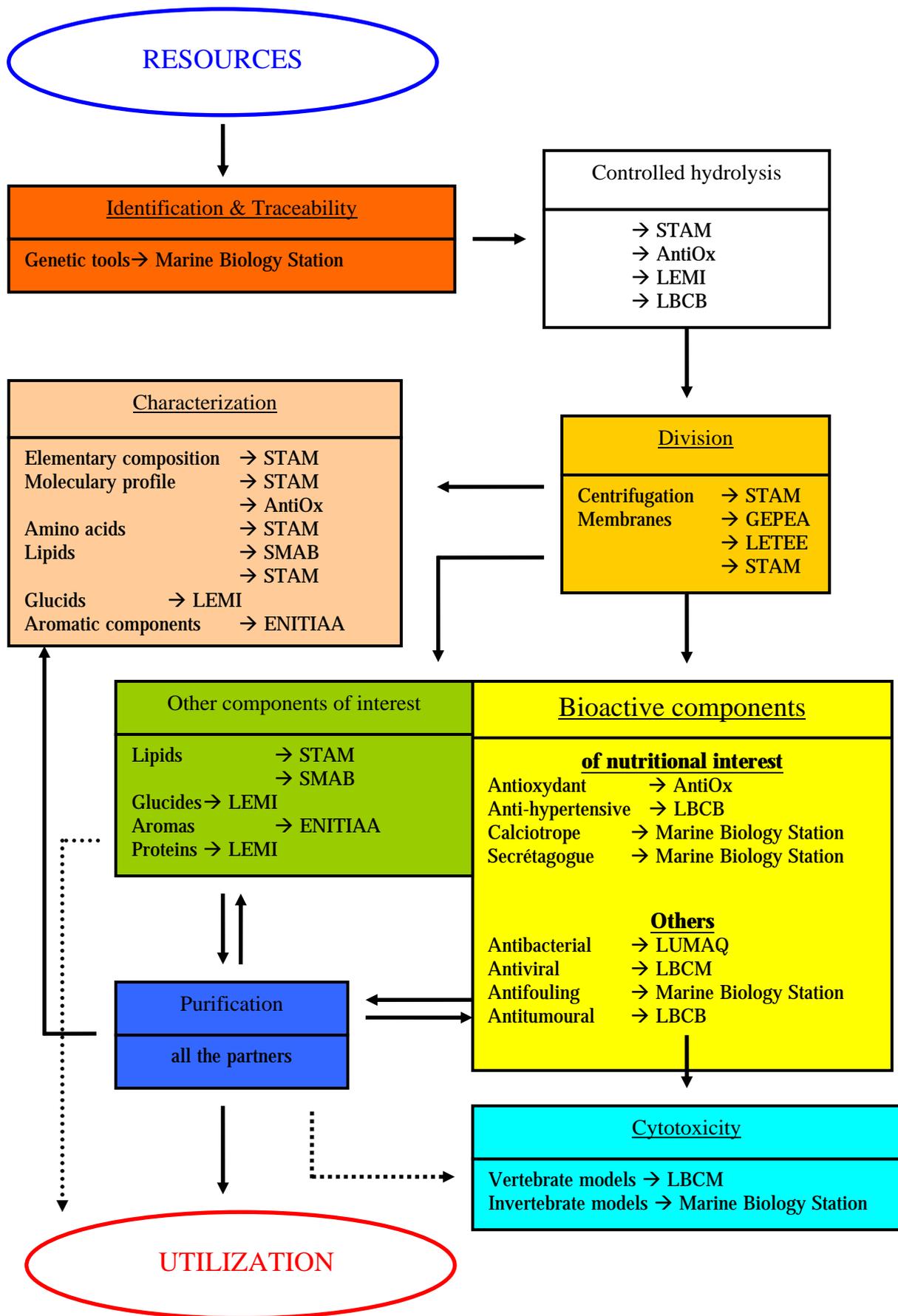


Figure 3: Diagram showing the research strategy and positioning of the partners

UTILIZATION OF FLESH FROM BONGA (*Ethmalosa fimbriata*) AS SALTED DRIED FISH CAKES

by

G.R. Akande and E.O. Faturoti
NIOMR, Nigeria

and

Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Management
University of Ibadan, Nigeria

Abstract

The composition and yield of mince prepared by passing gutted and dressed bonga (*Ethmalosa fimbriata*) through a flesh-bone separator were determined and compared with other clupeids, West African sardines (*Sardinella maderensis*) and shad (*Ilisha africana*), of economic importance. Food grade salt, NaCl (5 to 30 percent) was added to the mince to prepare salted cakes. Pre-heat treatment of freshly prepared salted cakes for 2 hours at 70 °C prior to solar drying was found to promote a rapid initial exudation of moisture from the mince, a factor that reduced total drying time and improved the appearance, flavour, odour and texture of the product with enhanced keeping quality. The dried cakes were assessed for peroxide and TBA values, bacterial counts and for sensory attributes immediately after preparation and after a 6-month storage period at 30±2 °C. The cakes were reconstituted by desalting in boiling water. Salted dried cakes prepared with different salt concentrations were found to be stable and have little sensory deterioration over the 6-month storage period, which is adequate to allow for the distribution of products at tropical ambient temperature.

Résumé

La composition et le rendement de hachis préparé en passant du bonga éviscéré et paré (*Ethmalosa fimbriata*) à travers un séparateur de chair et os sont déterminés et comparés à d'autres clupéidés d'importance économique, que sont les sardines ouest africaines (*Sardinella maderensis*) et (*Ilisha africana*). Du sel d'alimentation, NaCl (5 à 30 percent) a été ajouté au hachis pour préparer des gâteaux salés. Le préchauffage en 2 heures à 70 °C avant séchage solaire des gâteaux fraîchement préparés a montré une exsudation rapide de l'humidité du hachis, un facteur qui a réduit le temps total de séchage et amélioré l'apparence, la saveur, l'odeur et la texture du produit avec une qualité améliorée. Les valeurs de peroxyde, TBA, bactériennes, attributs sensoriels immédiatement après préparation et après 6 mois d'entreposage à 30±2 °C des gâteaux ont été évalués. Les gâteaux étaient reconstitués par dé-salage dans l'eau bouillante. Les gâteaux salés séchés préparés avec différentes concentrations sont stables et ont une légère altération sensorielle au-delà d'une période d'entreposage de 6 mois, qui est adéquate pour permettre une distribution des produits à température ambiante tropicale.

1. INTRODUCTION

Salting of mince is an attractive alternative to traditional salting of whole fish. The quick salting of mince reported by various workers (Bligh, 1977; Young *et al.*, 1979) for the production of salted fish cakes has resulted not only in a product of new appearance but also of better keeping quality than traditionally salted fish. A wide variety of products can be made from the coarse mince ranging from salted dried to frozen, spiced and canned fish cakes (Zain, 1980; Talberos and Young, 1982; Poulter, 1982).

In many developing countries where access to refrigeration storage is only in the upper income group, the development of quick salting process for the production of salted dried cakes is a welcome relief because the cakes require no refrigeration, even at tropical ambient temperatures (Del Valle, 1974). Factors responsible for the high keeping quality of such products are low moisture, high salt levels and low bacteria counts (Del Valle *et al.*, 1976).

The bonga (*Ethmalosa fimbriata* – Bowdich) is one resource whose utilization has a great potential. It is a coastal and estuarine clupeid that is found on the West African coast from Mauritania to Angola and contributes significantly to the promotion of food self-sufficiency in the sub-region (Jallow, 1994).

Bonga contributes between 11 and 86 percent of the small pelagic fish landings in these countries, with Nigeria having the highest contribution of 86 percent. Bonga is the most important pelagic fish in the artisanal fishery of the coastal states in Nigeria, accounting for between 20 and 30 percent of artisanal catches. However, bonga is a fish with lots of inter- and intra- muscular bones, seldom consumed in the fresh form but finds major utilization in the smoked form. In the smoked form, the yield of edible portion is 39 percent (Egwele *et al.*, 1986). This yield can be substantially increased through the process of flesh-bone separation of the fish to produce good quality mince thereby increasing the edible portion of the fish.

The objective of this work is to utilize the mince recovered from bonga for the production of quick-salted fish cakes using different proportions of salt and to present data on some properties of the salted dried fish cakes on storage.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Fish samples

Bonga were caught in Nigeria waters on board the Nigerian Institute for Oceanography and Marine Research (NIOMR) research vessel, M.V. OKION. The fish were frozen on board at -30°C and landed frozen after two weeks of fishing. The fish were then delivered to the Institute's cold store operating at -22°C and kept at this temperature for subsequent use.

2.2 Production of mince

The mince was prepared from thawed, washed and gutted bonga. The processing method involved nobbing manually, washing to get rid of blood, pieces of gut, kidney tissue and swim bladder. Dressed bonga was then put through a Baader 694 (Lubeck, FRG) belt and drum type flesh-bone separator with a standard drum of 5 mm diameter orifices. The yield of the mince was determined and compared with other pelagic clupeids, West African sardines (*Sardinella maderensis*) and shad (*Ilisha africana*), both of which are of economic importance.

2.3 Production of salted cakes

Minced fish were thoroughly mixed with food grade salt (NaCl) (UNION DICON SALT PLC, Lagos, FRN) in various concentrations (5–30 percent, expressed as percent proportions of the weight of mince) using “Leland” double action mixer. The mixture was allowed to stand for 15 minutes before pressing out the excess liquor through a cheese cloth, using hand operated press. Cakes (60 g) were moulded using an *Accupat* food former. The moulded cakes were pre-heated in a hot air oven on a wire gauze for 2 hours at 70°C prior to low temperature drying in NIOMR cabinet type natural convection solar drier at between 40 and 60°C for 46 hours (effective sunshine time is actually 8 hours). For the 46 hours duration of drying, the outside temperature ranged between 30 and 34°C (excluding night temperatures).

2.4 Storage Trials

Salted dried cakes packed in low-density polyethylene (LDPE) bags were stored in a cupboard at room temperature of $30\pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$. Proximate composition, chemical indices of quality measurements, microbiological examination and sensory evaluation were carried out at zero months and after six months of storage.

2.5 Chemical analysis

Crude protein was determined by the Kjeldahl procedure using a nitrogen factor of 6.25 (Pearson, 1981). Total lipid was determined by the Bligh and Dyer (1959) method. Air oven drying at $103 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ was used to determine the moisture content and ashing was by incineration in a muffle furnace at 525°C . Minced flesh of bonga was analysed for scales and bones content by determining the calcium content using precipitation of oxalate method (Pearson, 1981). Peroxide Value (PV) and Thiobarbituric Acid

(TBA) numbers were determined by the methods of Lea (1952) and Tarladgis *et al.* (1960) respectively. Malonaldehyde (MA) standards were prepared as described by Sinnhuber and Yu (1977).

2.6 Microbiological analyses

Total Viable Count (TVC) to assess the general quality of the product was determined using serial dilution of macerated samples plated out on a standard plate count agar (SPCA) and incubated at 25 °C for 48 hours. This is the temperature suggested for the optimum growth of micro-organisms of marine origin present in fish (Del Valle *et al.*, 1973). *Staphylococci* count to indicate the level of hygiene employed during production processes was determined by plating on Baird-Parker medium. Incubation was at 37 °C for 24 hours. Any colony showing black spots with white zones was sub-cultured on a nutrient agar slope, and a coagulase test carried out on rabbit plasma for confirmation of *Staphylococcus aureus*.

2.7 Preparation and sensory evaluation of fish cakes

Salted fish cakes were desalted by soaking in freshwater (fish: water ratio of 1:10 by weight) for 30 minutes. The soak water was replaced with the same quantity of freshwater, heated to boiling and simmered for 15 minutes. (Young *et al.*, 1979). Desalted cakes were served hot to six assessors experienced in evaluating salted fish products and were asked to score the coded desalted fish cakes using 1–5 intensity scales for odour, colour, texture, saltiness, rancidity and fishy taste.

2.8 Statistical analysis

The data were analysed using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) and significance between means was determined using Duncan's (1955) multiple range test at $p < 0.05$ level. The software used was SPSS Inc. 1995.

3. RESULTS

3.1 Production, yield and composition of mince

Flesh-bone separation of mince was carried out using Baader 694 flesh-bone separator fixed with 5 mm drum orifice. Mean yields from triplicates and compositional data of bonga mince are presented in Table 1. The yield of mince from dressed bonga fish was found to be 66.27 percent. Comparison of yield of mince from bonga fish with other clupeids, the family to which bonga belongs, reveals some similarities. Yields of West African shad (*Ilisha africana*) and West African sardines (*Sardinella madarensis*) were found to be 63.00 and 64.85 percent respectively.

3.2 Microbiology of mechanically deboned mince

Total viable counts (TVC) and *Staphylococcus aureus* counts were carried out on whole, dressed bonga and mince produced through mechanical deboning operation (Table 2). The TVC of bonga decreased by a factor of 4 from 1.4×10^6 for whole ungutted fish to 3.5×10^5 after dressing and then increased by a factor of 3 to 9.7×10^5 after flesh-bone separation. *Staphylococcus aureus* was apparently present in both whole and dressed fish as well as in minced fish. *Staphylococcus aureus* increased progressively from whole fish through the process of dressing and peaking after mechanical deboning operation.

3.3 Effect of different salt levels on mince and cake formation

The addition of 5, 10, 15, 20, and 30 percent salt to bonga mince produced minces and cakes having different appearances and texture (Table 3). For salting ratios up to 15 percent, no exudate is lost from the mince, which gelatinizes and retains its Water Holding Capacity (WHC). At 20 percent salt/fish ratio, little exudate was noticed, and at 30 percent salt/fish ratio there was copious exudate, no gelatinization and the cake formation was slightly difficult. Pre-heat treatment at 70 °C for 2 hours of cakes with different levels of salt showed a rapid initial loss of weight.

3.4 Storage trials

Changes in moisture, PV, TBA and TVC of salted dried bonga cakes packed in low-density polyethylene (LDPE) bags at zero and after six months storage at tropical ambient temperature of

30±2 °C are presented in Table 4. Higher moisture was observed in 5, 10 and 15 percent salt concentration at zero and after 6-month storage compared to 20 and 30 percent salt concentrations. The peroxide value (PV) at zero month storage showed an increase with increasing salt concentration up to 15 percent and thereafter a decrease for the 20 and 30 percent salt concentrations. The trend exhibited after six months storage period however showed a gradual increase from 5 to 30 percent salt/fish ratios.

Thiobarbituric acid (TBA) values show a gradual increase with salt/fish ratios. The increase was however, more pronounced as from 15 percent salt concentration with highest values recorded for 20 and 30 percent salt/fish ratios respectively. The TBA values also increased with increasing PV and decreased with corresponding decrease in PV.

TVC decreased with storage time in all the cakes. There was a drastic reduction in the bacteria load from 5.1×10^5 cfu/g for unsalted mince to between 5.4×10^2 and 4.8×10^3 cfu/g at zero day salting. A further reduction to between 30 and 210 cfu/g was also recorded after six months of storage at 30±20 °C.

3.5 Sensory evaluation of cakes

Sensory evaluation of cakes with 5, 10, 15, 20 and 30 percent salt concentrations was assessed after drying and after six months storage period (Table 5).

4. DISCUSSION

4.1 Production, yield and composition of mince

Yield of mince varies with species and is a function of anatomical features of the species involved. The yield of bonga in this study falls within the range reported by Grantham (1981). The percentage loss was found to range between 8.73 and 10.20 percent. The percentage loss during flesh-bone separation depended on the efficiency of the scrapping, the nature of the flesh and the drip loss.

The proximate composition of mince from bonga (Table 1) was within the range reported for other fish species (Emokpae, 1986). Calcium contents of the mince as a measure of scales and bones were 0.47 percent and very close to the recommended upper limit of 0.5 percent (USDA, 1975). Bonga is a bony fish with intra- and inter-muscular bones and, as such, high level of calcium is expected. Patashnik *et al.* (1974) reported that the frequency of bone particles in minced fish is dependent on the drum size and species of fish. The presence of bones in minced fish can serve as a source of calcium especially for growing children, provided the bone particles are small and not sharp.

4.2 Microbiology of mechanically deboned mince

Flesh-bone separation increased the bacteria count (Table 2) by 3-fold because of increased surface area and smaller particles of flesh created as a result of the mincing process. Blackwood (1974) reported that by maintaining good standard of hygiene with a good quality starting raw material, the bacterial counts can be reduced by a factor of about 20.

The numbers of *Staphylococcus aureus*, although present in the fish, were however within the specified limit by ICMSF (1978) for fresh fish. The presence of *Staphylococcus aureus* is generally taken to mean post-handling contamination. Clucas and Ward (1996) observed that the skin of the processing personnel is an important source of this pathogen.

4.3 Effect of different salt levels on mince and cake formation

The process of pre-heat treatment in this investigation denatures the protein and releases bound water thereby reducing the drying time considerably. Young *et al.* (1979) observed that preheating produced a less moist and more porous product, reduced enzymic activity, and components likely to confer strong fishy tastes to the cakes are exuded. The characteristics of these cakes are influenced by whether protein denaturation occurred during salting and subsequent drying. Duerr and Dyer (1952) reported that cod muscle protein is denatured when a critical salt concentration, about 8 to 10 percent in the muscle is reached. Protein denaturation of bonga mince in this investigation occurred at salt concentrations of

between 20 and 30 percent when little and copious drips were being observed respectively. The pre-heat treatment of these cakes also consequently resulted in easy removal from the wire gauze or tray after drying.

4.4 Storage trials

Higher moisture in 5, 10 and 15 percent salt concentration at zero and after 6-month storage compared to 20 and 30 percent salt concentrations can be explained from the point of view of protein denaturation and water holding capacity. Wet mince without salt has a high water-holding capacity, but at 20 percent salt concentration denaturation of protein starts to occur with little drip and therefore less water is retained after drying. At 30 percent salt concentration, complete denaturation may have occurred resulting in a faster drying rate and subsequently leading to low final moisture content of these particular cakes.

The overall result of PV shows that salt assisted in accelerating rancidity development in salted cakes. While it is possible to say that salt has acted as a pro-oxidant in all the cakes as a result of high peroxide values, the decrease observed in 20 and 30 percent salt concentrations may be explained from the point of view of peak formation. It is possible that at 20 and 30 percent salt concentrations the rate of lipid oxidation has been so rapid resulting in the termination stage of hydroperoxides formation. Peroxides are intermediate products of lipid oxidation and are themselves decomposed into aldehydes, ketones and short chain acids as oxidation progresses (Lundberg, 1962). This is why figures for the peroxide values were high for cakes after drying compared with cakes after six months storage period.

The TBA value is a measure of malonaldehyde, an end product of peroxide decomposition. Similar findings with other food systems have also been reported by various workers (Botta *et al.*, 1973 and Labuza, 1981). This shows the complexity of food system containing many chemical constituents, which are likely to interact with products of lipid oxidation. Kwon *et al.* (1965) have suggested that the decrease observed in TBA may be the result of interaction between proteins and amino acids in the food system and malonadehydes or other aldehydes produced as a result of lipid autoxidation.

TVC decrease with storage time has been reported in similar work (Del Valle, 1973). The pre-heat treatment combined with high salt concentration must have caused a substantial reduction in bacteria load.

4.5 Sensory evaluation of cakes

All sensory attributes of colour, odour, saltiness, fishy taste and texture remained relatively stable during the six months storage period. The 5 and 10 percent salted cakes, however, developed a strong fish odour, other off-odours and tastes, and a dark brown colour, and were unacceptable. Rancidity scores at zero and after six months storage period were generally low for all the cakes and within the acceptable median score of ≤ 3.0 . The taste panel rancidity scores were tested against PV and TBA values. There was a significant correlation ($p < 0.05$) of rancidity scores with PV and TBA numbers as previously reported by Cole and Keay (1976).

5. CONCLUSION

It is concluded that a value added food product can be produced from bonga, which is reasonably stable under ambient tropical storage conditions for up to 6 months, a time sufficient enough to distribute the product far and near consumer centres. The improved product from bonga has shown that the fish can be better utilized outside the traditional smoked form.

Table 1: Percentage yields, proximate composition and bone content (calcium) of mechanically deboned minced of bonga (*Ethmalosa fimbriata*) compared with sardines (*Sardinella maderensis*) and West African shad (*ilisha africana*).

Parameters	Bonga	Sardines	Shad
Yield (%)	Bonga	Sardines	Shad
• Mince	65.27±0.86	64.85±0.74	63.00±0.78
• Residue	24.87±0.72	26.42±0.93	26.84±1.00
• Loss (by difference)	8.86±0.20	8.73±0.76	10.16±0.68
Proximate composition (%)			
• Moist	75.76±0.76	77.86±0.74	78.70±0.44
• Protein	19.94±1.12	19.75± 0.99	19.90±0.66
• Lipid	2.76±0.50	1.97±0.58	1.00±0.13
• Ash	2.25±0.26	1.80 ±0.32	1.70±0.83
Calcium (%) (as a measure of bones and scales)	0.47±0.02	-	-

Table 2: Bacteria counts of whole, headed and gutted bonga and minced fish

Parameter	Whole fish	Dressed fish	Mechanically deboned mince
Total Viable Count (TVC)	1.4 x 10 ⁶	3.5 x 10 ⁵	9.7 x 10 ⁵
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	1.0 x 10 ²	1.6 x 10 ²	2.5 x 10 ²

Table 3: Observations on characteristics of bonga cakes prepared at different salt levels

Salt cake (%)	Salted wet mince	Dried cake
5	Gelatinous/fleshy, no drip, easy to form into cakes.	Dense, shrunken gel with leathery structure; dark brown coloration.
10	Gelatinous and fleshy with no drip, easy to form into cakes.	Firm and close texture; retain cake structure; dark brown colour.
15	Gelatinous and fleshy, no drip, easy to form into cakes	Rough, striated surfaces, retain cake structure; light brown colour.
20	Some drip, easy to form into cakes. Firm and gelatinous	Light brown colour; smooth and consistent surface; retain cake structure.
30	Copious drip. No gelatinization and difficult to mould into cakes. Need to press out liquor for proper cake formation.	Lighter colour with porous structure.

Table 4: Rancidity measurement and total viable counts of salted bonga during drying and storage at ambient temperature (30 ±2 °C)

Sample	Storage time (months)	Moisture (%)	PV MEqO ₂ /kg of lipid	TBA mg MA/kg of sample	TVC (cfu/g)	
Mince Dried salted cakes	0	5 %	77.76±0.79	4.8±0.14	2.50±0.15	5.1x10 ⁵
		10 %	21.74±0.66	122.80±0.91	41.80±0.54	4.8x10 ³
		15 %	19.82±0.66	166.03±0.09	61.30±0.71	2.1x10 ³
		20 %	17.22±0.27	180.00±1.41	62.50±0.45	1.9x10 ³
		30 %	12.81±0.75	61.40±0.71	28.60±0.67	5.4x10 ²
		30 %	10.23±0.16	58.20±0.73	24.20±0.62	1.8x10 ³
5 %	6	5 %	21.00±0.59	21.20±0.29	15.00±0.35	2.1x10 ²
		10 %	16.80±0.67	23.60±0.73	16.10±0.19	5.2x10 ¹
		15 %	16.83±0.39	30.20±0.71	18.20±0.31	3.8x10 ¹
		20 %	10.21±0.56	32.20±1.14	23.40±0.61	3.0x10 ¹
		30 %	9.55±0.56	33.10±0.24	18.20±0.49	3.3x10 ¹
		30 %				

Table 5: Taste panel scores * + of dried salted cakes using different levels of salt concentrations

Parameter	0 month					6 months				
	5 %	10 %	15 %	20 %	30 %	5 %	10 %	15 %	20 %	30 %
Colour	4.0	3.8	3.0	3.0	3.0	4.6	4.0	3.2	3.2	3.0
Odour	3.2	3.0	2.6	3.0	2.6	4.2	3.8	3.0	2.8	2.4
Taste										
Salt	3.2	3.0	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.2	1.8	2.8	3.0	2.2
Rancidity	2.0	2.2	2.2	1.8	1.8	3.6	3.4	3.0	2.6	2.8
Fishy taste	3.0	2.8	2.4	2.6	2.8	2.6	2.8	2.2	3.0	2.4
Texture	3.2	3.0	2.6	2.4	2.8	2.4	3.0	2.4	2.8	2.2

*Score ranges:

Colour	1 = light	5 = dark brown
Odour	1 = no odour	5 = strong odour
Saltiness	1 = undersalted	5 = extremely salty
Rancidity	1 = not rancid	5 = extremely rancid
Fishy taste	1 = no fish taste	5 = very strong fishy taste
Texture	1 = soft	5 = granular

+Values shown are mean of six individual scores.

6. REFERENCES

- Blackwood, C.M.** 1974. Utilization of mechanically separated fish flesh – Canadian experience, pp. 325–329. In *Fishery products*, (ed. R. Kreuzer). Byfleet, *Fishing News* (Books) UK.
- Bligh, E.G.** 1977. A note on salt minced fish. In: *Conference Proceedings: Handling, Processing and marketing of Tropical Fish*, pp. 291–292. Tropical Products Institute, London, UK.
- Bligh, E.G. & Dyer, W.J.** 1959. A rapid method for total lipid extraction and purification. *Canadian Journal of Biochemistry and Physiology*, 37: 911–917
- Botta, J.R., Richards, J.F. & Tomlinson, N.** 1973. Thiobarbituric acid value, total long chain free fatty acids and flavour of pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepsis*) and chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) frozen at sea. *Journal of Fisheries research Board of Canada*, 30: 63–69.
- Clucas, I.J. & Ward, A.R.** 1996. *Postharvest Fisheries Development: A guide to handling, preservation, processing and quality*. Chatham Maritime, Kent, ME4 4TB, UK. 443 pp.
- Cole, B.J. & Keay, J.N.** 1976. The development of rancidity in minced herring products during cold storage, p. 66–68. In: *Proc. Conf. The mechanically recovered fish flesh (minced fish)*, Aberdeen (ed. J.N.Keay). Torry Research Station, Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Del Valle, F.R., Hinojosa, J., Barrera, D. & Del La Mora.** 1973. Bacteria counts and rancidity estimates of stored quick salted fish cakes. *Journal of Food Science*, 38: 580–582.
- Del Valle, F.R.** 1974. A quick salting process for fish, p. 304–308. In *Fishery products* (ed: R. Krenzer), West Byfleet, *Fishing News* (Books). UK.
- Del Valle, F.R., Bourges, H., Haas, R. & Gaoria, H.** 1976. Proximate analysis, protein quality and microbial counts of quick-salted, freshly made and stored fish cakes. *Journal of Food Science* 41: 975–976.
- Duerr, J.B. & Dyer, W.J.** 1952. Protein in fish muscle. IV. Denaturation by salt. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, 8: 325–331.
- Duncan, D.B.** 1955. New multiple range and multiple F-tests. *Biometrics*, 11, 1–42.
- Egwele, A.U., Sorinmade, S.O. & Talabi, S.O.** 1986. Nutritional evaluation of traditionally smoked bonga (*Ethmalosa doralis*) and Sawa (*Sardinella aurita*) obtained from different markets in Lagos, Nigeria: A preliminary investigation. In: *Proceedings of the FAO Expert Consultation on fish technology in Africa*. Lisaka, Zambia, 21–25 January 1885.
- Emokpae, A.O.** 1986. Studies on the biomaterial properties of underutilized fish. Nigerian Institute for Oceanography and Marine Research (NIOMR). Technical Paper No. 20, 16 pp.
- FAO.** 1981. *Minced fish technology: a review* by C.J. Grantham. FAO Fish Tech. Pap. 212: 72 pp. Rome
- FAO.** 1994. *Utilization of bonga (Ethmalosa fimbriata) in West Africa* by A.M. Jallow, 28 pp. FAO Fisheries Circular 870. Rome.
- ICMSF.** 1978. Micro-organisms in foods 2. Sampling for microbiological analysis: Principles and specific application. *International Commission on Microbiological Specification for Foods*, pp. 92–104. Toronto, Canada, University of Toronto Press.
- Kwon, T.W., Menzel, D.B. & Olcott, H.S.** 1965. Reactivity of malonaldehyde with food constituents. *Journal of Food Science*, 30: 808–813.
- Labuza, T.P.** 1981. Oxidative changes in foods at low and intermediate moisture levels, pp. 455–475. In: *water relations of food quality*, (eds: G. Stewart, E. Mrak, C. Chichester, J. Scott, J. Hawthorn, E. Von Sydow & A. Morgan).
- Lea, C.H.** 1952. Methods for determining peroxides in lipids, p. 586–694. *Journal of Science, Food and Agriculture* 3.
- Lundberg, W. O.** 1962. Mechanisms, p. 31–50. In *Lipids and their oxidation*. (eds: H.W. Schultz, E. A. Day & R. O. Sinnhuber). AVI Publication Company, Inc. Westport.
- Patashnik, M., Kudo, G. & Miyauchi, D.** 1974. Bone particle content of some minced fish muscle products. *Journal of Food Science*, 39: 588–591.
- Pearson, D.** 1981. *The chemical analysis of foods*. 8th Edition. Churchill Livingstone, London. 591 pp.
- Poulter, N.G.** 1982. Canned, frozen, and dried products from by-catch fish, pp. 96–98. In *Fish By-Catch – Bonus from the Sea: Report of Technical Consultation on Shrimp By-Catch Utilization* held in Georgetown, Guyana, 27–30 October 1981. Ottawa, Ontario, IDRC, 1982.

- Poulter, R.G., Curran, C.A., Rowlands, B. & Disney, J.** 1982. Comparison of the biochemistry and bacteriology of tropical and temperate water fish during preservation and processing. In: *Symposium on Harvest and Post-harvest Technology of Fish*, Cochin, India.
- Sinnhuber, R.O. & Yu, T.C.** 1977. The 2-Thiobarbituric acid reaction: An objective measure of the oxidative deterioration occurring in fats and oils. *Journal of Japan Oil Chemists Society*, 26: 259–267.
- Tableros, M.A. & Young, R.H.** 1982. Acceptability and storage characteristics of frozen, minced products from Mexican by-catch. In: *Fish by-catch – bonus from the sea: Report of Technical Consultation on Shrimp By-Catch Utilization* held in Georgetown, Guyana, 27–30 October 1981. Ottawa, Ontario, IDRC, 1982. pp. 99–100.
- Tarladgis, G.S., Watts, B.M., Younathan, M.T. & Dugan, L.** 1960. A distillation method for the quantitative determination of malonaldehyde in rancid foods. *Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society*, 37, pp. 44–48.
- USDA.** 1975. Preparation of mechanical deboned meat and meat fatty tissue. *Meat and poultry Inspection bulletin 865*. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, United States Department of Agriculture. Washington, D.C.
- Young, R.H., Coria, E., Cruz, E. & Baldry, J.** 1979. Development and acceptability of a modified salt fish product prepared from shrimp by-catch. *Journal of Food Technology* 14, 509–519.
- Zain, A.M.** 1980. Spiced minced fish from Tilapia. In: *Advances in Fish Science and Technology*, (ed. by J. J. Connell), *Fishing News (Books)*, Farnham, UK. pp. 223–226.

EVALUATION OF A SYSTEMS-BASED APPROACH TO CONTROLLING BLOWFLY INFESTATION OF TRADITIONALLY PROCESSED FISH AT SMALL-SCALE PROCESSING SITES

by

J.R. Esser, A.T. Marriott and V. Salagrama
NR International, United Kingdom

Abstract

Blowfly infestation is a complex process. Levels of infestation can be influenced by a number of factors including processing techniques, fish species being processed, season, location and standards of hygiene. The situation is further complicated by fish processing sites being highly variable, both in terms of types of fish and methods of processing. No two processing sites are the same, which means that a blowfly control measure that is effective at one site may be inappropriate at another. Successful blowfly control therefore depends upon the use of control measures that are appropriate to the particular circumstances at each processing site.

Recent research suggests that if control measures are to succeed they must be based on a detailed understanding of infestation modes, external factors, variations in processing techniques and the socio-economic context within which the processing takes place. The most effective and sustainable way to control blowfly infestation of traditionally cured fish is through applying a systematic approach based on Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) principles. This is because the timing, mode and causes of the infestation vary considerably between processing sites and can even alter at a particular site if the processing practices or the external conditions change. The best way to control the infestation will also vary, according to the particular circumstances of the infestation. Approaching the problem of blowfly control systematically allows a control measure to be chosen that is appropriate to the infestation problem at any given site.

The systems-based approach to blowfly control has recently been evaluated during community-based field trials conducted at small-scale fish processing sites located along the eastern coast of India. This research has clearly demonstrated that the systems-based strategy offers a safe, efficient and cost-effective remedy to the problem of blowfly infestation at small-scale traditional fish processing sites. The outputs of this research and potential for transferring the systems-based approach to controlling blowfly infestation at small-scale fish processing sites in Africa are discussed in this paper.

Résumé

L'infestation par les mouches constitue un processus complexe. Les niveaux d'infestation peuvent être provoqués par des facteurs différents tels que les techniques de transformation, les espèces de poisson transformé, la saison, la localité et les conditions d'hygiène. La situation se complique davantage à cause de la haute variabilité des sites de transformation du poisson, soit en termes de types de poisson que de méthodes de transformation. Il n'existe pas deux sites de transformation qui soient similaires, cela signifiant que les mesures de maîtrise de la mouche qui soient efficaces dans un site, se révèlent inappropriées dans un autre. Une maîtrise réussie donc de la mouche dépend de l'emploi de mesures de contrôle appropriées aux conditions particulières de chaque site de transformation.

La recherche récente nous révèle que si les mesures de maîtrise réussissent, elles sont basées sur une compréhension des modalités d'infestation, des facteurs externes, des variations des techniques de transformation, comme du contexte dans lequel la transformation a eu lieu. La façon plus efficace et soutenable pour maîtriser l'infestation des mouches du poisson traité traditionnellement se montre l'application d'une approche systémique basée sur les principes de système d'analyse des risques-maîtrise des points critiques (HACCP). Cela à cause des variations considérables de la durée, des modalités, des raisons de l'infestation, qui sont très aléatoires entre les différents sites de transformation, et peuvent changer dans le même site avec les changements des pratiques de transformation et des conditions extérieures. La meilleure façon de maîtriser l'infestation, présente aussi des différences, selon les circonstances particulières de l'infestation. Une approche systématique du problème de maîtrise de la mouche nous permet d'appliquer des mesures de maîtrise qui soient appropriées au problème particulier d'infestation dans un site donné.

L'approche basée sur le système pour la maîtrise de la mouche a récemment été évaluée pendant des essais de terrain au niveau des communautés, effectués dans des sites de transformation à petite échelle situés le long des côtes orientales de l'Inde. Cette recherche a clairement montré comme la stratégie basée sur les systèmes se révèle un remède sûr, efficace et convenable, pour résoudre le problème dû à l'infestation des mouches dans les sites de transformation traditionnelle du poisson à petite échelle. Le résultat de cette recherche et le potentiel pour transférer l'approche de système basé sur le contrôle de l'infestation des mouches dans les sites de transformation de poisson à petite échelle en Afrique sont discutés dans ce rapport.

1. INTRODUCTION

Traditionally processed fish is a nutritionally and economically important commodity in many tropical, developing countries. Throughout processing and early storage, fish are exposed to infestation by blowflies (Diptera: Calliphoridae). This is a significant cause of post-harvest losses in the traditional fish processing industry, exacerbated by the basic, unhygienic conditions under which much of the fish is processed, particularly at the small-scale level.

While few detailed quantitative studies of insect related losses of cured fish have been carried out, losses of 25 percent are thought to be common and, in the authors' experience, losses in excess of 90 percent can occur in situations where no preventative measures are used. Such frequent and extensive losses cannot be sustained and therefore some processors have responded to the problem by applying unsuitable, toxic household and agricultural insecticides directly to their fish, jeopardizing not only their own health, but also the health of fish consumers.

A range of methods of infestation control have been developed and promoted for use at fish processing sites over the past 15–20 years. These include, among others, the use of solar driers, mesh screens erected over drying racks to prevent gravid females from gaining access to the fish, improved salting methods to render the fish unacceptable to ovipositing blowflies and feeding larvae, and the application of approved insecticides.

Despite extensive research and promotion of remedial techniques, uptake of recommended control measures by fish processors has been poor and therefore insect infestation of traditionally processed fish remains a major cause of losses. The apparent failure to successfully promote recommended control measures is generally attributed to two factors. The first is socio-economic, whereby implementation of the suggested measures may be too costly or culturally unacceptable. The second is poor extension of research findings to the fish processors. While the first is difficult to overcome, the second can be improved with good training of extension workers and better incentives.

The success of the control measures must, however, also depend upon a detailed understanding of the various modes of infestation, and the influence of external factors – such as climatic variations, fish species processed, processing practices followed and insect species present – on infestation patterns and levels. It has become apparent that a reduction in insect infestation of traditionally processed fish may only be achieved by developing a systematic and holistic control strategy that is adaptable to the many different fish processing systems and takes into account limiting socio-economic factors.

The systems-based control strategy outlined in this paper was a principal output of the Department for International Development (DFID) funded project “Adaptation of a Systems-based Approach to Insect Control, R7971”. The design of the strategy was fully informed by the findings of a comprehensive review of insect infestation (Johnson and Esser, 2000), which was also an output of the project. The review indicated that effective and sustainable control of infestation is only likely to be achieved if a more systematic approach, which fully takes into account infestation modes, external factors and variations in processing parameters, is used.

The idea of a systematic approach is to study when, how and why the fish have become infested and then to select an appropriate method of controlling the infestation based upon these findings. The

strategy is applied by conducting an on-site infestation audit that follows the five simple steps shown in Figure 1.

1.1 Determine the method of processing, the processing steps followed and their sequence

A systematic approach involves studying exactly when the fish are becoming infested and what processing risk factors may be influencing the infestation. It is therefore necessary to determine exactly how the fish are processed, including what order the processing steps are carried out in. The simplest way to identify and describe how the fish are processed is to draw a flow diagram of the process.

1.2 Determine when in the process the fish are being infested and by what mode

It is important to find out when the fish is becoming infested. It is possible that the infestation is occurring at more than one point in the process, or even before the fish arrives at the processing site. Using the process flow diagram as a guide, samples of the processor's fish should be examined at each processing stage for signs of blowfly eggs and larvae. The earliest stage in the process where blowfly eggs or larvae are found on the fish is the point at which the infestation has first occurred. If there are fresh egg batches or egg cases present on the fish at a later stage, or if larvae of different ages or sizes are infesting the fish, it is possible that the fish is being infested at more than one point in the process. It is also important to find out what mode of infestation is occurring. It is possible that both direct and indirect infestation may occur at the same processing point, or at different points.

1.3 Consider which processing risk factors may be influencing the infestation

Because many processing practices can influence infestation, it is important to consider whether any of the practices being followed may be risk factors. Each of the processing practices up to and including the point in the process where the infestation last occurred should be considered to see if the practices may be influencing the infestation.

1.4 Consider which non-processing risk factors may be influencing the infestation

Because some external factors can influence infestation, it is important to consider whether any of these factors are occurring at the site.

1.5 Select the necessary, appropriate control measures

Having determined when, how and why the infestation is occurring, it is possible to select control measures that are appropriate to combat the type of infestation occurring.

In general, the number of control measures needed to control the infestation will depend upon:

- the number of processing points where the infestation occurs;
- whether the infestation occurs through both modes;
- how many processing risk factors are involved;
- how many external risk factors are involved.

The systems-based control strategy offers fish processors a flexible and sustainable way of controlling blowfly infestation of their products. By providing processors with the means to select control measures appropriate to their particular circumstances, a high level of control may be achieved. The combination of important benefits afforded by the strategy should aid its extension and widespread adoption by cured fish processors in different countries.

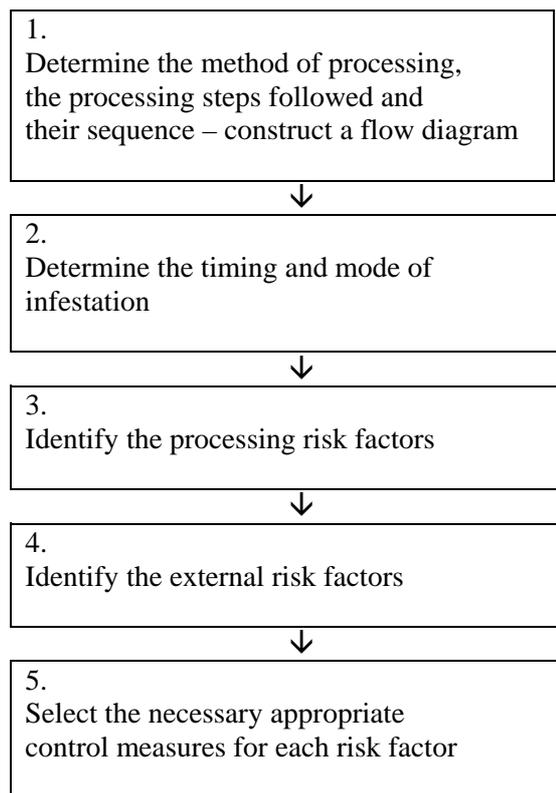


Figure 1: Summary of infestation audit

2. FIELD EVALUATION METHODS

The research commenced with a scoping survey of 22 fish processing villages located in the Indian coastal states of Andhra Pradesh and Orissa. Semi-structured interviews were held with fish processors, and background information was collected on processing techniques, losses caused by blowfly infestation, remedial measures in use, socio-economic context within which processors operate and fish processing costings.

The survey revealed that most traditional fish processing is a capitalistic enterprise, entirely driven by market forces and mostly conducted by resource poor, mostly female, small-scale/artisanal fish processors. Blowfly infestation and associated losses were frequently identified with major problems during the monsoon season. Most processors appeared resigned to seasonal losses and took little action to prevent them

Selection of processing sites for the evaluation trials was determined by a number of factors, such as village size, representative nature of fish processing operations in each area, number of people dependent on fish processing, the importance of fish processing to the community during monsoon periods (when blowfly infestation is at its highest), supply of fish throughout the year (particularly during monsoons), access to the processors to consistent alternate sources of fish (such as trawlers) in order that lack of fish landings in the village did not disrupt field research work, knowledge that exists on the villages as a result of previous work done by other development projects, the rapport between the researchers and the processor groups in the village, and potential for market growth (based on improved quality of products). Three villages were selected for the field trials – Uppada and Timmapuram in Andhra Pradesh, and Shandkud, which is located in Orissa. Six processing sites, three control (those not using blowfly control interventions) and three experimental (those using blowfly control interventions) were selected in each village.

Processors were profiled according to age, sex, educational background, size of operation, number of employees, processing technique, understanding of infestation issues, etc. Wherever possible, control and experimental processors were paired according to similarity. During the course of the fieldwork, five sets of trials (two in Uppada, two in Timmapuram and one in Shandkud) were carried out. In Uppada and Timmapuram, trials were conducted during both monsoon and dry seasons. Because of operational difficulties the trials in Shandkud were restricted to the monsoon season.

Before selection of processors and commencement of field trials, sensitization meetings were held with the fish processors and wider community to explain the purpose of the research and obtain initial feedback on processing activities and problems caused by blowfly infestation. Following profiling and selection of processors to participate in the trials, infestation audits were conducted at each processing site. The infestation audits were informed by a combination of direct observations and on-site interviews with the fish processors. Further meetings were held to discuss the nature of the problem and possible interventions.

The experimental processors were then asked to select from a menu of interventions, which included speeding up initial processing, washing fish twice, plastic sheeting, sharper knives, improved on-site hygiene, more frequent brine changing, salting tank lids and frames, drying racks and drying trays. Although the project provided the physical interventions, the processors themselves were fully involved in their design. The field researchers remained on-site throughout the field trials, monitoring activities, obtaining feedback, and collecting financial and technical data. Technical data included fish species, weights, temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, fish drying rates, brine strength, blowfly activity, infestation levels and downgrades. Financial data included costs and revenues associated with fish processing, and other business expenses and revenues.

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Of the field trials performed during the project, it was only those carried out in Uppada during the monsoon season of 2002 that were significantly affected by rain. During the other trials, environmental conditions were insufficiently challenging to provide a rigorous test of the effectiveness of the systems-based strategy in reducing infestation. For this reason, and to avoid unnecessary repetition, discussion will focus on the results obtained during this series of trials, with the results of other trials being referred to where appropriate to provide illustration and comparison.

3.1 Environmental data

Environmental data were collected during the course of 6 of the 11 trials conducted at Uppada between 9 July and 4 September 2002. The remaining five trials were disrupted by rain, when the processors applied the coping strategy of producing lower value wet salted fish, as opposed to salted-dried product.

During the first two trials, conducted early July, air temperatures were mostly in the mid- to high-thirties, and relative humidities were low – generally less than 50 percent. Cloud cover was zero and wind speeds variable, ranging from about 0.5 to 3.5 m/s. In effect, dry season conditions (a consequence of the delayed monsoon) prevailed. The monsoon proper, usually characterized by periods of heavy rains interspersed with drier spells, commenced during the first week of August. Of the nine trials conducted during this period, five were disrupted by rain. During periods when fish drying took place, air temperatures were in the low to mid thirties and relative humidities ranged from approximately 50 to 80 percent. Cloud cover was zero or light and wind speeds seldom exceeded 1.5 m/s.

3.2 Fish drying rates

Drying rates were monitored at both control (C) sites, where fish were dried on the ground, and experimental (E) sites, where they were dried on raised drying racks. Drying curves for one of the trials (Trial 5), expressed as percentage weight loss against time, are given in Figure 2. Drying periods

ranged from 6 to 16 hours. In 16 out of 18 cases, the drying rates of fish dried on drying racks were higher than those dried on the ground. Application of the Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test, a non-parametric significance test, based on the rankings of items from both samples combined, demonstrated differences in drying rates between experimental and control fish to be significant at the 5 percent level throughout the drying periods of all trials (Table 1). The processors were of the opinion that the rack-dried fish were organoleptically superior to those dried on the ground.

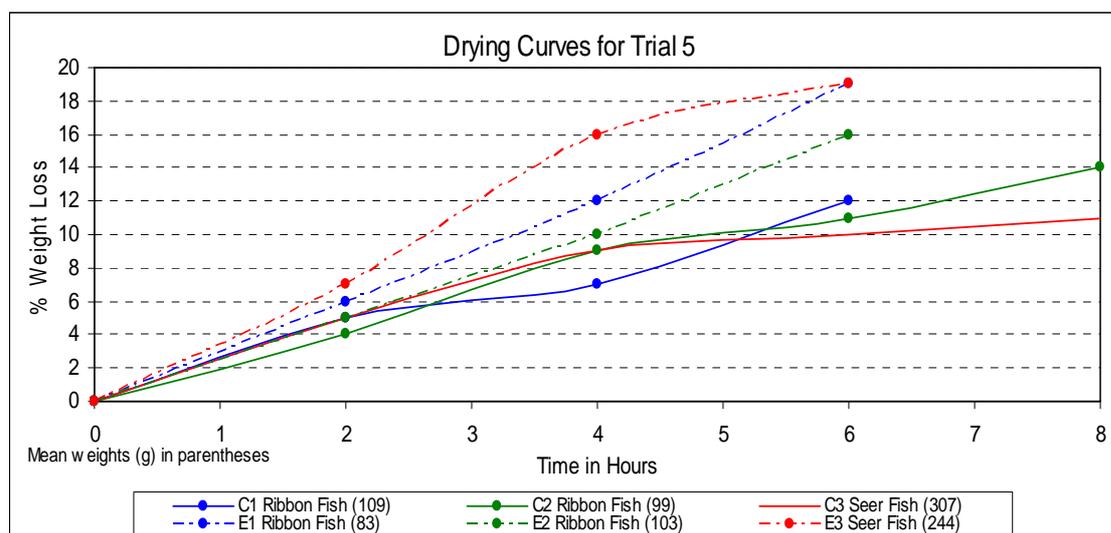


Figure 2: Drying curves for Trial 5

Table 1: Points during drying at which differences in drying rates of control and experimental fish were statistically different

Trial	Times at which weight losses were recorded during drying (hrs)			
	2	4	6	8
1	*	*	*	
2	*	*		
3	*	*	*	*
4	*	*	*	
5	*	*	*	
6	*	*	*	

*Significant at 5 percent level

3.3 Blowfly activity

The blowfly population at Uppada was dominated by the Oriental Latrine Fly, *Chrysomya megacephala* (Fabricius). Adult females were significantly more numerous than males. *Chrysomya albiceps* (Weidmann), *Lucilia cuprina* (Weidmann) and *Sarcophaga* spp. were also present.

During the salted-dried fish processing trials, when drying conditions were good, no statistical differences were demonstrated between blowfly counts at the experimental and control sites. However, counts at the experimental sites were generally lower than those at the control sites. Although improved hygiene would be expected to make the experimental sites less attractive to visiting blowflies, any difference would be mitigated by the close proximity of the sites to each other.

Blowfly counts recorded during the wet salted fish trials (Figure 3), when heavy rain prevented drying, indicate higher levels of blowfly activity than was the case during the salted-dried fish trials. Counts recorded at the experimental sites were highly significantly lower than at the control sites

($t=3.96$, $P<0.001$). It is during the salting stage that fermentation processes in the fish produce the volatiles that attract gravid female blowflies. The entrances to the salting tanks at the experimental sites were sealed with closely fitted lids, which would have been more effective in controlling the release of attractant volatiles than the loose palmyrus leaves used to cover the tanks at the control sites. This may have contributed to the lower levels of blowfly activity observed at the experimental sites.

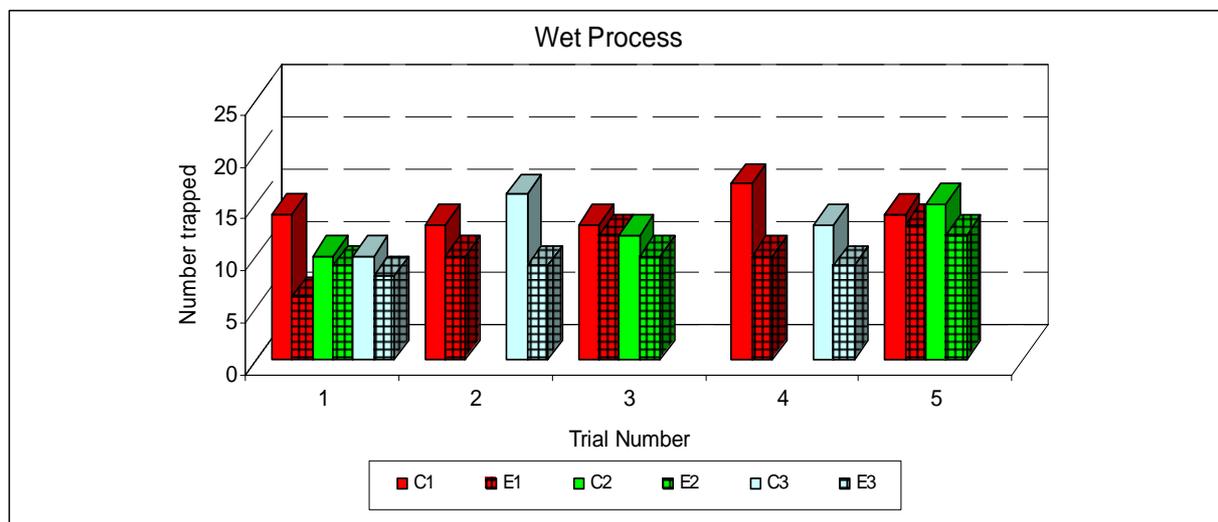


Figure 3: Blowfly counts during wet-salted fish processing trials

3.4 Blowfly infestation

Fish are susceptible to blowfly infestation during both the salting and drying stages of the process. In the wet salting trials, the fish salted in the control vats became heavily infested with blowfly larvae on every occasion (Table 2).

In all cases, when the experimental processors correctly fitted the salting tank lid, infestation was prevented.

Table 2: Infestation during the salting stage of the wet process

Trial	Control processors			Experimental processors		
	C1	C2	C3	E1	E2	E3
	Larvae	Larvae	Larvae	Larvae	Larvae	Larvae
1	Infested	Infested	Infested	Not infested	Not infested	Not infested
2	Infested	ND	Infested	Not infested	ND	Not infested
3	Infested	Infested	ND	Infested*	Infested*	ND
4	Infested	ND	Infested	Not infested	ND	Not infested
5	Infested	Infested	ND	Not infested	Infested*	ND

ND – No data (processor unavailable for trial) *Salting tank incorrectly fitted by processor.

In the salted-dried processing trials, infestation levels were significantly lower ($t=7.12$, $P<0.001$) in the fish produced by the experimental processors. In all trials, infestation was either absent or reduced in the experimental group (Figure 4).

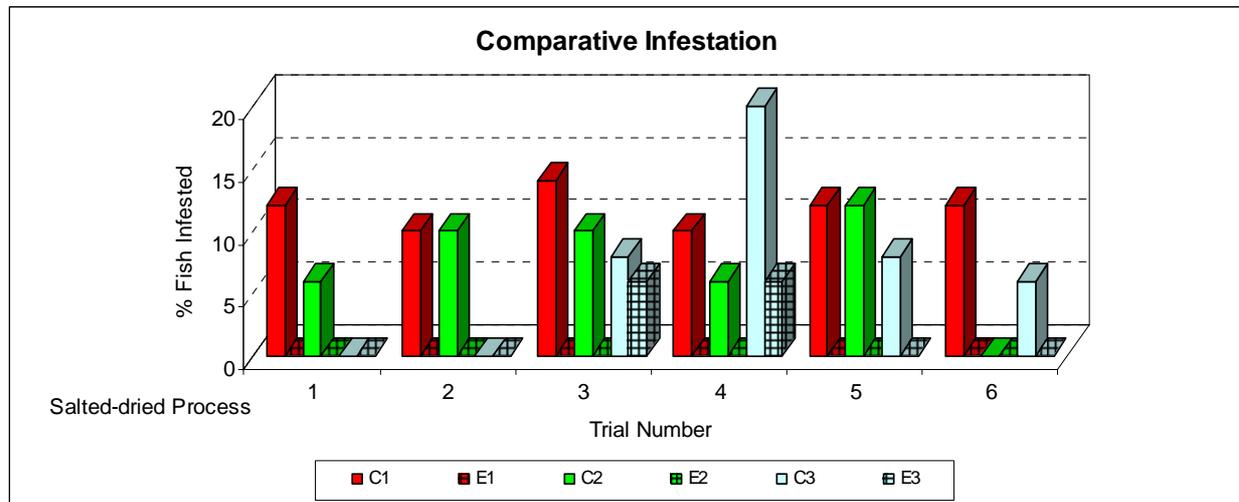


Figure 4: Infestation levels in fish processed by salting and drying

The field trials provided a convincing demonstration of the effectiveness of the systems-based strategy in controlling blowfly infestation during processing.

3.5 Damage and spoilage

Various factors, including infestation damage, low quality raw material, poor handling, microbiological spoilage and biochemical reactions, can combine to affect the final quality of the processed fish. At the end of processing, processors generally grade their fish according to quality and sell low quality product at a reduced price, either as animal feed or fertilizer.

In the wet salting trials, all of the fish produced by the control processors and those experimental processors who failed to correctly fit the salting tank lids, were downgraded and sold for 4–5 Rupees per kilogram. None of the fish produced by the remaining experimental processors were downgraded. These fish sold for 7.5 Rupees per kilogram.

Results obtained from the salted-dried fish processing trials (Figure 5) consistently demonstrated the effectiveness of the systems-based strategy in reducing losses resulting from spoilage and damage.

The principal factors that contributed to the poor quality of the downgraded fish were infestation and inadequate salting. Brine concentrations in the control tanks were significantly lower than in the experimental tanks ($t=2.7$, $P<0.01$). Saturation values of brine in the experimental tanks were generally between 85 and 95 percent, whereas brine in the control tanks tended to be in the region of 70 to 85 percent. Rainwater ingress would undoubtedly have led to dilution of the brine in the control tanks. This in turn would have facilitated both microbiological and chemical spoilage in the control fish as well as rendering them more susceptible to blowfly infestation.

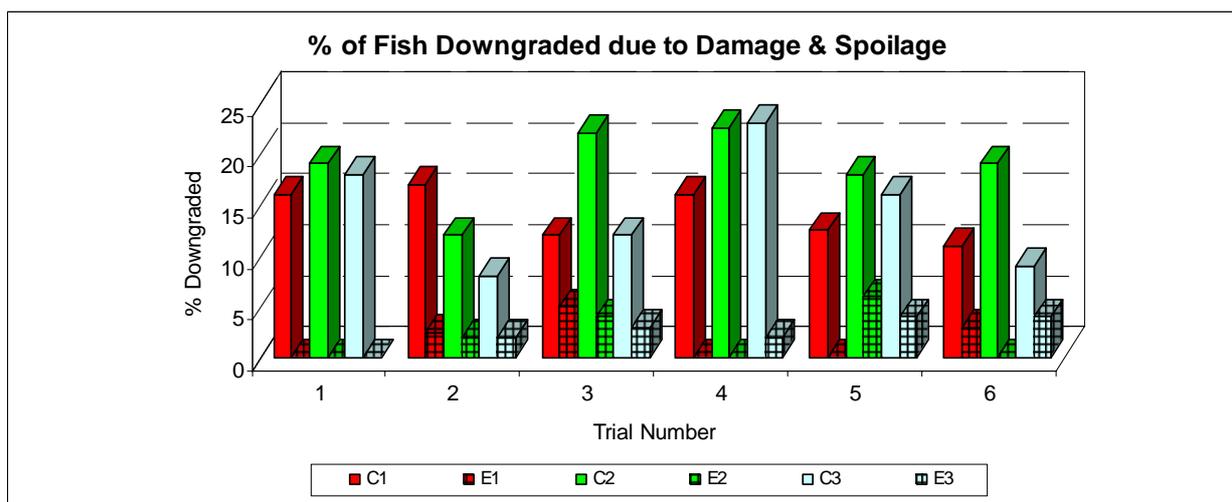


Figure 5: Percentage of fish downgraded during salted-dried fish processing trial

3.6 Ranking of interventions according to processors preferences

At the end of the trials, the fish processors were asked to rank the interventions used in order of preference (Table 3).

Of the interventions selected by the processors, the drying racks, salting tank lids and submerging frames were consistently ranked in the top three. These interventions were perceived to confer immediate benefits and required little extra effort by the processors. However, the initial capital required to purchase the drying racks and lids were identified as possible constraints to their adoption. Interventions that involved collecting water, e.g. vat cleaning, extra fish washing and brine changes were less well received by the processors, mainly because of the extra labour involved in fetching water and the cost of salt.

Table 3: Interventions ranking table

Intervention	Overall ranking		
	Uppada	Shandkud	Timmapuram
Plastic groundsheet for initial processing	6	1	4
Better quality knives	4	4	8
Regular cleaning of vats	8	6	6
Additional fish washing	7	7	7
Disposal bins for processing waste	5	5	5
Regular brine changes	9	8	4
Salting vat lids	2	2	1
Drying racks and trays	1	3	2
Submerging frame	3	–	3

3.7 Uptake of the interventions

Approximately 8 months after completion of the trials, the field researchers revisited Uppada to monitor uptake of the interventions and obtain current data on processor perceptions.

They found the processors were continuing to use the interventions introduced by the project and in some cases have adapted them to suit their individual circumstances. In the case of the drying racks, the processors have clearly identified benefits in respect of improved quality and reduced losses. Initial capital cost, however, is a barrier to their adoption that will have to be taken into account during

any subsequent extension. The ranking of interventions in order of preference was similar to that recorded earlier, i.e. wooden lids, drying racks and submerging frames found most favour with the processors.

3.8 Processors' income and expenditure

The main source of revenue is, of course, the sale of dried fish for human consumption. The sale of dried fish for animal consumption is a source of income when the product is of poor quality. Some wet salt fish is also sold.

Costs and revenues were recorded in interviews with the processors. Current costs were recorded for fish, portage of fish from beach to processing area, fee for use of processing area, labour during processing, salt, insecticide, transport of dried fish to market, market fees, and subsistence and travel costs. Capital expenditure was for vats for salting, knives for cleaning fish, plastic buckets and other containers, brooms, bamboo baskets for transporting the dried fish, palmyrus leaves for the fish to rest on during drying and plastic sheet to store the dried fish under. The expected life of these capital goods is from as little as one month for the bamboo baskets to as much as 5 to 10 years for the concrete vats.

3.9 The analysis of costs and benefits

From the limited data collected during the trials (only a minority of the processors were debtors) it was difficult to establish the effective interest rate. The most authoritative reports were 2.5 percent per week, i.e. 261 percent *per annum*. In practice, lenders may postpone or waive payment of interest at times when the processor is experiencing difficulties. This, effectively, lowers the real interest rate.

Some processors may have access to financial capital at a lower rate of interest institutions, such as DWACRA (Development of Women and Children in Rural Areas). It was reported that interest rates of 24 percent per annum were charged to members of a DWACRA group, and this is also used in the calculations below.

The analysis differentiates between the items of capital expenditure undertaken as part of the project that was designed specifically to improve the quality of the dried fish during the monsoon season and the usual capital expenditure. The project related expenditure is expected to have a significant effect in rainy conditions, but no impact at all (or a limited impact) on the quality of the product in the dry seasons. These costs were therefore set only against the batches processed during the rainy weeks; we have assumed 10 weeks out of 52.

In practice the traditional capital costs were negligible. On the other hand, the total costs of all the interventions implemented at the request of the processors appeared so high that extremely high losses would be made if the investments were self-financed. However, these figures are unreasonably high for two reasons. First, because some of the items in the processors wish-list of capital items were items they would have already, most obviously knives. And second, because the list was uncritically drawn up because the processors did not have to meet the cost of the purchases. In this analysis we will focus on the preferred interventions rather than all of them.

It can be seen in Table 4 that at the local interest rate processors would record a loss, a substantial loss, on the batches of fish processed in the monsoon. Column a) shows that control processors typically lose 55 Rupees per batch when affected by rain. In column b) the capital costs of the preferred interventions have been included with the result that the processors make a loss of 103 Rupees for each batch processed. Finally column c) shows the situation when a concessionary rate of interest of 24 percent is available. Then a batch generates a profit of 33 Rupees.

Table 4: Costs and benefits of the interventions (Rs)

	a) Control processors (2.5 % per week interest)	b)Experimental processors (2.5 % per week interest)	c)Experimental processor (24 % <i>per annum</i> interest)
(1) Revenue	775	933	933
(2) Current costs	831	820	820
(3) Profit [(1) – (2)]	–32	113	113
(4) Traditional capital costs	23	23	14
(5) Profit [(3) – (4)]	–55	90	99
(6) Preferred intervention costs		193	66
(7) Profit [(5) – (6)]		–103	33

However, all these estimates are deliberately very conservative and it should be noted:

1. Because of better handling, the interventions will almost certainly give rise to some gains in the quality of the dried fish outside the rainy season. This will have a beneficial effect on incomes throughout the year.
2. We may expect the processors themselves to identify cheaper ways of effecting the improvements, from the use of alternative materials, cheaper sources of materials and local craftsmen. If the capital costs of the improvements were reduced by slightly more than half, from 193 to 90 Rupees, which is almost certainly achievable, the experimental processors would break-even.

4. CONCLUSIONS

The technical data provided clear evidence that interventions introduced using the systems-based approach are effective in reducing blowfly infestation and losses of traditionally processed fish, particularly at the salting and drying stages of processing. The processors remarked on the improved quality of the fish processed when the interventions were used. Financially the interventions appear costly, but realistically local initiative can manage expenses to make the improvements affordable even at local interest rates. The technical and financial findings, together with the socio-economic data collected during the trials, indicate that the systems-based approach has the potential to offer economic benefits to poor processors in a sustainable way. For these benefits to be realized, however, it is important that the approach is introduced as part of an extension campaign that takes into account socio-economic constraints, particularly access to affordable credit to invest in infrastructure.

5. GENERAL DISCUSSION

The systems-based approach has similarities with the food safety control system Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP), in that a process is illustrated as a flow diagram describing each step of the process. Hazards and risks are evaluated and appropriate, informed control measures introduced at specific points in the process chain. Unlike HACCP, however, the systems-based approach does not require detailed, documented monitoring of critical control points, and is therefore more applicable to small-scale artisanal situations. It should be noted that the systems-based approach to identifying and controlling risk factors can be applied to a wide range of problems and products, e.g. microbiological spoilage, contamination with toxic chemicals and pathogens, histamine build-up, and is not restricted to controlling blowfly infestation alone. The approach can be applied to any sequence of activities that can be described by a flow diagram. It is an approach that allows characterization of hazards, identification of appropriate interventions and their introduction to those points in the flow diagram

where they will be most effective. The success of the approach very much depends on gaining a detailed understanding of the hazards and risks encountered through a combination of on-site observations and in-depth discussions with the primary stakeholders, e.g. food processors, farmers. Involvement of the primary stakeholder at every stage is critical to the success of the systems-based approach. In essence, the systems-based approach allows the development worker to identify relevant hazards and, in consultation with the primary stakeholder, agree appropriate interventions. It is not the interventions that drive the process; rather the interventions are derived from the application of the systems-based approach itself.

The traditional fish processing sector in African countries has many similarities with processing in South Asia and also experiences problems of insect infestation and insecticide misuse by some fish processors. The evaluation trials conducted in India demonstrated that the systems-based approach has the potential to be transferable and support the view that the approach should be applied to controlling blowfly infestation at traditional fish processing sites in Africa. Extension materials to promote the systems-based approach were developed in India and could easily be adapted to the African context through inclusion of local case studies. It is strongly recommended that fisheries extension services in African countries adopt the systems-based approach to assist fish processors in controlling the continuing problems of blowfly infestation, post-harvest losses and insecticide misuse.

6. REFERENCES

Johnson, C. & Esser, J.R. 2000. A review of insect infestation of traditionally cured fish in the tropics. Department for International Development, London. 92 pp.

7. PROJECT PUBLICATIONS

Esser, J., Johnson, C., Salagrama, V. & Marriot, A. 2003a. *Trainer's guide to controlling blowfly infestation of traditionally processed cured fish. Part 1. Information and guidelines.* 200 copies, 88 pp. Natural Resources International Limited, Aylesford, UK.

Esser, J., Johnson, C., Salagrama, V. & Marriot, A. 2003b. *Trainer's guide to controlling blowfly infestation of traditionally processed cured fish. Part 2. Application of the systems-based approach in the field – Guidance notes, checklists and templates.* 200 copies, 88 pp. Natural Resources International Limited, Aylesford, UK.

SENSORY PANELS OF SMALL PELAGIC SPECIES IN THE SADC REGION

by

Luisa Arthur
Quality Assurance Office¹

Abstract

The objective of this paper is to present a study about some small pelagic fish species in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region, focusing mainly on horse mackerel, which led to the creation of quality assessment sensory panels (visual guidelines). In addition, some examples will be given of traditional processing methods of horse mackerel, showing how to add value to the final product and its quality.

Small pelagics (horse mackerel, anchovy and pilchard) play an important role in the SADC region, providing animal protein sources in food security programs. In 1999 world fish production was estimated to be 125 million tonnes, which means that the average availability of fish for human consumption was approximately 14 kg per capita worldwide. If we consider the production of fish in the SADC in the same year (i.e. 2 million tonnes) compared to its population (about 154 million), and the fact that one-third of the production is used as animal feed, actual availability of regional fish for human consumption is only a scant 9 kg per capita. Small pelagic fish constitute a large part of this (about 40 percent).

There is a relative lack of quality assessment sensory panels for some tropical fish species in many countries (e.g. Mozambique), which has often led to difficulties for the technicians involved in the task of fish quality assessment. Under these circumstances, the need has been identified to not only establish a sensory profile for the main fish species but also to identify their shelf-life. For this reason the INFOSA project decided to support the creation of quality assessment sensory panels for some SADC fish species, as well as the study of their shelf-life, starting with frozen horse mackerel.

The samples (frozen and whole horse mackerel) obtained from distributors were analysed for quality and quality changes by performing characteristic sensory, chemical and microbiological analyses. Photographs of the observed changes were then used to create the sensory panels.

The results of this study will be valuable for seafood consumers, local and regional markets, the processing industry and official regulators, among others. They will give the professional more possibilities to promote the exchange of information between regional and specialized international laboratories.

The sensory panels and the data about the shelf-life will be used in campaigns to promote the consumption of fish of good quality in the local and regional markets, and in the development of training materials about handling and processing of small pelagic fish, especially for the small-scale/artisanal sector.

1. INTRODUCTION

Food security planners and even nutritionists all over the world continue focussing their attention on fishery products as a potential source of nutrients for human consumption.

Between 1950 and 1993 fishery production increased from 20 million tonnes to about 100 million. In a first phase this fast expansion involved almost exclusively the most developed countries of the time, which can be explained by the social and economic conditions prevailing after the Second World War. At the time, there was a range of factors that favoured fishery catches and the industrial production of their by-products. Particular reference can be made to the simultaneous existence of unexploited fishery resources, entrepreneurial capacity able to revert to civil use of the technological developments attained during the hostilities and others (Tenreiro de Almeida, 2000).

¹ Office Address: 4th floor, Kenya House, Robert Mugabe Avenue, Windhoek, Namibia. P.O. Box 23523, Windhoek, Namibia.
Tel.: (+264) 61 279 430, Fax: (+264) 61 279 434, E-mail: infosadc@mweb.com.na, Web page:
<http://www.globefish.org/index.php?id=2238>

The second half of the twentieth century confirmed, much faster than it could be imagined, that the action of man (multiplied by a powerful technology) ends up frequently as a threat to his own future, on account of the thorough damage that such action has gradually caused to various ecosystems. That fact and the conditioning of the fishing activity by the market frequently lead to high levels of losses or waste as a result of rejection of a relevant part of the catches (notably the disastrous effects of trawling), as may be seen from Table 1 (Vasconcelos, 2004).

Table 1: Examples of fisheries that generate major wastes (rejections)

FISHERY	FISHING REGION	Ratio: QUANTITY (weight) REJECTED AT SEA/ QUANTITY LANDED
Trawl – crustaceans (shrimp)	Central-Western Atlantic	12.13
Traps “ <i>covos</i> ” (crab)	Bering Strait	9.71
Gillnets “ <i>alabote</i> ”	California	4.83
Trawl “ <i>badejo</i> ”	North-Eastern Atlantic	2.83
Trawl (fish)	Persian Gulf	1.75
Trawl “ <i>lagostim</i> ”	North-Eastern Atlantic	1.70
Traps (lobster)	Central-Eastern Pacific	1.68
Longline “ <i>espadarte</i> ”	Central-Eastern Pacific	1.58
Trawl (kingklip) “ <i>pescada</i> ”	North-Eastern Atlantic	1.18
Tackle (tuna)	Eastern Indian Ocean	1.13
Trawl (codfish)	North-Eastern Atlantic	0.51

Source: OCEANA, June 2004

Studies published in the second half of the 1990s about the coasts of Angola, Namibia and South Africa clearly show the relevance of rejections in trawl operations for small pelagic and in particular kingklip “*pescada*”. (In relation to the quantity landed, rejections at sea reached approximately 20 percent kingklip; 20 percent frogfish “*tamboril*”; 70 percent “*maruca-da-África-do-Sul ou badejo-do-Cabo*”; and almost 100 percent spadefish “*peixe-galo*”, among other species.)

With crustaceans the situation is even more remarkable; it is estimated that about 20 million tonnes are rejected per year, chiefly in tropical shrimp fisheries. A shrimp fishing vessel has about 10 to 20 percent total effective catch, the remainder is thrown into the sea, or in isolated cases is delivered to small vessels that come from the coast for that purpose.

In many of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) regions, small pelagic fish is a popular low-cost food. Local production in several SADC countries cannot meet the demand, and considerable quantities of frozen small pelagic are imported, mainly from Namibia and Angola. They are eaten in many different ways, such as fried, salted, marinated, fermented, smoked, canned and dried.

Thus, considering the importance of preserving quality and reducing post-catch losses of small pelagic marketed in the region, one of the fundamental aspects is the implementation of rational fishing

operations and of Inspection and Quality Assurance systems, so as to conform to the new sanitary requirements of the international market and of the consumers in general.

On the other hand, the deficiency of description of the sensory changes occurring during the deterioration processes of tropical fishery species leads to the shortage of technical instruments, such as sensory panels for the experts' analytical work. In view of the importance of small pelagic in the region as a cheaper source of protein, mackerel (*Trachurus*) was chosen for a first study.

Another problem with horse mackerel has been said to be its limited shelf-life because of high oil content of the fish, which makes it highly susceptible to rancidity (Blatt, 1998).

This paper presents the results of the study on sensory alterations in horse mackerel, which will be used for the sensory analyses at laboratory level, as well as for consumer awareness, so that consumers begin to materialize their right to have quality fish, and develop the ability to identify the degree of freshness of the mackerel being sold in the local markets.

2. FISHERIES IN THE SADC REGION

The fishery sector in the SADC region – integrating fishery catches, processing and marketing – constitutes in many areas an essential activity, the relevance of which goes beyond the merely economic aspects because it represents an undeniable social contribution (namely in the direct and indirect employment of coastal populations), besides being a means of subsistence and food security.

Its contribution for the GDP is small, but it is estimated that millions of people depend on fisheries for survival.

In the various SADC countries, animal protein from fisheries varies from 10 to 43 percent, and the average consumption varies from 6.7 to 14 kg/year. For example, in Tanzania (a country with a coastline) 75 percent of the households consume fisheries 6 out of 7 days of the week (Gameira and Wilson, 2003).

Consumption varies considerably from region to region because of cultural aspects, proximity of coastal areas and resource abundance. Table 2 shows the per capita utilization in the SADC region (Hara, 2001).

According to FAO (1990) estimates (Table 3), Angola, Mozambique and Namibia possess the greatest potential for increased sustainable production at 400 000 tonnes or more each, followed by South Africa with an unrealized potential of around 225 000 tonnes², while Tanzania has the least potential at 54 000 tonnes.

The industrial production of mackerel is the most important resource. Namibia is the major producer, with a biomass estimated at 2 000 000 tonnes (1992/1993), which was reduced in recent years because of very adverse environmental conditions, changing the biomass to 1 000 000 tonnes³ (Hara, 2001).

Europe can only meet 62.5 percent of its requirements in fishery products, and the fisheries exported from Africa contribute with more than 11.5 percent of those needs, while the other four continents contribute with a total of 26 percent (IPIMAR); this means that European countries still need the raw materials from Africa, but under certain conditions, namely sanitary quality.

² Barange (1999) stipulates that the biomass for horse mackerel in South Africa is estimated at between 300 000 and 500 000 tonnes and can be sustainably exploited annually at a minimum of 100 000 tonnes/year.

³ Namibia is blessed with a rich fish resource because of the Benguele upwelling system, which results in exceptional biological productivity of its waters. Adverse environmental conditions, persistent low levels of oxygen over a wide area of the continental shelf resulted in severe anoxic conditions in most of the central and northern waters of Namibia's EEZ.

Table 2: Per capita fish supply and the contribution of fish to animal protein for the world, Africa and the individual states of Southern Africa

	Per capita supply (kg/yr)	Fish protein (g/person/day)	Animal protein (g/person/day)	Fish/animal protein ((%)
World	13.3	4.0	24.9	16.1
Africa	8.1	2.4	11.5	21.0
Eastern Africa	5.8	1.7	10.7	16.2
Southern Africa	4.3	1.1	17.2	6.6
SADC countries				
Angola	19.7	.0	16.4	42.9
Botswana	3.0	1.0	19.7	4.9
Democratic Republic of Congo	8.1	2.3	22.3	10.4
Lesotho	1.5	0.5	10.5	5.1
Malawi	9.2	2.7	5.7	47.1
Mauritius	21.2	6.9	28.9	24.0
Mozambique	2.5	0.8	3.6	21.2
Namibia	10.0	2.3	22.7	10.2
Seychelles	66.3	19.4	37.5	51.7
South Africa	9.3	2.9	27.2	10.7
Swaziland	0.1	0.0	16.0	0.3
Tanzania	13.8	4.0	10.6	37.6
Zambia	7.7	2.2	8.9	25.2
Zimbabwe	2.7	0.8	8.5	9.7

Source: Food Policy 26 (2001) 11–34

Table 3: Actual/estimated average production, estimated potential sustainable production, realized potential production and some other coastal features of SADC maritime states

Feature	Angola	Mozambique	Namibia	S. Africa	Tanzania	Total
Coastline length (km)	1 650	2 500	1 500	2 880	750	9 280
EEZ area (km ²)	605 700	562 000	504 000	1 050 000	223 000	2 944 700
Year declared EEZ	1975	1978	1991	1977	1989	
Average production (tonne)	84 369	25 703	593 742	574 774	45 887	1 324 475
1990s	1990–93	1990–94	1990–94	1990–94	1990–94	
Total potential production (tonne)	643 000	425 000	1 000 000	800 000	100 000	2 968 000
Unrealized potential (tonne)	558 631	399 297	406 258	225 226	54 113	1 643 525

Source: Food Policy 26 (2001) 11–34

3. HORSE MACKEREL – A POSSIBLE SOLUTION?

3.1 Horse mackerel – the fish!

Horse mackerel is a fish of the *scombridae* family, with a black iridescent silvery-bluish green colour (Photo 1); the sides are silvery, and the body is streamlined with tapered head; no black pigment on front of dorsal fin; lateral line starts high and drops sharply below the second dorsal fin; young fish often have yellow spots and are found near shore and offshore, occasionally taken from piers running into deep water.



Photo 1: Colours of the fresh mackerel skin surface

Mackerel and nutritional value

Horse mackerel is a rich oil fish, an abundant source of vitamin B12 and an excellent source of omega-3 fatty acids. It is an outstanding source of selenium, an important antioxidant that is present in every cell of the body (Ruiter, 1995). Because of its high oil content, fresh horse mackerel is very perishable. The nutritional aspects of mackerel are shown on Table 4.

Table 4: Nutritional value of horse mackerel

Nutritional value (100 g fillet of mackerel)			
Nutrients	Nutritional value	Nutrients	Nutritional value
Calories (g)	134	Carbohydrate (g)	0
Total fat (g)	5.4	Cholesterol (g)	62
Saturated fat (g)	1.5	Sodium (mg)	56
Monounsaturated fat (g)	1.8	Iron (mg)	0.4
Polyunsaturated fat (g)	1.5	Zink (mg)	6
Dietary fibre (g)	0	Selenium (mg)	231
Protein (g)	20	Vitamin B12 (mg)	35

Source: USDA National Nutrition Database (2001)

Some tropical fish also show a marked seasonal variation in chemical composition and the oil content of these species varies with size; largest fish containing about 1 percent more oil than smaller ones (Huss, 1995).

The lipids present in teleostei fish species may be divided into two major groups: the phospholipids and the triglycerides ⁴.

Fat depots are also typically found spread throughout the muscle structure. The concentration of fat cells appears to be the highest, close to the myocommata and in the region between the light and dark muscle (Kissling *et al.*, 1991). The dark muscle contains some triglycerides inside the muscle cells even in lean fish because this muscle is able to metabolize lipids directly as energy. The

⁴ The phospholipids make up the integral structure of the unit membranes in the cells; thus, they are often called structural lipids. The triglycerides are lipids used for storage of energy in the fat depots, usually within special fat cells surrounded by a phospholipids membrane and the rather weak collagen network (Huss, 1995).

corresponding light muscle cells are dependent on glycogen as source of energy for the anaerobic metabolism (Huss, 1995).

The percentage of polyunsaturated fatty acids with four, five or six double bonds is slightly lower in the polyunsaturated fatty acids of lipids from freshwater fish (approximately 70 percent) than in the corresponding lipids from marine fish (88 percent) (Stansby and Hall, 1967).

Horse mackerel and health benefits

Preliminary evidence of eating horse mackerel benefits (as oil fish) shows that omega-3 fatty acids from fish oil may help to regulate the rhythm of the heart. Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) have been reported to help prevent cardiac arrhythmia and also modulate immune function. Research also suggests that DHA is essential for vision in infants (Ruiter, 1995). Health benefits include:

- lipid content: potential role in the prevention of heart disease;
- high content in polyunsaturated fat acids (PUFAs (n-3), not synthesized by humans);
- liposoluble vitamins A, D and E;
- high content of protein, vitamin B and mineral (Na, K, Ca).

3.2 Horse mackerel – the solution?

In the past, horse mackerel was considered a lower quality product as compared to hake and pilchard, and it was sent to South Africa for the production of flour.

Nowadays horse mackerel is sold in the region in 10 kg frozen blocks, involved in plastic sheeting and packed in carton boxes in a total of 30 kg. In Mozambique it is estimated that the importation of horse mackerel reaches about 25 percent of the total fish consumption at national level, in view of its low cost and the fact that it only requires refrigeration, maintaining quality for several days (Gameira and Wilson, 2003). Congo imports about 88 000 tonnes.

In general, people prefer to consume the small-sized mackerel (less than 20 cm), which makes it easier to share the meal among the family.

Many countries, such as Zimbabwe, which prefer beef, chicken or pork as a source of protein – with the decline of purchasing power and other socio-economic problems – started to consume mackerel, chiefly fresh. As may be seen from Table 5 (Hara, 2001), prices are very competitive.

Table 5: Average retail prices for selected items of main sources of protein from selected retail food shops in Lilongwe (Malawi), Lusaka (Zambia) and Harare (Zimbabwe), both in local currency and their equivalent in US\$ (February 1999)⁵

Item	Kandolo	Malawi	Shoprite	Zambia	TM	Zimbabwe
	MWK/kg	US\$/kg	ZMK/kg	US\$/kg	ZWN/kg	US\$/kg
Beef	122.5	2.72	7 150	3.04	114.50	2.94
Chicken (whole)	75.0	1.67	5 550	2.36	48.95	1.26
Bream (kariba)			3 550	1.51	67.00	1.72
Kapenta (fresh)			2 350	1.00	50.25	1.29
Chambo	81.25	1.81				
Usipa, utaka	56.50	1.26				
Horse mackerel	42.50	0.94	2 500	1.06	24.79	0.64

Source: Food Policy 26 (2001)11–34

⁵ US\$ exchange rates (1998) used: US\$1=MK45; US\$1=ZK2350; US\$1=Z\$39

4. MATERIAL AND METHODS

This work at laboratory level was undertaken by the Fisheries Inspection Laboratory (LIP) of the Maputo Provincial Fisheries Directorate in Mozambique. A technical officer was in charge, with the support of the Director and the supervision and technical support of INFOSA⁶.

4.1. Sampling and sample preparation

The result of any characteristic sensory, chemical and microbiological analyses involves the manner in which the sample was brought into the laboratory, was obtained and handled, and the manner in which the sample was prepared for analysis once it reached the laboratory, as well as what specific analyses were performed from beginning to end.

The requirements for good handling and processing of the samples have been taken into account. The samples of horse mackerel frozen whole have been obtained from the main distributors. Then the samples were taken into the laboratory where some were stored at room temperature, while others in ice. The room temperature was about 25 °C by means of air conditioning and about 20 °C at night. The registration of quality and quality changes was done by performing sensory, chemical and microbiological analyses. Only for comparison reasons, some samples were stored at room temperature until they were no longer fit for human consumption.

The sampling was undertaken according to the norms of the International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Food (ICMSF, 1988).

4.2. Monitoring the changes of mackerel kept at room temperature and in ice

Evaluation of quality loss and shelf-life of horse mackerel have been conducted using different analytical methods. Thus, the changes in the levels of sensory, chemical (pH, TVBN and TMA), as well as microbiological requirements during fish decomposition process, were investigated.

Sensory assessment

Sensory quality changes, such as appearance, colour, smell, texture, have been determined using the EU panel (Table Freshness), introduced in the council decision No.103/76 of January 1976 as the most commonly used method for quality assessment in the inspection service and in the fishing industry.

The sensory analysis was conducted by a taste panel consisting of three experienced judges, according to traditional guidelines concerning chilled fish.

Four categories were ranked, namely: *highest quality* “Excellent (3)”; *good quality* “Good (2)”; *fair* “Fair (1)”; and *unacceptable quality* “Bad (0)”.

Table Freshness ratings were applied: Council Regulation (EEC) No.103/76 OJNo.L20 (28 January 1976) (EEC, 1976) (Huss, 1995).

Sensory assessment included the following: appearance of whole fish, gills, fillet, eyes, blood, external and flesh odour.

Chemical assessment

The freshness assessment was determined using the most widely used measurements in assessing seafood products. Thus, the following chemical methods were performed: Total Volatile Bases Nitrogen (TVB-N) and Trimethylamine (TMA) assay by steam distillation method and pH determination by method of potentiometer. Because of the high costs and the available funds, histamine determination was not performed (Photo 2).

⁶ LIP/DPPM – Phone: + 258 1 42 81 94, Fax : + 258 1 309 605, e-mail lipmap@tvcabo.co.mz



Photo 2: Chemical analysis sector at the Fisheries Inspection Laboratory of the Provincial Directorate of Fisheries, Maputo, Mozambique

Microbiological assessment

Microbiological examination was also performed using NMKL methods. Total aerobic count, total coliforms, thermal tolerance, *E. Coli* and *Salmonella* have been determined.

The aim of microbiological examinations of the samples was to evaluate the possible presence of bacteria in order to monitor the hygiene and quality of the fish during handling, storage and processing.

5. RESULTS

The results of this study will be valuable for seafood consumers, local and regional markets, the processing industry and official regulators, among others. They will give professionals more possibilities to promote the exchange of information between regional and specialized international laboratories.

5.1 Sensory quality changes

For a total of 20 days some samples were kept in an isolate box in ice, while others were kept at the LIP's room temperature, as above mentioned.

Tables 6 and 7 show the degree of classification of the sensory changes that occurred in terms of general appearance, muscle firmness, skin colour and integrity, eye colour and shape, gill colour and smell, and general smell of the sample.

Table 6: Sensory quality assessment of frozen mackerel stored in ice

Day	Sample	Quality changes of mackerel samples stored in ice						
		Appearance	Firmness	Skin	Eyes	Gills	Smell	Average
0	MSI	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
2		3	3	3	2	3	3	3
4		3	3	3	2	3-2	3	2.8
6		3	3	3	2	3-2	3	2.7
8		2	3	3	1	3-2	3	2.3
10		1	3	3	1	2	2	2
12		1	2	2	1	2	2	1.7
14		1	2	2	1	2	2	1.7
16		1	2	2	1	1	2	1.5
18		0	1	1	1	1	1	1
20		0	0	1	0	1	0	0

Evaluation score:	3 = Excellent	2 = Good	1 = Fair	0 = Bad
-------------------	---------------	----------	----------	---------

MSI = mackerel stored in ICE

Table 7: Sensory quality assessment of frozen mackerel stored at room temperature (LIP)

Day	Sample	Quality changes of mackerel samples stored at room temperature						
		Appearance	Firmness	Skin	Eyes	Gills	Smell	Average
0	MSRT	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
2		3	2	2	1	2	2	2.0
4		2	2	1	1	2	1	1.5
6		1	1	0	0	1	0	0.5

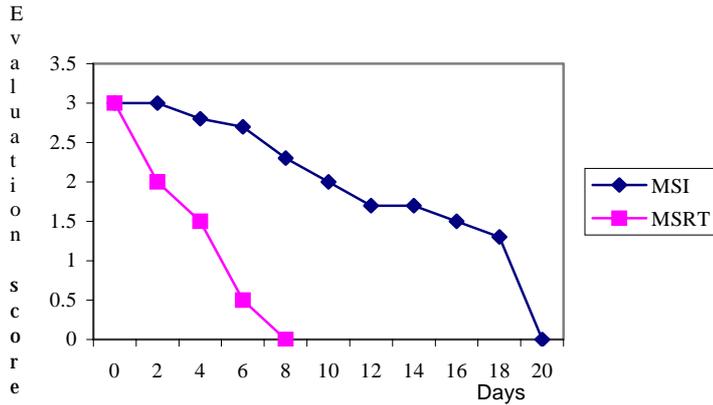
Evaluation score:	3 = Excellent	2 = Good	1 = Fair	0 = Bad
-------------------	---------------	----------	----------	---------

MSRT = horse mackerel stored at room temperature

Figure 1 shows the comparison of the sensory results between horse mackerel stored in ice (MSI) and the one stored at room temperature (MSRT) at the LIP.

5.2 Chemical quality changes

For 20 days (4 days for MSRT) samples also underwent chemical analyses, regarding pH, TVB and TMA, the results of which may be seen in Table 8. Figure 2 shows the comparison of the results for pH; Figure 3 for TVB; and Figure 4 for TMA between horse mackerel stored in ice (MSI) or stored at room temperature (MSRT).



Evaluation score: Excellent (3); Good (2); Fair (1); Bad (0).

Figure 1: Sensory quality changes of frozen mackerel stored in ice (MSI) and at room temperature (MSRT) for 20 days

Table 8: Chemical assessment of frozen mackerel kept in ice for 20 days and at room temperature for 4 days

Day	MSI			MSRT		
	pH	TVB *	TMA *	pH	TVB *	TMA *
0	5.97	10.92	5.46	5.97	10.92	5.46
2	6.35	16.8	5.92	6.97	19.99	9.66
4	6.19	17.64	5.71	7.72	38.05	24.86
6	6.42	19.86	6.60			
8	7.01	21.2	7.14			
10	7.28	23.34	7.88			
12	7.34	25.91	8.97			
14	7.48	29.49	12.72			
16	7.77	32.24	18.46			
18	7.55	36.85	20.07			
20	7.91	41.17	21.18			

* mg-N/100 g

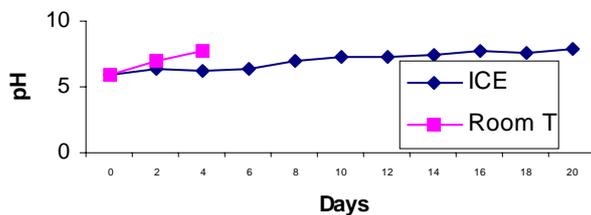


Figure 2: pH changes of mackerel stored in ice and at room temperature

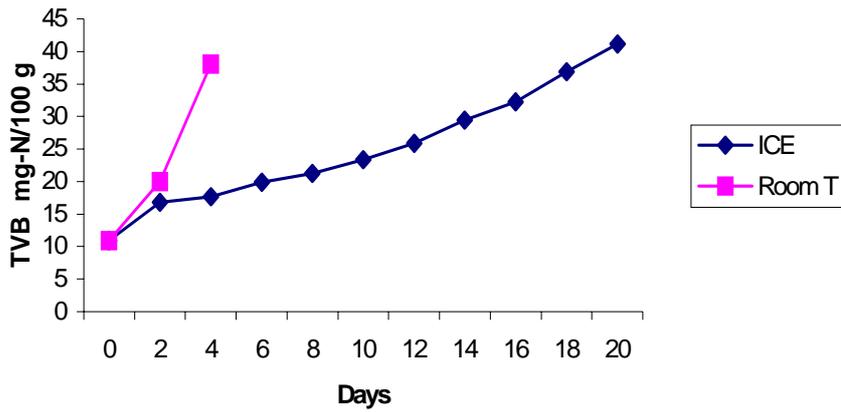


Figure 3: TVB changes of mackerel stored in ice and at room temperature

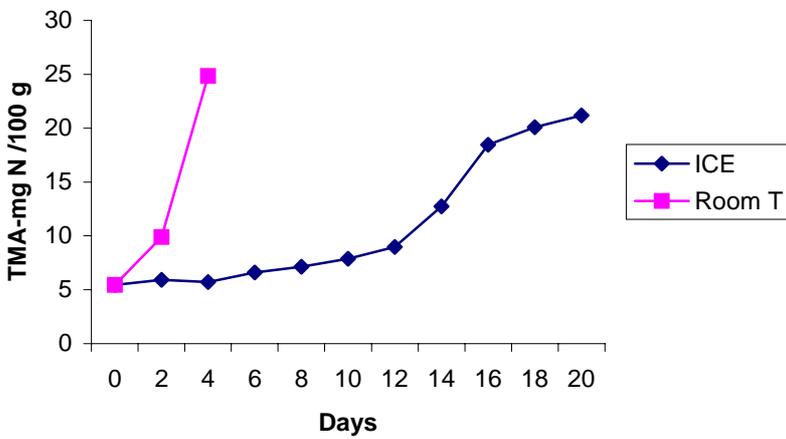


Figure 4: TMA changes of mackerel stored in ice and at room temperature

5.3 Microbiological assessment

Table 9 below shows the results of the microbiological analyses of the above mentioned horse mackerel samples stored in ice for 20 days, undertaken on day 0, 7, 14 and 20.

Table 9: Microbiological assessment, after thawing, of frozen mackerel stored in ice for 20 days

Parameters	Time frame (days)			
	0	7	14	20
Total aerobic bacteria count	3.2 log ufc/g	4.9 log ufc/g	6.8 log ufc/g	3.3 log ufc/g
Total coliforms	43/g	<3/g	<3/g	7.8 log ufc/g
Thermal tolerance bacteria	4/g	<3/g	<3/g	150/g
E. coli	<3/g	<3/g	<3/g	<3/g
Salmonella	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent

5.4 Quality Assessment Sensory Panels with sensory changes of horse mackerel

Sensory (quality) changes were observed (in the frozen horse mackerel samples, stored in ice) in whole fish and particularly the eyes, the fillet and the gills of the fish in question.

The observed changes were then used to create sensory panels.

The panels also indicate data regarding the day when those observations were made (Day 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14), microbiological results and the classification given according to the freshness ratings of the Council Regulation (EEC) No 103/76 OJNo.L20 (28 January 1976) (EEC, 1976) (Huss, 1995).

This process is considered as the first and main step for the establishment of the Quality Assessment Panel (Table Freshness).

6. INTERPRETATION

6.1 Comparison of frozen horse mackerel kept in ice and at room temperature

Comparison of the sensory analyses (Figure 1) as well as the pH (Figure 2), TVB-N (Figure 3) and TMA (Figure 4) levels between the samples kept in ice with those kept at room temperature confirmed the known fact that ice storage increases the shelf-life of the product.

6.2 Correlation between sensory and chemical analyses

Good correlation between the sensory and chemical analyses was observed. The sensory quality assessment score (Tables 6 and 7), clearly shows that the spoilage of the mackerel stored at room temperature is faster than that kept in ice. Such outcome is also found in the chemical analyses (Table 8) where the results show clearly the difference between both storage conditions.

6.3 Comparison of TVB and TMA levels and microbiological results

The Total Volatile Bases Nitrogen TVB-N is one of the most widely used methods nowadays to estimate the degree of decomposition of the fish. The Trimethylamine (TMA) provides an accurate indication of bacterial spoilage in some species. Both the TVB-N and the TMA were determined in both samples kept at room temperature and in ice. The comparison of these two parameters showed that TVB-N levels are higher than TMA levels at the same stage of decomposition. This confirms the known fact that the TVB-N is the general term which includes the measurement of TMA (produced by spoilage bacteria), DMA (produced by autolytic enzymes during frozen storage), AMMONIA (produced by desamination of amino acids and nucleotides and other compounds associated with seafood spoilage), while the presence of TMA in spoiling fish is the result of the bacterial reduction of TMA-Oxide.

The TMA results have correlation with microbiological results (Table 9), where some changes could be observed during the monitoring process.

7. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Most of the conclusions of this study were in line with expectations, because they are the same found for other species already described in literature⁷.

⁷ Mackerel may harbour a number of biological, chemical and physical hazards, the most prevalent of which is pathogenic bacteria. Therefore, it should be cooked thoroughly before eating to destroy all harmful organisms and routine analyses should be performed in order to ensure public health protection. Mackerel is a perishable product, thus good manufacture practices (GMP) from distributors and market sellers can maintain the high quality and increase the shelf-life. The application of traditional ice slows down the microbiological and biochemical mechanisms involved in the loss of quality of horse mackerel, thus implying a significant extension of its shelf-life from 6 to 20 days if compared with storage in room temperature. The storage does not improve the quality of the product, but it will also not decrease significantly during storage as long as the mackerel is stored properly and used within the recommended time frame. It is also recommended by this study.

The importance of this study lies with the utilization of this technical material for future actions:

- Considering that there is a relative lack of quality assessment sensory panels for some tropical fish species in many countries (e.g. Mozambique), which has often led to difficulties for the technicians involved in the task of fish quality assessment, it will be necessary to describe these changes in greater detail, illustrate them with better quality photographs and establish their use by laboratory technicians.
- Apply the same method for some other SADC fish species.
- At the level of markets, apply the results of this study for:
 - a) defining the shelf-life of horse mackerel, considering transport and distribution conditions in the region's markets, and spreading this technical information by means of guidelines;
 - b) preparing campaigns to promote the consumption of fish of good quality in the local and regional markets, developing training materials about handling and processing of small pelagic fish, especially for the small-scale sector;
 - c) analysing existing handling and processing methods and promoting their divulgation and improvement.

It is also recommended that fish inspection should be improved by implementing and coordinating uniform inspection programs or improving the quality and quantity of information among the Ministry of Fisheries, Ministry of Health, Town Council and fish industry.

Work is also being done concerning information on horse mackerel processing within the SADC.

8. REFERENCES

- Alda, B.M.** 2003. Studies on seafood value addition. *Globefish*, August 2003.
- Ames, G.R.** Traditional and modern post-harvest technologies for increased food and supply from inland fisheries in Africa. Proceedings of the Symposium on post-harvest fish technology. FAO.
- FAO.** 1995. Quality and quality changes in fresh fish, by H.H. Huss. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 348, Rome.
- FAO.** 1997. Garantia de Qualidade dos produtos da pesca, by H.H. Huss. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 334, Rome.
- FAO.** 2004. Fisheries country profile. FID/CD/MOZ, www.fao.org/fi/fcp
- Gameira, M.F.S. & Wilson, J.D.K.** 2003. The importance of marine fisheries to coastal community livelihoods in SADC countries. Final report March 2003. Kusi Limitada – Consultores, Mozambique.
- Hara, M.M.** 2001. Could marine resources provide a short-term solution to declining fish supply in SADC inland countries? The case of horse mackerel, *Food policy* 26 (2001) 11–34.
- Howgate, P.** 1997. *Use of sensorial evaluation in mandatory inspection of fish and fisheries products*. Fish inspection, quality control and HACCP: a global focus. Proceedings of the Conference, May 19–24, 1996, Arlington, Virginia, USA.
- Ipimar**, Untitled document, ipimar-iniap.ipimar.pt/DITVPP/site/introducao/sector.htm
- Kenney, A.R.** 1997. *Strategic applications for sensory evaluation at national sea products limited*. Fish inspection, quality control and HACCP: a global focus. Proceedings of the Conference, 19–24 May 1996, Arlington, Virginia, USA.
- Mwambazi, V.C.** Post-harvest technology in Zambia. Proceedings of the Symposium on Post-harvest Fish Technology. FAO.
- O’Riordan, B.** 2005. *Sizing up the scales of Africa fisheries: towards defining small-scale and artisanal fisheries in Africa*. ICSF Brussels Secretary, Third draft – 22 June 2005.
- Ruiter, A.** 1995. Fish and fishery product “composition, nutrition properties and stability”, CAB International, London.

- Riquixo, C.** 2005. Report: Creating quality assessment panel of frozen horse mackerel. Fish Inspection Laboratory, DPPM, Maputo, Mozambique.
- Riquixo, C.** 1998. Evaluation of suitable chemical methods for seafood products in Mozambique, www.unu.ftp.is/proj98/carlosPRF.pdf 58 pp.
- SADC.** 2004. Marine Fisheries & Resource sector. Mozambique, www.sadcfisheries.com
- Tenreiro de Almeida, J.** 2000. Apontamentos. Maputo, Mozambique.
- Vasconcelos, M.S.** 2004. Passado de Aventura, Futuro do Mundo. ISTMO. www.istmo-peniche.com/mediajoreconomiajhl.htm

INCIDENCE DE *Listeria* spp. EN MILIEU MARIN AU MAROC

par

Naïma Bou-M'handi
ISTPM, Morocco

Abstract

In Morocco, 986 samples of marine origin have been studied to assess the level of contamination of the coast by *Listeria* spp. The results show differences in the tested samples and are of 6, 4.6 and 3.4 percent respectively, for sea water, sediments and shellfish. *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Listeria innocua* are the only species identified. The colimetria in shellfish production sites does not allow to draw a relation to the degree of contamination for *Listeria* spp., and this is questioning the efficacy of monitoring the sanitary state of the coast. The highest contamination is observed during winter; the sites close to a mouth are the most threatened by contamination.

Résumé

986 échantillons d'origine marine sont étudiés en vue d'évaluer l'incidence de la contamination du littoral par *Listeria* spp. au Maroc. Les résultats obtenus montrent une variation selon le compartiment analysé et sont de 6, 4,6 et 3,4 pour cent respectivement pour l'eau de mer, le sédiment et le coquillage. *Listeria monocytogenes* et *Listeria innocua* sont les seules espèces identifiées. La colimétrie des sites conchylicoles ne permet pas d'établir une relation avec l'incidence de la contamination pour *Listeria* spp. et repose la question de son efficacité pour apprécier la salubrité du littoral. La contamination est plus élevée en hiver et les sites proches des embouchures sont les plus menacés par la contamination.

1. INTRODUCTION

Bien qu'isolée et reconnue pathogène depuis 1929, *Listeria monocytogenes* n'a été confirmée en tant qu'agent d'infection humaine d'origine alimentaire qu'à partir de 1981 suite à l'écllosion de foyers épidémiques ayant impliqué la salade de choux (Schelech *et al.* 1983), les produits laitiers: lait pasteurisé (Fleming *et al.* 1985), fromage type mexicain (Linnan *et al.* 1988), Vacherin Mont d'or (Bille, 1989), fromage à pâte molle (Goulet *et al.* 1995), lait chocolaté (Dalton *et al.* 1997), les produits carnés: pâté (Mc Lauchlin *et al.* 1991), langue de porc en gelée (Goulet *et al.* 1993), rillettes (Goulet *et al.* 1998) et enfin les produits de la pêche (Rocourt *et al.*, 2000; Elliot et Kvenberg, 2000). Tous ces produits présentent la caractéristique commune d'être des aliments prêt-à-manger donc n'ayant pas subi un traitement listéricide avant consommation, généralement stockés aux températures de réfrigération pendant de longue période ce qui permet à *Listeria monocytogenes* de croître et d'atteindre la dose infectieuse. Il est très important de souligner que ces épidémies surviennent principalement dans les pays industrialisés et sont rarement rapportées en Afrique, en Asie et en Amérique du sud (Rocourt *et al.*, 2000).

En raison de l'intérêt de *Listeria monocytogenes* en tant que pathogène émergent et afin d'évaluer son rôle éventuel en tant qu'agent de listériose d'origine alimentaire au Maroc, des études ont été réalisées sur la prévalence de cette bactérie dans les produits laitiers (El Marrakchi *et al.* 1992) et dans les produits carnés (Kriem *et al.* 1998). Suivant le même objectif, la présente étude se propose d'estimer l'incidence de *Listeria monocytogenes* en milieu marin. Elle est réalisée sur des sites échantillonnés dans le cadre de la surveillance de la salubrité du littoral situé entre Essaouira et Tan Tan (Région d'Agadir).

2. MATÉRIEL ET MÉTHODES

a) Echantillonnage

18 sites conchylicoles situés au niveau du littoral atlantique de la région d'Agadir (centre ouest du Maroc) ont été échantillonnés à fréquence mensuelle durant une période de deux ans. Un total de 986 échantillons dont 326 de coquillages représentés par les moules (*Mytilus galloprovincialis* et *Perna perna*), 331 échantillons d'eau de mer et 329 échantillons de sédiment sont analysés au cours de cette

étude. Les prélèvements des différents compartiments s'effectuent à marée basse. L'eau de mer est prélevée à 20 cm sous la surface à l'aide de flacons stériles, le sédiment est prélevé uniquement de la partie superficielle et mis dans des flacons stériles et les coquillages sont recueillis dans des sacs en plastique à usage unique. Les échantillons prélevés sont placés dans des glacières. Ils sont traités immédiatement après réception au laboratoire ou stockés dans un réfrigérateur. Dans ce dernier cas, les échantillons sont analysés dans un délai maximum de 16 heures.

b) Analyses bactériologiques

Dénombrement des coliformes fécaux

Pour le coquillage et sédiment, la méthode utilisée pour le dénombrement des coliformes fécaux est celle décrite dans la norme AFNOR NF V 45-110. Pour l'eau de mer la méthode utilisée est la méthode OMS/PNUE, N°22 (Anonyme, 1985).

Recherche et identification des Listeria

L'analyse est réalisée selon la norme AFNOR NF V 08 055 pour la recherche de *Listeria monocytogenes* dans les aliments.

Sérotypie de *L. monocytogenes*

La détermination des sérovars de *L. monocytogenes* est conduite à l'aide d'antisérums monofactoriels de lapin dirigés contre les antigènes somatiques et flagellaires de ce germe en utilisant la méthode décrite par Seeliger et Höhne, 1979.

3. RÉSULTATS

Sur 986 échantillons analysés dont 331 d'eau de mer, 326 de coquillages et 329 de sédiments prélevés à partir de sites échantillonnés dans le cadre de la surveillance de la salubrité de la partie littorale comprise entre Essaouira et Tan Tan, 46 sont positifs pour *Listeria* spp soit 4,7 pour cent. *Listeria monocytogenes* et *Listeria innocua* sont les deux espèces identifiées dans les proportions relatives de 2,5 et 2,7 pour cent. L'association des deux espèces a été observée sur 6 échantillons et la présence de *Listeria monocytogenes* seule est notée dans 19 échantillons. En se référant au compartiment analysé, il apparaît que l'eau est la plus contaminée par *Listeria* spp. (six pour cent), viennent ensuite le sédiment (4,6 pour cent) puis le coquillage (3,4 pour cent). Le même ordre de répartition est noté pour les deux espèces identifiées. Ainsi, leur isolement est plus fréquent dans l'eau de mer que dans les sédiments tandis que dans les coquillages l'incidence de la contamination par les deux espèces est moins élevée. Les sites échantillonnés dans cette étude font l'objet d'une surveillance régulière en vue de déterminer leur degré de salubrité notamment en fonction de la colimétrie des coquillages qui permet d'établir 4 classes: A (colimétrie < 300), B (300–6000), C (6000–60 000) et D (>60 000) selon la circulaire interministérielle n° 1246 (Anonyme, 2001) qui s'inspire de la Directive européenne 91/492/CEE fixant les règles sanitaires régissant la production et la mise sur le marché de mollusques bivalves vivants (Anonyme, 1991). Les coquillages provenant des sites A peuvent être exploités directement pour leur commercialisation sans aucun traitement préalable. L'analyse des résultats relatifs aux 18 sites échantillonnés (tableau 2) révèle que 10 sites sur 14 classés A sont exempts de *Listeria* spp. Les 4 autres sites en l'occurrence Tamri, Tifnit, Sidi R'bat et Aglou sont contaminés. Il est très important de noter que pour les deux premiers sites contaminés l'incidence est élevée, elle est respectivement de 17,5 pour cent et 13,7 pour cent pour *Listeria* spp. et 10,5 pour cent et 7,8 pour cent pour *Listeria monocytogenes*. L'incidence de contamination des deux derniers sites est importante, avec des proportions respectives de 3,9 et 4,3 pour cent pour la seule espèce identifiée *Listeria innocua*. Dans une tentative de déceler une éventuelle corrélation entre la colimétrie et l'incidence de la contamination par *Listeria* spp., nous avons choisis deux groupes de sites. Le premier groupe est composé de Anza ville, Anza port et Oued Souss qui sont classés D (interdiction d'exploitation des coquillages provenant de ces zones), et le second est

formé de Tamri, Tifnit, Sidi R'bat et Aglou qui sont classés en A mais ayant manifesté une contamination par *Listeria* spp. L'analyse des eaux de mer des sites composant ce dernier groupe permet aussi de les considérer comme zones approuvées pour l'exploitation conchylicole selon les recommandations de l'OMS/PNUE (100 pour cent des échantillons <100 coliformes fécaux/100 ml) (Martinez-Hanzanares *et al.* 1992). L'examen des résultats relatifs à la colimétrie et à la contamination par *Listeria* (tableau 2) montre clairement l'absence de corrélation entre les deux groupes bactériens. Cette observation est confirmée lorsqu'on se réfère aux résultats de l'autre groupe formé de sites classés en D comme Sidi Ifni ville et Oued Souss où la colimétrie dépasse le seuil de 60 000 coliformes fécaux par 100 g et où la contamination par *Listeria* spp. est totalement absente. Des nombres comparables d'échantillons (243–250) ont été étudiés pendant chacune des quatre saisons au cours de deux années (2000–2001) sauf pour l'hiver qui a été analysé pendant trois saisons. L'incidence de la contamination par *Listeria* spp. de la zone littorale étudiée semble être fonction de la saison du moment que le taux le plus élevé est enregistré en hiver où 7,8 pour cent des échantillons contiennent des *Listeria* comparativement au printemps, à l'été et à l'automne où des taux respectifs de 3,2 pour cent, 3,3 pour cent et 4,4 pour cent sont notés. Il est curieux de constater que quel que soit le compartiment analysé, au printemps, la contamination est exclusivement due à *Listeria monocytogenes*, ailleurs elle est mixte avec une prédominance de *Listeria innocua* en hiver et en été et de *Listeria monocytogenes* en Automne (tableau 3). La sérotypie des isolats de *Listeria monocytogenes* montre que le sérovar 1/2 b est prédominant et représente 91 pour cent des souches isolées. Le deuxième sérovar identifié est le 1/2 a; il représente 9 pour cent des isolats.

4. CONCLUSION

La contamination des sites, échantillonnés dans le cadre de la surveillance de la salubrité du littoral, par *Listeria* spp. révèle une incidence de 6, 4,6 et 3.4 pour cent, respectivement pour l'eau de mer, le sédiment et le coquillage. Les résultats comme ceux relatifs aux produits laitiers et carnés montrent que le Maroc qui a basé son économie sur la promotion du secteur halieutique par l'exportation des produits de la pêche, est concerné par les problèmes posés par *Listeria monocytogenes*.

RISK ASSESSMENT AND SEAFOOD PRODUCTS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

by

Maurizio Ferri
National Veterinary Service
Ministry of Health, Italy

Abstract

Developed countries have experienced in the last decade a constant progress towards fish industrialization with the application of new techniques for improving the quality and safety of fish products. The lack of resources in the same field is affecting developing countries, with the creation of obstacles and imposition of trade barriers for the access to the international market. Fish and fish products, being the most internationally traded foodstuffs in the world (50 percent originating from developing countries), accounting for the 38 percent of world fish production, have been implicated in a number of reported cases of food-borne illnesses. The safety of fish products is a public health objective of the whole international community and all efforts must be taken to prevent and manage the occurrence of food-borne outbreaks caused by pathogens (bacteria, virus, parasites, toxins). Unfortunately the existence of different national or international standards and the lack of harmonization led to arbitrary or unjustified measures, particularly for those less developed countries. The World Trade Organization (WTO), with the agreements of 1995 on SPS (Sanitary and Phytosanitary measures) and TBT (Technical Barriers to Trade) developed principles for achieving the harmonization of standards. In response, WHO in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), promoted new risk management strategies.

1. INTRODUCTION

The rapid advances in fish industrialization, fish technologies and the changing landscape of international policy associated with fish safety are unprecedented in developed countries. Less developed countries, on the other hand, do not have all resources to invest in these areas, but by necessity are focused on improving the exploitation of their national fish resources to increase food security and gain access to the international market with the export of their food products. Unfortunately the occurrence of food pathogens in fish products originating from developing countries and the increased risk of cross-border transmission of infectious agents has raised food safety concerns. The subsequent trade restrictions imposed by the international community have affected their potential in the international market and caused economic losses. But are these bans scientifically justifiable? In recent years, risk assessment studies conducted on different pathogen-commodity combinations proved to be a valuable tool for the international scientific community and risk managers to review these restrictions. The World Health Organization (WHO), in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), has developed practical guidance documents for the preparation of risk management strategies using microbiological risk assessment (MRA) and associated scientific information. With the help of MRA, it will be possible to set scientifically justifiable international standards, review the trade bans and pave the way for transferring risk assessment technology and data between countries, including developing countries.

2. INTERNATIONAL TRADE OF FISH AND FISH PRODUCTS

Fish and fish products represent the most internationally traded foodstuffs in the world, accounting for the 38 percent of world fish production (aquaculture and catches), which has increased steadily (8.5 percent since 2003) to approximately 120 million tonnes in recent years. The international trade in fishery commodities reached an export value of US\$58.2 billion in 2002. The World Trade Organization (WTO) rules regulate 99 percent of this trade. More than 50 percent of this trade originates in the developing countries. Thailand is the number one exporting country with US\$4 300 million in exports annually. China with a recently sharp increase in its export performance is now number two among all fish exporting countries with US\$3 700 million annually.

The United States, Europe and Japan currently dominate the world markets both in terms of prices and market access requirements, and with 17.3 percent, 39 percent and 18.4 percent of world imports respectively, accounted for more than 80 percent of total import value. The United States, besides being the world's fourth major exporting country, is the second biggest importer.

3. FOOD-BORNE PATHOGENS AND FISH PRODUCTS

The last two decades have seen a large increase in international trade, fish consumption and the new trend in food technology and global food production, processing, distribution and preparation. We have also seen an increase in the number of reported cases of food-borne illness associated with fishery products, both with the emergence of new food-borne pathogens as well as the re-emergence of well known pathogens.

Most of the available data on food-borne illness is from industrialized nations, but the situation in poorer nations is probably worse. Developing countries may not have the resources needed to identify and document food-borne illness outbreaks, or outbreaks may go unreported in an effort to prevent negative publicity, which could affect a nation's tourism and trade industries.

In industrialized countries, where the reporting systems have documented significant increases in the number of cases, the percentage of people suffering from food-borne illness each year has been reported to be as high as 30 percent. In the United States, it is estimated there are 76 million cases of food-borne diseases, 325 000 hospitalizations and 5 000 deaths each year; and 2 366 000 cases, 21 138 hospitalizations, 718 deaths in England and Wales (Adak *et al.*, 2002; Mead *et al.*, 1999). It should be said that it is highly likely that many seafood-borne illnesses are not reported by the patient (under-reporting) nor recognized as a food-borne illness (underdiagnosis). The result is that the number of investigated cases of seafood-borne disease (as all food-borne illnesses) reported by each reporting country is a small fraction of the actual number of food outbreaks. In the developing countries food-borne and water-borne illness with 2.2 million cases among children, represent an important public health problem that significantly affect people's health life with serious socio-economic implications. There are many factors that explain the increase: change in animal husbandry; changes in increase in susceptible populations; increase in travel; change in lifestyle and consumer demands.

Food-borne disease comprises a broad group of illnesses. Among them, gastroenteritis is the most frequent clinical syndrome, which can be attributed to a wide range of micro-organisms, including bacteria, viruses and parasites. The gravity or severity of food-borne diseases depends on the type of strain of virus or bacteria and on host factors, including pre-existing immunity, the ability to elicit an immune response, nutrition, age and non-specific host factors. The lethality of food-borne diarrhoea is much higher in some particularly vulnerable segments of the population, including children under five years of age, pregnant women, immunocompromised people (patients undergoing organ transplantation or cancer chemotherapy, AIDS) and the elderly (Gerba *et al.*, 1996).

Fish and fish products were identified as an important vehicle of infection or intoxication during food-borne disease outbreaks in Europe and the United States. In Europe (42 countries) during the period 1993–98, from the WHO (2001) epidemiology data, the fish, shellfish and fish products category encompassed 1 201 outbreaks, corresponding to 5.3 percent of the total investigated outbreaks. The type of micro-organism associated with seafood may vary depending upon whether it is fresh or processed. Most of the outbreaks of illnesses occur in countries where seafood is eaten raw or is inadequately cooked. For example, in Japan where seafood is eaten raw, 70 percent of food-borne human illness is seafood associated.

In the United States, seafood ranked third on the list of products that caused food-borne disease between 1983 and 1992 (Lipp and Rose, 1997). Ten to nineteen percent of food-borne illness reported

in the United States involved seafood as a vehicle; and between 1993 and 1997, 6.8 percent of the food-borne illnesses involved consumption of fish and shellfish (FAO, 2004).

The most important bacteria associated with consumption of fish products are *Vibrio* spp. (*V. parahaemolyticus*, *V. cholerae*, *V. vulnificus*), *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Clostridium botulinum*, *Aeromonas hydrophila*, *Plesiomonas shigelloides*, and *Salmonella*. Viruses are also present. A recent compilation of data from ten surveillance systems in Europe found Norovirus (Norwalk and Norwalk-like viruses) to be responsible for more than 85 percent of all non-bacterial outbreaks of gastroenteritis reported from 1995 to 2000 (Lopman *et al.*, 2003). Hepatitis A is also involved in many food-borne cases.

V. parahaemolyticus is commonly isolated from seafood products, especially in bivalve molluscs. Bacterial load fluctuate with temperature, especially in the temperate zones, with the higher numbers being isolated in the warmer months. *V. parahaemolyticus* is the primary cause of food-borne illness in Japan and Taiwan. It seldom causes death, but it does lead to closures of shellfish-harvesting areas and the interruption in shellfish trade. *V. vulnificus* infection is not common in Europe but has for some years been a safety issue in the Gulf Coast area of the United States. The infections, which can cause severe septicemia in immunocompromised people, are almost exclusively caused by consumption of raw bivalve molluscs such as oysters. Today, *V. vulnificus* is the most significant pathogen associated with oyster consumption. There are about 50 reported cases in the United States annually with a mortality rate nearly 60 percent higher in Asia.

V. cholerae may be sub-typed into more than 200 serotypes. Of these, only serotype O1 and O139 are associated with epidemic and pandemic cholera. Non-O1, non-O139 serotypes are rarely associated with sporadic cases of gastroenteritis. Choleraogenic *Vibrio cholerae* are characterized by their ability to produce cholera toxin encoded by *ctx* gene, which can be detected by molecular technique such as PCR. The PCR characterization is necessary because (a) environmental isolates of O1 serotype can be non-toxigenic (Sakazaki and Donovan, 1984); (b) some environmental non-O1 isolates may agglutinate with polyvalent O1 antiserum (Shimada *et al.*, 1987); *V. cholerae* O155 agglutinates with commercial O139 antiserum leading to misidentification (Dalsgaard *et al.*, 2002).

The majority of cases in which cholera has been linked to seafoods have involved raw products, often molluscs. *V. cholera* is not common on fresh fish. In this regard none of 748 samples of warm water shrimp imported into Denmark were positive (Dalsgaard *et al.*, 1996), nor were 131 fresh and brackish water prawn samples from Bangladesh (Balakrish Nair *et al.*, 1991).

Shigella is not associated with particular food raw materials but its presence is exclusively a question of poor hygienic handling, and humans are its natural reservoir. *Shigella* is not naturally present in water but may survive for up to 6 months in water (Wachsmuth and Morris, 1989) and may survive for a long time in clams and oysters (Feldhusen, 2000). Outbreaks have been caused by a multitude of food products, including shrimp and clams (Lampel *et al.*, 2000). Cross-contamination of raw or previously cooked foods during preparation with an infected asymptomatic carrier and poor personal hygiene are typical factors contributing to infection.

L. monocytogenes (with a reported annual incidence between 0.01 and 0.5 cases per 100 000 population) is an organism indigenous to the general environment where it is typical of decaying plant material. It is not typical of aquatic and marine environments and can easily be isolated from processed fish products. The organism can grow at refrigeration temperature and can survive in the food processing environments. *L. monocytogenes* has been isolated from a variety of seafood both fresh and processed, such as frozen seafood, smoked fish, surimi. Presence of *L. monocytogenes* in tropical seafood is rare compared to seafood from temperate environments (Embarek, 1994). The infection resulting from *L. monocytogenes* occurs in aged people, pregnant women and infants. The bacterium causes infection of the central nervous system and a severe septicemia, which can be fatal in susceptible population, in particular in older people and infants. In pregnant women it causes abortion, stillbirth and fatal meningitis of the newborn.

Campylobacter (with a reported annual incidence up to 95 cases per 100 000 population), which die quickly in open marine waters, may accumulate in shellfish where they appear to be protected. One study has reported that up to 42 percent of Irish shellfish were positive for mesophilic *Campylobacter* (cf Feldhusen, 2000). *Salmonella* is one of the most important food-borne pathogens, being responsible for about half the reported cases and outbreaks of food-borne diseases in the United States (Butt *et al.*, 2004a). It is the only food-borne disease reported in all countries, with an annual reported incidence rate ranging from 6.2 to 137 cases per 100 000 population. It is generally believed that like *E. coli*, *Salmonella* is not present in the natural aquatic environment but is derived as a result of sewage contamination. *Salmonella* has been detected in 16 percent of tropical prawns and in 22.1 percent of water and mud samples (Reilly and Twiddy, 1992). Using PCR, higher occurrence could be documented in tropical seafood (Kumar *et al.*, 2003). There are several instances of rejection of shrimp from South East Asia because of contamination with *Salmonella*.

A. hydrophila has received particular attention because of its association with human diseases. It has been isolated from both polluted and unpolluted bodies of water throughout the world (Schubert, 1975). In a study conducted by Fricker and Tompsett (1989), toxigenic strains of *Aeromonas* spp. were isolated from seafood, and suggested that seafood was a potential source of virulent aeromonads. Hudson *et al.* (1992) examined the presence of *A. hydrophila* from ready-to-eat seafood, and in about 40 percent shellfish were contaminated by *A. hydrophila*, whereas in finfish it was found to be 28 percent. Therefore, in cases of food-borne bacterial illnesses in which oysters are implicated, *Aeromonas* sp. should be included in the general screening for causative micro-organisms (Abeyta *et al.*, 1986). This bacterium can cause various diseases: septicemia, wound infections, ocular infections.

S. aureus has been isolated at levels of 2–10 percent in fish and bivalves. The main route of contamination is the transfer from food handlers with hand infections or with a cold or a sore throat to cooked fish products or handled crustaceans. The enterotoxigenic strains are responsible for the intoxication.

Viruses are responsible for the largest number of cases of seafood-borne diseases and are in particular associated with raw (under-cooked) molluscan shellfish. They have their niche in the human gastrointestinal tract, and their presence in water and seafood is a consequence of poor hygiene: either water being contaminated with sewage or products being contaminated by food handlers.

Hepatitis A is frequently involved in food-borne outbreaks by the consumption of mollusc shellfish. The annual incidence rates vary from 1.2 to 22.3 cases per 100 000 of the population. Notably Hepatitis A virus was responsible for the largest outbreak of viral food-borne disease ever to be recorded in Shanghai, China, in 1988 where more than 290 000 people were infected by eating clams harvested in sewage polluted areas (Lees, 2000; Halliday *et al.*, 1991).

Recently Norovirus (ex-Norwalk virus) was highly involved in food-borne outbreaks. The food vehicle was molluscs, which are able to filter and accumulate in their body viral particles from the surrounding (contaminated) water. Norovirus was the etiologic agent of 284 outbreaks in the United States between 1997 and 2000; and in 455 outbreaks in Sweden between 1994 and 1998 (Fankhauser *et al.*, 2002; Heldlund *et al.*, 2000).

4. WTO-SPS AGREEMENT AND HARMONIZATION OF STANDARDS

The globalization of food trade, along with technological advances in many phases of the food chain (production, handling, processing and distribution), the increasing awareness and demand of consumers that ask for safe and high quality food and the food safety scares in the 1990s (BSE, dioxins, and genetically modified organisms) have put food safety and quality assurance among the priorities for many governments. Consequently, many countries have tightened food safety controls, imposing on imports additional costs and requirements that are not always technically or scientifically supportable. This is particularly true for those less developed countries. The results is that we had

different standards and regimes being imposed by importing countries on producing countries, to ensure that products meet the requirements of the target market.

To overcome the lack of harmonization and to minimize arbitrary or unjustified measures on food marketing with negative effects on trade, the WTO developed principles of achieving harmonization of standards and equivalency in food control systems and the use of scientifically based standards. These principles are embodied in two binding agreements of 1995, the SPS (Sanitary and Phytosanitary measures) and TBT (Technical Barriers to Trade). The SPS agreement acknowledges the right of WTO member countries to take sanitary and phytosanitary measures (based on international standards, guidelines and other recommendations adopted by the Codex, where they exist) necessary to protect human, animal and plant life and health in the agricultural sector, including fisheries. In case of differences, each member must accept the measures of other countries as equivalent to their own provided with the same level of protection. Even though these two agreements helped member countries in the process of harmonization, they were unable to totally eliminate differences on national standards and inspection systems with the resulting non-tariff trade barriers.

The objective of the TBT Agreement is to prevent the use of national or regional technical requirements, or standards in general, as unjustified technical barriers to trade. The agreement covers standards relating to all types of products, including industrial products, and quality requirements for foods (quality provisions, nutritional requirements, labelling, packaging and product content regulations, and methods of analysis).

5. SPS AND RISK ASSESSMENT

Major efforts are to be taken by countries to harmonize procedure and promote equivalence schemes between importing regions. The SPS agreement requires that national measures should be based on scientific principle and on an assessment of the risks to humans, animal and plant life using internationally accepted risk assessment techniques developed by Codex or other relevant international organizations. The Codex, which is responsible for the implementation of FAO/WHO food standards programme and which is recognized as international standards setting body for food safety and quality under the SPS agreement, has developed principles and guidelines for the conduct of risk assessment to promote international harmonization.

In 2002, a Joint Consultation FAO/WHO explored the principles and established guidelines for incorporating the Microbiological Risk Assessment (MRA) in the development of food safety standards guidelines and related texts. In 2003, the Codex adopted guidelines for the judgement of Equivalence of Sanitary Measures associated with the Food Inspection and Certification System (CAC, 2003). In these consultations, concepts such as ALOP (acceptable level of protection) and FSO (food safety objective) were deeply discussed. Recently the International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI) and International Commission for Microbiological Specification for Food (ICMSF) published a volume where is described the concept of FSO in food safety management as a means to translate “risk” into definable goals for operational food safety management systems. The ALOP defines the public health objective in terms of number of cases of a disease per given number of population over a specified time period (e.g. 1/100 000 *per annum*). It can be considered the goal of each country and can be articulated by the FSO, which is defined by ICMSF as the maximum frequency or concentration of a microbiological hazard in food at time of consumption, to provide the appropriate level of health protection.

6. DEVELOPING COUNTRIES AND HARMONIZATION

Developing countries are facing problems in the field of food safety and food security. In addition to being responsible for human health problems within the countries, the presence of infectious agents in seafood imported from developing countries resulted in rejection of seafood consignments leading to

major economic losses to exporting countries in general, and to seafood processing industries in particular.

Currently the WTO and Global Agreement in Tariffs and Trade (GATT) are dedicating the majority of their attention to trade and trade conflict between large trading blocks and market (United States, EU, Japan) and little to the interests of small developing countries. To date, globalization of food markets has not succeeded in bringing about rural development and reduction of poverty in the participating developing countries. In order to adopt rules created for these big countries, little time was given to adjust them to institutions to assure that export products are in compliance with, to them exotic, food safety rules. In the developing countries the main issues are food security and maintaining prices at affordable levels. The affordability of food extends into the affordability of food safety. How much food safety can be bought by a consumer that has less than US\$1/day to spend for food? In this context food safety and risk analysis are in the hand of consumers that manage risk by careful buying and proper food preparation. We have also to consider some specific facts associated with developing countries such as: the acquired resistance to pathogens (e.g. exposure to pathogens is fairly common but epidemics are rare); food-borne disease is not perceived as a priority in public health (different perception of risk); investment in food safety infrastructure is low; strong interest in niche production; the cost burden for food safety compliance, food safety (e.g. HACCP) tailored to local customs.

In applying the food safety concepts in this social context we must avoid blindly transferring the western model. Instead, considerable work must be done to develop capacity building and to assist national stakeholders in the development and implementation of trade-related policies and global trading rules with a special focus on a comprehensive approach from farm to table. For the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) implementation and use of results of risk assessment, developing countries need to develop certain minimal skills, understand concepts of risk assessment and have availability of infrastructure and equipment that are seriously lacking. In this regard some important issues that need to be addressed are: technical assistance on infrastructure, institutional and capacity building, and investments in SPS/Trade.

7. FISH SAFETY STRATEGY AND RISK ANALYSIS

The fish strategy in support of a food chain approach and food safety must incorporate the components of risk analysis. With the assessment, management and communication of risk, the overall risk analysis process is widely recognized today as the fundamental methodology underlying the development of a food safety standard that provides adequate health protection and facilitates trade in food (FAO/WHO, 1995). Risk assessment is a scientific evaluation of known or potential adverse health effects resulting from human exposure to food-borne hazards. Risk management is a process of weighing policy alternatives to accept, minimize or reduce assessed risks and to select and implement appropriate options. Risk communication is an interactive process of exchange of information and opinion on risk among risk assessors, risk managers and other interested parties.

Risk management deals with reviewing food safety policies, regulation and control of risk, and is currently embodied in two binding agreements of WTO, the SPS and TBT Agreements that, as said above, introduced the need to perform a risk assessment in the event of trade dispute. This was a huge stimulus to develop risk assessment technique in order to justify scientifically the measures taken by member countries to protect the human, animal and plant health.

The risk assessment approach has been used for some time for setting the maximum residue limits of pesticides, chemical contaminants and additives. It is relatively new for biological hazards, which represent a major concern in fish trade. International guidelines are being developed and only a few countries (Canada, United States, Japan) with significant scientific and financial resources have been able to initiate fully food microbiological risk assessments. Developing countries are lacking the necessary human and financial resources and are not able to contribute adequately despite their important role in international fish trade.

Risk assessment is a scientific process aiming at estimating the risk, using four steps: hazard identification, exposure assessment, hazard characterization (a dose-response in a quantitative approach) and risk characterization (probability of disease occurrence). These are the Codex definitions: Hazard identification – identification of biological, chemical, physical agents capable of causing adverse health effect and which may be present in a particular food or group of food; Exposure assessment – the qualitative and quantitative evaluation of the likely intake of biological chemical and physical agents via food as well as exposure from other sources if relevant; Hazard characterization – the qualitative/quantitative evaluation of the nature of adverse health effect associated with the hazard; Risk characterization – the process of determining the qualitative and/or quantitative estimation, including the attendant uncertainty of the probability of occurrence and severity of known or potential adverse health affect in a given population based on hazard characterization, identification and exposure assessment.

Governments, international organizations, academics, research organizations and companies have published numbers of examples of MRA, which from a scientific point of view had become an indispensable tool to oversee the dynamics of pathogens in complex food chains and to analyse the effects of possible interventions in a systematic manner. In 1999 the Codex adopted the “Principles and Guidelines for the Conduct of Microbiological Risk Assessment”; the 2002 FAO/WHO consultation in Kiel led to the report entitled “Principles and Guidelines for Incorporating Microbiological Risk Assessment in the Development of Food Safety Standards”; results of a ILSI Europe workshop held in 2003 were finalized in the report “FSO Role in microbiological Food Safety Management” published in 2004. All of these experiences focused on ad hoc MRA being utilized in food safety management to understand the magnitude of prevailing risk regarding a pathogen/product combination and design risk intervention scenarios, while appropriate.

The 32nd session of the CCFH (Codex Committee in Food Hygiene) identified in 1999 a list of pathogen/product combinations that required expert risk assessment advice. In response, FAO and WHO jointly launched a programme of work aimed to facilitate risk management strategies to better address microbiological food safety. As expert input to Codex, the ad hoc Joint Expert Meetings on Microbiological Risk Assessment (JEMRA) have the objective of providing expert advice on risk assessment of microbiological hazards in foods to their member countries and to Codex. This involved the implementation of a number of activities, including the establishment of expert drafting groups to examine 4 of the 21 pathogen commodity combinations identified in 1999 as priority issues, in particular: *Listeria monocytogenes* in ready-to-eat foods, *Salmonella* spp. in broilers and eggs, *Campylobacter* in poultry and *Vibrio* spp. in seafood. The *Salmonella*, *Campylobacter* and *Vibrio* risk assessments have been recently finalized. Among the other 17 pathogen-commodity combinations identified as priority issues, only *Salmonella* in fish is relevant to fish trade.

The FAO and WHO risk assessment work on *Vibrio* spp. in seafood initiated in 2001 at national and international level. An ad hoc expert drafting group was established to examine the available relevant information and undertake the risk assessment. Five risk assessments have been undertaken as follows with different focus: *V. parahaemolyticus* in oysters (global assessment); *V. parahaemolyticus* in clams (Thailand focus); *V. parahaemolyticus* in finfish consumed raw (Japan focus), *V. vulnificus* in oysters (United States focus), *V. cholerae* in warm water shrimp in international trade. Other similar mechanisms therefore need to be initiated to assess the risk of other hazards, such as histamine, heavy metals, viruses and parasites relevant to fish trade and consumption. But important resources need to be mobilized for this to take place.

8. WHY THE FAO/WHO RISK ASSESSMENTS OF *V. CHOLERAE* IN WARM-WATER SHRIMP IN INTERNATIONAL TRADE?

FAO and WHO recently initiated a joint risk assessment study of choleraogenic *Vibrio cholerae* O1, and O139 in warm water shrimp for the export market. This specific pathogen–commodity

combination was chosen because shrimp represent an important commodity in international trade and most shrimp producing countries are in the developing world. In fact in 2003, of the 4.3 million tonnes of shrimp traded, 70 percent was warm-water shrimp, with three-quarters originating in developing countries.

Shrimp is widely consumed both in developing countries and developed countries. In most Asian shrimp producing countries, large-sized high quality shrimp goes to the export market and only small-sized varieties are consumed locally. Shrimp was also implicated in several outbreaks of *V. cholera* infection, which is endemic in major exporting countries and is a significant cause of illness, because of a lack of potable water and ice, handling by asymptomatic carriers, and contamination in kitchens and street vendors. In 1991 in South America, a cholera outbreak in which seafood was implicated as a vehicle, caused more than 400 000 cases and 4 000 deaths.

Some notable facts associated with shrimp rejection on trade include: 1978-United States block list of Asian shrimp because of *Salmonella* in raw product; 1997-EU ban shrimp from Bangladesh because of cholera; the 1997 cholera epidemic in East Africa that resulted in European Commission banning imports of fish products from Kenya, Mozambique, the United Republic of Tanzania and Uganda until June 1998; 1998-EU ban of fish from Uganda because of possibility of cholera. From these episodes it is clear that cholera outbreaks certainly affect exports in third countries causing severe economic consequences on the shrimp processing industry. But in many cases no science based risk estimate has been used to justify the trade ban. Following the 1997-EU ban in East Africa, the WHO/FAO stated that the ban was not scientifically justifiable and the restrictions were lifted in June 1998.

After the establishment in Europe of the EU Rapid Alert System (RASFF) there were many bans on internationally traded shrimp. In Europe mainly two members (Italy and Norway) were responsible for 75 percent of the *Vibrio* notifications from 1999 to 2002, with 75 percent of cases resulting from frozen shrimp. In 2005 most alert notifications of *Vibrio cholerae* found on traded shrimps originated from third countries. In particular, following the Sweden analysis on shrimp from Sweden via Vietnam and from Bangladesh via Denmark notified in 2005 by Norway, the *V. cholerae* isolated strain were not O1 and not O139 serotype and no toxinogenetic activity was demonstrated with PCR. Considering that only O1 and O139 serotypes are associated with epidemics and pandemic cholera, because of the *ctx* gene (Non-O1, Non-O139 have been occasionally reported to cause sporadic cases and are not associated with epidemics) (Desmarchelier, 1997), these RASFF notifications were not scientifically justified because they were dealing with no pathogens.

Additionally, a study of Dalsgaard *et al.* (1995) reported that 2 percent of samples from tropical shrimp culture environments were positive for O1 *V. cholerae* but subsequent molecular studies indicated that these isolates were non-toxigenic.

The purpose of the risk assessment of *V. cholerae* in warm-water shrimp in international trade was to estimate the likelihood of consumers in selected importing countries contracting cholera following consumption of warm-water shrimp. At the beginning of the study, exposure assessment for both markets (domestic and international) were considered important because of differences in handling. Subsequently only the export market was considered because shrimp for domestic use does not appear to be an important vehicle for transmission of cholera, and current data such as uncertainties on handling, storage, practices, route of cross-contamination and consumption practices of domestic shrimp limited the risk assessment.

Shrimp destined to the export market are generally processed under HACCP at processing premises: immediately iced after harvest, subjected to a strict hygienic control and washed with potable waters. Moreover shrimp are exported frozen and thawed and cooked in the receiving countries leading to a negligible exposure to the pathogen. To corroborate this fact, a series of studies conducted in several countries in Asia during the late 1980s reported an absence of choleraenic *V. cholerae*. A recent study in India indicated the absence of choleraenic *Vibrio cholerae* in shrimp processed in India for export under the HACCP condition (Karunasagar, 2005), with the occasionally domestically marketed

shrimp (low value) being contaminated with toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae*. In Peru, during the 1991 epidemic, all five samples of domestically marketed fish were contaminated with *V. cholerae* but only one of 1 011 samples of shrimp for export were positive for this pathogen (DePaola *et al.*, 1993). The re-emergence of cholera in Peru in 1991 resulted in the loss of US\$700 million in fish and fishery-product exports.

The risk assessment conceptual model used in this study was based on shrimp harvesting, post-harvest handling, processing, cooking (in units approved for export on the basis of good hygiene practices [GHP] and good manufacturing practices [GMP] requirements), distribution and retail (frozen shrimp in international transport, wholesale storage, supermarket and restaurants) and consumption. As mentioned earlier, shrimp intended for export are generally iced immediately after harvest and transported in ice to certified processing units that meet the above requirements. So the model took into account the pronounced reduction in the levels of the pathogens that occur during cooking of shrimp either before export or before consumption. It also assessed the risk if shrimp were consumed raw or inadequately cooked in the importing country (worst case scenario).

Because of data limitations and very little quantitative data, the quantitative risk assessment was not able to consider the whole harvest-to-consumption phase. In this study three approaches were used: qualitative, semi-quantitative (harvest to consumption pathways) and quantitative (distribution to consumption). For the exposure assessment the frequent testing done on warm-water shrimp at the port of entry in importing countries during 1995–2000 was considered. Of the over 21 857 warm-water shrimp samples tested in Japan, United States and Denmark only 2 were positive (0.01 percent). The pathogen was not detected in smaller sample sets from the United States and Denmark. Risk assessments assumed that 90 percent of warm-water shrimp were eaten cooked and 10 percent were eaten raw (sashimi, etc).

Assumptions were made on distribution of time and temperature, data on the effect of cooking, washing and freezing, and on duration of frozen storage before consumption. For the risk characterization the d-r curve was combined with the estimated exposure to choleraenic *V. cholerae* in shrimp.

Regarding the qualitative approach, the risk was assessed for raw shrimp, shrimp cooked at farm and eaten without further heat treatment and shrimp cooked immediately before consumption. Factors identified for *V.cholerae* were: severity, occurrence risk, growth in product required to cause disease, effect of production, processing and handling, consumer terminal step, epidemiological link. The final risk estimate was very low for the three types of products.

For the semi-quantitative risk assessment, a risk ranger was used (Sumner and Ross, 2002) based on answering 11 questions (risk criteria) on dose and severity (hazard severity and susceptibility) probability of exposure (frequency of consumption, proportion consumed, size of population) probability of contamination (probability of raw product contaminated, effect of processing, possibility of recontamination, post-process control), increase to infective dose, cooking before eating. The predicted illness per century in selected population was: 1 case in Japan, 0.4 cases in the United States and 0.1 cases in the United Kingdom, France, Italy and Germany.

This semi-quantitative risk assessment has concluded that even if all imported shrimp is consumed without any further cooking, the risk of cholera is about 2–4 cases in 100 years. This is an over-estimate because (a) imported volume has been taken as edible volume and (b) it is common that shrimp are generally consumed after cooking – this would reduce the bacterial numbers by greater than six logs. Thus the risk would be very low or near to zero. This inference is supported by epidemiological data that have been used to validate the model. Cholera is a reportable disease and most developed countries importing warm-water shrimp have in place a good surveillance system. The data captured in these countries show that there are no cases of cholera reported as a result of imported shrimp.

The quantitative risk assessment based on modelling and uncertainties, estimated likelihood of cholera illnesses in 7 countries in each of 6 years (1995–2000) with a predicted illness ranges from 3 to 30 cases/century.

The results of the three risk assessment, considering the differences in the way they were set up with different approaches (qualitative, semi-quantitative and quantitative) and models, pointed to a very low risk of contracting cholera from consumption of warm-water shrimp in the raw state. Moreover they highlighted the need for countries to specifically test for cholerae O1 and O139 and recognized the difference on domestic situation in developing countries that have to be addressed separately. The hope is that in the future risk assessment will provide a scientific input to the regulatory authorities to review the measures adopted for protecting human health and to link food trade bans to the real risk existing for the population.

9. DEVELOPING COUNTRIES AND MICROBIOLOGICAL RISK ASSESSMENT (MRA)

While developing countries are in the process of elaborating food safety control programmes (HACCP, GHP, GMP), the lack of their technical infrastructure, scientific and financial resources constitutes a barrier for the direct application of MRA concepts in their national or regional context.

But it is essential that developing countries start to understand and contribute to the MRA developed by the FAO/WHO for implementation of effective risk management strategies at different steps along the food chain. To have international value, the risk assessments will need, where appropriate, to incorporate data from different countries (including developing countries) (e.g. data on pathogen prevalence and on levels-quantitative data – from farm to fork), where the fish species concerned are produced, traded and/or consumed. With this aim it must be a prerogative of international organizations (e.g. FAO, WHO, OIE, World Bank, NGOs) and the scientific community to invest in MRA in developing countries by improving their public health surveillance and monitoring system on micro-organisms in food. The whole international community will benefit from sharing prevalence data collected from the surveillance systems of third countries when the global risk assessment is concerned.

FAO and WHO can support this assistance by providing training (study visit, cascade training, seminars for risk managers), scientific expertise (on FSO, ALOP, d-r curve concepts), technical resources and funding for data collection and laboratory capabilities. This exercise will lead to the establishment of professional networks between countries with similar input to MRA (including developing countries) and facilitate the work of national and international risk managers with strong links between them and risk assessors at the national and international levels.

10. REFERENCES

- Abeyta, C. Jr., Kaysner, C.A., Wekell, M.M., Sullivan, J.J. & Stelma, G.N.** 1986. Recovery of *Aeromonas hydrophila* from oysters implicated in an outbreak of food-borne illness. *Journal of Food Protection* 49: 643–649.
- Adak G.K., Long, S.M. & O'Brien, S.J.** 2002. Intestinal infection: Trends in indigenous food-borne disease and deaths, England and Wales: 1992 to 2000. *Gut* 2002; 51: 832–841.
- Balakrish Nair, G., Bhadra, R.K., Ramamurthy, T., Ramesh, A. & Pal, S.C.** 1991. *Vibrio cholerae* and other vibrios associated with paddy field cultured prawns. *Food Microbiology* 8, 203–208.
- Butt, A.A., Aldridge, K.E. & Sanders, C.V.** 2004a. Infections related to the infection of seafood. Part I: viral and bacterial infections. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* 4: 201–212.
- CAC/GL-30.** 1999. Principles and guidelines for the conduct of microbiological risk assessment.
- CAC.** 2003. Guidelines for the judgement of equivalence of sanitary measures associated with food inspection and certification system.

- Dalsgaard, A., Huss, H.H., H-Kithikun, A. & Larsen, J.L.** 1995. Prevalence of *Vibrio cholerae* and *Salmonella* in a shrimp production area in Thailand. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 28, 101–103.
- Dalsgaard, A., Bjergskov T., From Jeppesen V., Jørgensen L.B., Echeverria, P. & Dalsgaard I.** 1996. Prevalence and characterization of *Vibrio cholerae* isolated from shrimp products imported into Denmark. *Journal of Food Protection* 59, 694–697.
- Dalsgaard, A., Mazur J, & Dalsgaard, I.** 2002. Misidentification of *Vibrio cholerae* O155 isolated from imported shrimp as O serogroup O139 due to cross-agglutination with commercial O139 antisera. *J Food Prot.* April 65(4): 670–2.
- DePaola, A., Rivadeneyra, C., Gelli, D.S., Zuazua, H. & Grahn, M.** 1993. Peruvian cholera epidemic: Role of seafood. In Proc. 16th Annual Tropical and Subtropical Fisheries Technology Conference of the Americas. pp. 28–33.
- Desmarchelier, P.M.** 1997. Pathogenic Vibrios. In A.D. Hocking, G. Arnold, I. Jenson, K. Newton and P. Sutherland, eds. *Food-borne Micro-organisms of Public Health Significance*, 5th Edition, pp. 285–312. North Sydney. Australian Institute of Food Science and Technology Inc.
- Embarek, P.K.B.** 1994. Presence, detection and growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* in seafoods: a review. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 23: 17–34.
- Fankhauser, R.L., Monroe, S.S., Noel, J.S., Humphrey, C.D., Bresee, J.S., Parashar, U.D., Ando, T. & Glass, R.I.** 2002. Epidemiologic and molecular trends of “Norwalk-like Viruses” associated with outbreaks of gastroenteritis in the United States. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, (186):1–7.
- FAO/WHO.** 1995. *Application of risk analysis to food standards issues*. Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation, Geneva, Switzerland. 13–17 March 1995. WHO/FNU/FOS/95.3.
- FAO/WHO.** 2002. *Principles and guidelines for incorporating microbiological risk assessment in the development of food safety standards, guidelines and related texts*. Report of a Joint Consultation Kiel, Germany, 18–22 March.
- FAO.** 2004. Assessment and management of seafood safety and other quality aspects by L. Ababouch & L. Gram. FAO Fisheries technical paper 444. Rome.
- Feldhusen, F.** 2000. The role of seafood in bacterial food-borne diseases. *Microbes Infect.* 13, pp. 1651–1660.
- Fricker, C.R. & Tompsett, S.** 1989. *Aeromonas* spp. In foods: a significant cause of food poisoning? *Int J. Food Microbiol.* 9: 17–23.
- Gerba, C.P., Rose, J.B. & Haas, C.N.** 1996. Sensitive populations: who is at the greatest risk? *International Journal of Food Microbiol.* 30: 113–23.
- Halliday, M.L., Knag, L.Y., Zhou, T.K., Hu, M.D., Pan, Q.C., Fu, T.Y., Huang, Y.S. & Hu, S.L.** 1991. An Epidemic of hepatitis A attributable to the ingestion of raw clams in Shanghai, China. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 164:852–859.
- Hedlund, K.O., Rubilar-Abreu E. & Svensson, L.** 2000. Epidemiology of *Calicivirus* infections in Sweden, 1994–1998. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 181 (Suppl.), S275–S280.
- Hudson, J.A., Mott, S.J., Delacy, K.M. & Edridge, A.L.** 1992. Incidence and coincidence of *Listeria* spp. Motile aeromonads and *Yersinia enterocolitica* on ready-to-eat flesh foods. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 16: 99–108.
- ILSI Europe.** 2004. Report series. *Food safety objectives role in microbiological food safety management*. Summary report of a workshop held in April 2003.
- Karunasagar, I. & Karunasagar, I.** 2005. Presentation on molecular techniques in determining seafood Safety. 6TH Symposium on Diseases in Asian Aquaculture, 25–28 October 2005. Sri Lanka.
- Lampel, K.A., Madden, J.M. & Wachsmuth, I.K.** 2000. *Shigella* species. In B.M. Lund, T.C. Baird-Parker & G.W. Gould, eds. *The microbiological safety and quality of foods*. Aspen Publishers Inc., Gaithersberg, Maryland, USA. pp. 1200–1216.
- Lees, D.** 2000. Viruses in bivalve shellfish. *Int. J. Food. Microbiol.* 59: 81–116.
- Lipp, E.K., Rose, J.B.** 1997. The role of seafood in food-borne diseases in the United States of America. *Rev Sci Tech.*, Aug. 16(2): 620–40.
- Lopman, B.A., Reacher, M.H., van Duynhoven, Y., Hanon, F.X., Brown, D. & Koopmans, M.** 2003. Viral gastroenteritis outbreaks in Europe, 1995–2000. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 9: 90-96.
- Mead, P.S., Slutsker, L., Dietz, V. et al.** 1999. Food-related illness and death in the United States. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 5: 607–625.

- Reilly, P.J.A. & Twiddy, D.R.** 1992. Salmonella and *Vibrio cholerae* in brackish water cultured tropical prawns. *Int. J. Food. Microbiol.* 16: 293–301.
- Sakazaki, R., Donovan J.T.** 1984. Serology and epidemiology of *V. Cholerae* and *V. mimicus*. *Meth Microbiol* 16: 271–289.
- Sanath, K.H., Sunil, R., Venugopal, M.N., Karunasagar, I & Karunasagar, I.** 2003. Detection of *salmonella* spp. in tropical seafood by polymerase chain reaction (PCR). *Int. J. Food Micro.* 88: 91–95.
- Schubert, R.H.W.** 1974. Genus *Aeromonas* Kluver and van Niel. In R.E. Buchanan & N.E. Gibbons, eds. *Bergey's manual of determinative bacteriology*, pp. 345–348. 8th ed. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins Co.
- Scoging, A.C.** 2003. Illness associated with seafood. *Can. Med. Assoc. J.* 147: 1344–47.
- Shimada, T., Sakazaki, R. & Oue, M.** 1987. A bioserogroup of marine vibrios possessing antigen factors in common with *Vibrio cholerae* O1. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 62: 451–456.
- Sumner, J. & Ross, T.** 2002. A semi-quantitative seafood safety risk assessment. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 77: 55–59.
- Wachsmuth, K., & Morris, G.K.** 1989. *Shigella*, pp. 447–462. In M. P. Doyle, ed. *Food-borne bacterial pathogens*. Marcel Decker, Inc., New York.
- WHO.** 2001. Surveillance programme for control of food borne infections and intoxications in Europe. Seventh Report 1993–1998. Federal Institute for Health Protection of Consumers and Veterinary Medicine (FAO/WHO Collaborating Centre for Research and Training in Food Hygiene and Zoonoses), Berlin 2001, p. 480.

EFFET DU DEGRÉ DE SÉCHAGE DU POISSON FERMENTÉ-SALÉ-SÉCHÉ SUR SON ÉTAT D'INFESTATION PAR *Dermestes* spp.

by

Absa Gueye-Ndiaye & Mbacké Sembène
Département de Biologie Animale, Faculté des Sciences et Techniques
Université Cheikh Anta Diop
Dakar, Sénégal

Abstract

Three batches of fermented salted dried catfish with roughly the same salt content, but three different moisture contents, respectively 22, 19.8 and 14.6 percent, are infested with first instar larvae of *Dermestes* spp., both *maculatus* (Degeer) and *frischii* (Kugelann):

- Per groups of 40 beetles in plastic boxes containing 1 kg of cured fish each;
- and separately in small jars with a piece of dried fish.

These experiments ran eight full weeks.

Observations on the evolution of the mean corporal weight of the larvae, the weight loss of the cured fish and the life cycle of the beetles bred on the different batches, showed that the less dried one (22 percent m.c.) recorded the highest weight loss (9.75 percent), the lowest mortality in the three first larval instars (4 percent) and, concomitantly, the shortest life cycle for the beetles (49 days).

Key Words: *Arius gambiensis*, *Dermestes* spp., fermented salted-dried catfish, beetle infestation, moisture content, Sénégal

Résumé

Trois lots de machoïrons fermentés-salés et séchés, contenant la même quantité de sel environ, mais ayant des teneurs en eau différentes respectivement 22, 19,8 et 14,6 pour cent, sont infestés avec des larves de premier stade de *Dermestes maculatus* (Degeer) et *Dermestes frischii* (Kugelann) mélangées, durant 8 semaines:

- par groupe de 40 larves dans de grandes boites plastiques contenant 1 kg de poisson sec chacune;
- et individuellement dans de petits récipients plastiques avec un morceau de poisson sec.

Le suivi de l'évolution pondérale des larves élevées en groupe, de la durée de développement et du pourcentage de mortalité en élevage individuel ainsi que le calcul de la perte de poids subie par le poisson sec dans les différents lots sont effectués. Les résultats obtenus montrent que c'est dans le lot le plus humide (22 pour cent de teneur en eau), qu'on enregistre la plus grosse perte en poids (9,75 pour cent), le plus faible pourcentage de mortalité pour les 3 premiers stades larvaires (4 pour cent), et aussi, la durée de développement la plus courte (49 jours).

Mots clés : *Arius gambiensis*, *Dermestes* spp., poisson fermenté-salé-séché, infestation, teneur en eau, Sénégal.

1. INTRODUCTION

Le poisson transformé par les méthodes traditionnelles en Afrique subsaharienne subit un certain nombre de déprédations causées essentiellement par les insectes coléoptères du genre *Dermestes* (Watanabé, 1974 ; Osuji, 1975a ; FAO, 1981 ; Diouf, 1987 ; Guèye-NDiaye, 1990).

Il existe des pratiques traditionnelles de protection contre ces insectes. Parmi celles-ci on relève la forte diminution de la teneur en eau des produits par un séchage adéquat.

Peu d'études ont porté sur l'évaluation de l'efficacité de cette méthode. On peut citer une publication relativement ancienne de Scoggins et Tauber (1951) et quelques autres plus récentes de Poulter (1970 in FAO, 1981) de Bostock *et al.* (1987) et Zakhia (1992).

Les résultats des observations exprimés par Scoggins et Tauber (1951) et par Bostock et al. (1987) apparaissent pour le moins contradictoires.

Dans ce contexte, il nous a paru intéressant de présenter nos propres observations, effectuées au Sénégal sur le poisson fermenté-séché ou "Guedj" une des trois principales spécialités locales (Guèye-NDiaye, 1995). Dans le travail qui va suivre nous étudions chez une espèce de poisson transformé, l'effet de la teneur en eau du produit fini sur son degré d'infestation par *Dermestes* spp. pendant un stockage de huit semaines, après infestation expérimentale.

2. MATÉRIEL ET MÉTHODES

Traitement du poisson

L'espèce utilisée est un poisson téléostéen siluriforme, *Arius gambiensis*, ou mâchoiron, localement appelé "kong". Elle est rarement consommée à l'état frais au Sénégal.

Les machoiron sont divisés en trois lots de 20 kg chacun. Ils sont ensuite éviscérés, ouverts en portefeuille, puis trempés pendant 24 heures dans une saumure constituée de 1450 g de sel fin dissout dans dix litres d'eau de mer. Ce trempage est suivi d'un rinçage rapide toujours dans de l'eau de mer puis de l'étalement sur les claies de séchage.

Les différents lots sont alors séchés pendant respectivement quatre, six et huit jours sur les claies de séchage, en les retournant régulièrement et en les recouvrant la nuit afin d'éviter leur réhumidification.

Dosage des teneurs en eau et en sel

A la fin du séchage, chacun des lots est placé pendant 72 heures dans un congélateur à $-25\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ pour enrayer toute infestation initiale, puis ramené à température ambiante dans un endroit aéré, à l'abri des insectes jusqu'à ce que le poids se stabilise.

a) Dosage de la teneur en eau

Cinq échantillons sont alors prélevés à partir de chaque lot, pour doser le taux moyen d'humidité par la méthode standard: l'échantillon broyé au mixer et pesé (poids frais ou p.f) est séché à l'étuve dans un creuset métallique sec préalablement taré, à $110\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ pendant 3 heures. Il est ensuite mis à refroidir dans un dessiccateur avant d'être repesé (poids sec ou p.s); sa teneur en eau (t.e.) est alors donnée par la formule suivante

$$t.e = \frac{\text{Poids frais} - \text{Poids sec}}{\text{Poids frais}} \times 100$$

Trois répétitions sont faites pour chaque échantillon, et la teneur en eau du lot est la moyenne de toutes ces valeurs.

b) Dosage de la teneur en sel

Elle est effectuée avec la méthode de "titrage coulométrique à intensité constante" (Edeline 1965; Rodier 1984): l'échantillon à doser est préalablement broyé au mixer; 2,5 g de ce broyat sont mélangés à 250 ml d'eau distillée; après agitation et homogénéisation, on laisse décanter. 0,5 ml de la solution à titrer sont alors prélevés du surnageant, et le pourcentage de NaCl est mesuré à l'aide d'un chloruromètre préalablement étalonné. Sur chaque lot, trois poissons sont prélevés au hasard, à partir

desquels trois échantillons sont pris et dosés séparément; sur chaque échantillon, le titrage est répété trois fois, et la teneur en sel finale est la moyenne de toutes ces valeurs.

Evaluation de l'effet de la teneur en eau sur le développement de *Dermestes* et sur le niveau des pertes

Toutes les expériences ont été menées à la température ambiante et dans les conditions naturelles d'éclairage, à l'intérieur d'une enceinte couverte et aérée comparable aux magasins de stockage trouvés sur les lieux de production.

Pendant toute la durée de l'expérimentation (8 semaines), la température et l'humidité de l'enceinte sont enregistrées quotidiennement à l'aide d'un thermohygrographe. Leurs valeurs ont varié respectivement de 27 à 31°C et de 70 à 100 pour cent

Des adultes de *Dermestes maculatus* (Degeer) et *Dermestes frischii* (Kugelann) ont été capturés dans les lieux de transformation du poisson où ils vivent ensemble et mis à pondre au laboratoire sur des sardinelles braisées-séchées dans des boîtes en plastique.

Les femelles déposent leurs oeufs dans les fentes et crevasses d'où ils sont prélevés délicatement et mis à incuber sur du papier filtre ou du coton humidifié dans des boîtes de Petri.

Les larves obtenues sont utilisées un à deux jours après leur éclosion pour infester les différents lots de poisson séché.

L'évaluation de l'effet de l'humidité sur le développement des larves de *Dermestes*, et sur le niveau des pertes enregistrées dans chacun des lots de poisson séché, s'est faite à partir des deux expériences décrites ci-dessous.

1/ Elevages en groupe:

Trois échantillons de poisson pesant 1 kg, sont placés chacun dans une boîte plastique (28,5 x 27,5 x 8 cm) fermée par un couvercle à fenêtre grillagée doublée de fine mousseline pour l'aération ; Chaque boîte reçoit quarante larves de premier stade. Tous les cinq jours, dix larves de chacune des boîtes sont pesées puis remises en place pour suivre l'évolution pondérale.

Au bout de 8 semaines, les échantillons de poisson sont repesés après avoir été débarrassés des insectes et des déchets et leur teneur en eau est à nouveau dosée suivant la méthode décrite plus haut, ce qui permet de calculer la perte en poids. Les larves, nymphes et adultes de *Dermestes* morts ou vivants sont dénombrés et le pourcentage total de mortalité déterminé pour chaque lot.

2/ Elevages individuels:

Vingt cinq petits échantillons d'*A. gambiensis* d'environ 5g, sont placés chacun dans une petite boîte cylindrique en matière plastique numérotée (5 cm de diamètre et 7,5 cm de hauteur) dans laquelle est ajoutée une larve de premier stade.

Les boîtes sont fermées à l'aide d'un carré de mousseline retenu par une bague élastique. Les observations sont menées tous les 5 jours pendant la durée de l'expérimentation, pour évaluer le taux de mortalité à différents stades et calculer la durée du développement ainsi que le nombre moyen de mues.

3. RÉSULTATS

Après traitement, les trois lots de machoiron ont des teneurs en eau respectives de : 22 pour cent (lot 1, séché pendant quatre jours), 19,8 pour cent (lot 2, séché pendant six jours) et 14,6 pour cent (lot 3, séché pendant huit jours).

1/ Elevage en groupe:

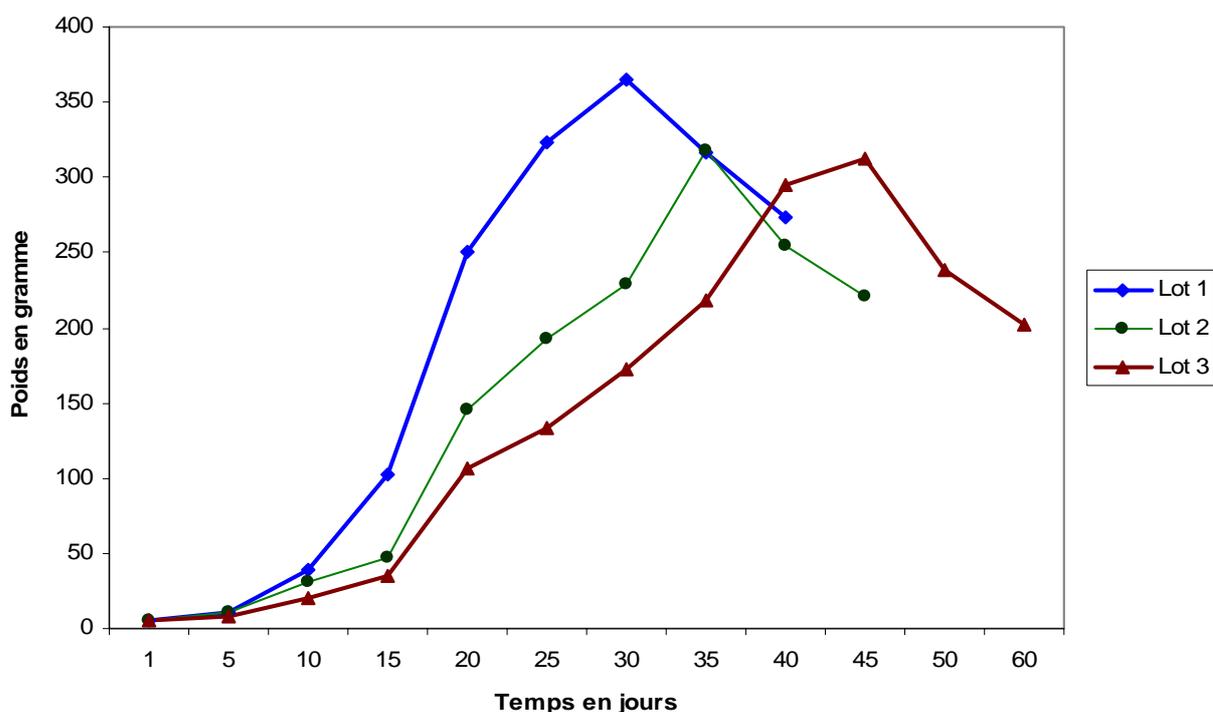
La perte de poids sec du poisson (Tableau 1) est plus faible quand le taux d'humidité en début d'expérience est bas: elle est de 2,4 pour cent pour 14,6 pour cent de teneur en eau, contre 9,7 à 22 pour cent

Tableau 1 : Perte de poids du poisson en fonction de la teneur initiale en eau

	Lot 1	Lot 2	Lot 3
Teneur en eau initiale (en %)	22,0 ^a	19,8 ^{ab}	14,6 ^b
Teneur en eau finale (en %)	22,5 ^a	23,6 ^a	23,1 ^a
Poids final (en gramme)	908,3 ^a ± 0,01	993,3 ^b ± 0,72	1083,3 ^c ± 0,92
% de perte en poids	9,17 ^a	5,4 ^b	2,4 ^c

Les courbes d'évolution du poids corporel des larves de *Dermestes* (figure 1) sont semblables pour les différents lots: le poids augmente jusqu'au dernier stade larvaire, puis diminue à l'apparition de la nymphe. Les adultes n'ont pas été pesés. On remarque à partir du 5ème jour après l'éclosion, une nette différence de poids entre les larves élevées sur les différents lots de poissons: plus la teneur en eau est élevée, plus les larves sont lourdes.

Figure 1. Evolution du poids corporel des larves de *Dermestes* spp



Le pourcentage de mortalité est plus élevé dans le lot le plus sec (lot 3), tandis que dans le lot 1 où la teneur en eau est la plus élevée, la mortalité est faible (Tableau 2).

Tableau 2 : Pourcentage total de mortalité de *Dermestes sp.* élevés par groupes de 40

	Larves		Adultes		% total de mortalité
	Vivantes	Mortes	Vivantes	Mortes	
Lot 1	3	23	11	3	65 ^a
Lot 2	0	29	9	2	77,5 ^b
Lot 3	0	34	3	2	92,5 ^c

2/ Elevages individuels:

Dans les lots 2 et 3, c'est au début du développement, respectivement au stade 2 et au stade 1, qu'on enregistre les plus fortes mortalités. Le pourcentage de mortalité larvaire total est élevé dans les deux cas.

Tableau 3 : Mortalité larvaire totale et à différents stades de *Dermestes sp.* en élevage individuel

	% de larves mortes sans muer	% de mortalité des larves de 2 ^{ème} stade	% de mortalité des larves de 3 ^{ème} stade	% de mortalité larvaire totale
Lot 1 22% HR	0 ^a	0 ^a	4 ^a	32 ^a
Lot 2 19% HR	4 ^a	28 ^b	12 ^b	60 ^b
Lot 3 14% HR	40 ^b	8 ^c	12 ^b	88 ^c

En revanche, pour le lot 1, c'est à partir du 4^{ème} stade, ou au delà des vingt premiers jours de vie larvaire, et plus précisément des trente cinq premiers jours que l'on constate les plus fortes mortalités; le pourcentage total reste cependant faible (32 pour cent), (Tableau 3 et Figure 2).

La durée de développement et le nombre moyen de mues montrent que ce sont les larves, élevées sur les poissons séchés du lot 1 à teneur en eau initiale la plus élevée, qui présentent le temps de développement le plus court et le nombre de mues le plus petit (Tableau 4).

Tableau 4 : Durée de développement et Nombre moyen de mues de *Dermestes sp.* en élevage individuel

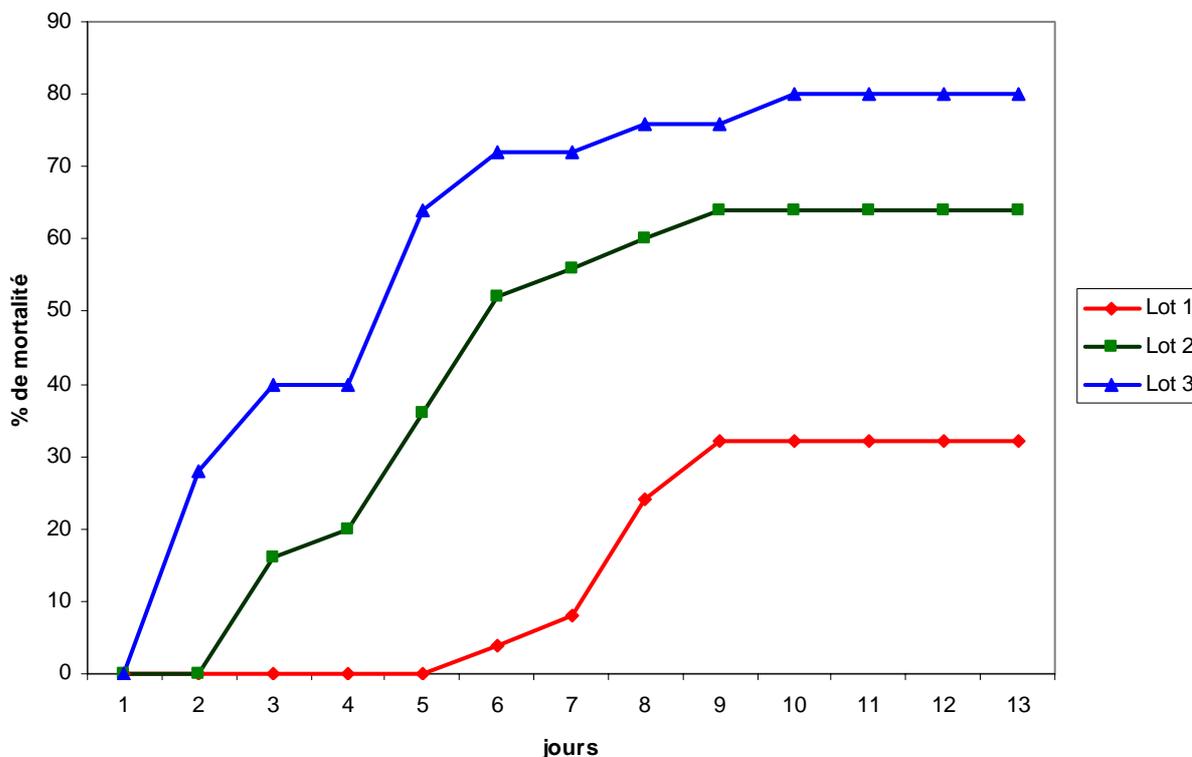
	Nombre moyen de mues	Durée de développement larvaire (jours)	Durée totale de développement (jours)
Lot 1	9,2 ^a ± 0,017	30 ^a ± 1	49 ^a ± 2,00
Lot 2	10,1 ^a ± 0,026	45 ^b ± 0	64 ^b ± 2,00
Lot 3	11,3 ^b ± 1,05	55 ^c ± 1	70 ^c ± 1,73

4. DISCUSSION

Le salage des trois lots de poisson a été fait exactement dans les mêmes conditions et la teneur en sel est de 11,9 pour cent dans le lot 1, 12,9 pour cent pour le lot 2 et 13,9 pour cent pour le lot 3: Les légères différences notées entre ces valeurs s'expliquent aisément, car elles sont exprimées par rapport

au poids sec du poisson transformé, ainsi, le lot le plus sec (lot 3) présente la teneur en sel la plus importante.

Figure 2. Evolution du taux de mortalité larvaire



Au bout des huit semaines d'expérience, la teneur en eau a augmenté dans tous les lots et plus particulièrement dans le lot 3 qui, par sa plus forte teneur en sel est le plus hygroscopique. Cela est dû au fait que la fin de l'expérience a coïncidé avec le milieu de la saison des pluies, quand l'humidité de l'air est à son maximum (90 à 100 pour cent). Les plus fortes mortalités (65 à 92,5 pour cent) enregistrées dans les élevages de groupe sont probablement dues à ce phénomène. Les conditions optimales de développement de ces insectes étant de 32 à 35 °C pour la température et environ 75 pour cent pour l'humidité relative (Howe, 1965; Amos, 1968; Azab et *al.*, 1972a; Osuji, 1975 b).

Le suivi de la mortalité des larves élevées individuellement permet de voir que dans le lot 3 où le poisson est le plus sec en début d'expérience, 40 pour cent des larves sont mortes dès le stade 1 (Tableau 3). Les courbes de mortalité larvaire cumulée (Fig. 2) permettent de préciser que dès le cinquième jour déjà, le nombre de morts était de 30 pour cent. Ce taux de mortalité important peut s'expliquer par le fait que ces jeunes larves aux pièces buccales non encore bien sclérifiées, n'ont probablement pas pu se nourrir de poisson, plus sec donc plus dur et plus résistant, suite à sa faible teneur en eau. Cette hypothèse est confirmée par leur poids corporel qui est resté bas.

Les courbes d'enregistrement de l'hygrométrie montrent que jusqu'à la fin de la quatrième semaine (28ème jour), l'humidité ambiante était de 75 pour cent le jour et 90 pour cent la nuit. A partir de la cinquième semaine, ces valeurs sont passées à 80 et 100 pour cent.

Or la figure 2, montre une brusque augmentation de la mortalité larvaire vers cette période (25 ème jour)

Toye (1970) in F.A.O. (1981) signale que les adultes de *Dermestes* préfèrent des humidités relatives plus élevées (80 pour cent) que les larves. On peut donc penser que l'augmentation de l'humidité ambiante explique en grande partie, la forte mortalité enregistrée dans les élevages de groupe.

Le cycle biologique de *Dermestes* sp. est de 5 à 7 mues (Howe, 1953 in Haines et Rees, 1989; Azab et al. 1972b). Seuls les insectes du lot 1 approchent de ces valeurs (Tableau 4) avec 49 jours de durée totale de développement, mais après 9 mues en moyenne. Dans les 2 autres lots, la durée du développement est allongée.

La perte en poids sec du poisson dans les élevages de groupe à la fin de l'expérience qui est de 9,7 pour cent dans le lot 1 est tout à fait comparable à celle de 8,1 pour cent enregistrée dans une étude antérieure (Gueye-Ndiaye 1990), et concernant le même type de produit.

Les lots 2 et 3 avec leur teneur en eau plus faible au départ, ont accusé des taux de pertes plus bas, respectivement de 5, 4 et 2, 4 pour cent

Notre étude montre qu'avec une teneur en eau de l'ordre de 15 pour cent on obtient une bonne protection du poisson fermenté-salé-séché contre l'infestation par *Dermestes* pendant au moins 8 semaines. Ces résultats vont dans le sens de ceux de Poulter (1980) in F.A.O. (1981) et de Bostock et al (1987). Le premier auteur montre que le poisson séché jusqu'à 15 pour cent d'humidité avec une teneur en sel de 5 à 20 pour cent en poids frais, peut être conservé pendant plus d'un an si les conditions de stockage sont correctes.

Bostock et al (1987) signalent dans un travail de synthèse que c'est à des teneurs en eau comprises entre 15 et 30 pour cent, ou plus, que les coléoptères, en particulier le genre *Dermestes*, infestent le poisson séché. Toutefois, ils ne précisent pas si les produits contenaient du sel.

En revanche, Scoggins et Tauber (1951), donnent des résultats différents. Ces auteurs mettent en évidence que des teneurs en eau de 10,5 à 15,9 pour cent sont favorables au développement de *Dermestes maculatus* nourris sur farine de sardines séchées non salées; les mortalités enregistrées sont faibles, de l'ordre de 4 pour cent.

Ces résultats contradictoires pourraient s'expliquer par la présence du sel dans nos échantillons et ceux de Poulter et par le mélange des 2 espèces, *Dermestes frischii* et *D. maculatus* ; en effet, le sel n'est pas propice au développement de *Dermestes*, en particulier de *D. maculatus* (FAO, 1981). De plus, ils ont utilisé de la farine de poisson et non du poisson entier comme c'est le cas dans la présente expérience.

Selon Marc (1989) et Moustaid (1989) cités par Zakhia, (1992), une teneur en eau de 14 à 15 pour cent inhiberait le développement microbien dans le poisson fermenté séché non salé. Un séchage adéquat jusqu'à 15 pour cent du poisson fermenté-salé-séché présente donc le double avantage de le préserver contre l'infestation par les insectes, mais aussi la prolifération bactérienne pour une meilleure conservation.

Malheureusement, le séchage traditionnel à l'air libre est très tributaire des conditions climatiques en particulier de l'augmentation de l'hygrométrie ambiante; des produits bien séchés peuvent alors se ré humidifier surtout quand ils sont salés, comme cela a été le cas dans la présente étude au bout de la 4ème semaine.

Le taux d'humidité usuel du poisson fermenté-salé-séché au Sénégal est généralement supérieure à 20 pour cent (Gueye- Ndiaye, 1995 ; Golob et al., 1995) et peut même atteindre 35 à 37 pour cent (Diouf, 1987) .

5. CONCLUSION ET RECOMMANDATIONS

Les résultats obtenus dans cette étude montrent qu'un séchage plus poussé du poisson jusqu'à une teneur en eau de 14 à 15 pour cent avant stockage permettrait de diminuer fortement les pertes dues aux coléoptères dermestidae, en gênant considérablement, la prise de nourriture des jeunes larves.

L'adjonction d'une certaine quantité de sel semble aussi être un facteur déterminant ; aussi, la combinaison de ces deux techniques simples, et naturelles ne pourra être pleinement efficace que si le séchage se fait dans de bonnes conditions en particulier pendant la saison des pluies, et si l'emballage et le stockage du produit sont adéquats pour empêcher sa ré-humidification.

Les autorités compétentes doivent veiller à ce que les sites de production soient dotés des infrastructures nécessaires pour que ces conditions soient remplies, et que les producteurs soient formés et sensibilisés aux bonnes pratiques, et à la compréhension du processus d'infestation et de réinfestation des produits au niveau des sites.

6. REMERCIEMENTS

Les auteurs remercient la Fondation Internationale pour La Science pour son concours financier et expriment leur gratitude à M. C. CAPAPE, Maître de Conférences à L'Université Montpellier 2, pour avoir relu et corrigé manuscrit.

6. RÉFÉRENCES

- Amos, T.G.** (1968). Some laboratory observation on the rate of development mortality and oviposition of *Dermestes frischii*. *J. of Stored Product Res.* 4, 108–117.
- Azab, A.K., Tawfik, M.F. et Abouzeid, N.A.** (1972a). Factors affecting the development and adult longevity of *Dermestes maculatus*. *Bull. Soc. Entomol. Egypte.* 56, 21–32.
- Azab, A.K., Tawfik, M.F. et Abouzeid, N.A.** (1972b). The biology of *Dermestes maculatus*. *Bull. Soc. Entomol. Egypte.* 56, 1–14.
- Bostock, T.W., Walker, D.J. et Wood, C.D.** (1987). Reduction of losses in cured fish in the tropics. Guide for extension workers. *Report of the tropical Development and Research Institute*, G204 V+ 47p.
- Diouf, N.** (1987). Les techniques artisanales de traitement et conservation du poisson au Sénégal, au Ghana, au Bénin et au Cameroun. *COPACE/TECH./87/84*, 127p.
- Edeline** (1965). Détermination des chlorures par titrage coulométrique. *Doc O.C.D.E., DAS/RS/65 179*, 12–17.
- F.A.O.** (1981). The prevention of losses in cured fish. *F.A.O. Fish. Tech. Pap.*, 219, 87p.
- Gueye-Ndiaye, A.** (1990). *Dermestes maculatus* Deg. principal prédateur des produits halieutiques transformés au Sénégal. *Proc. 5th Inter. Conf. on Stored Products Protect.*, Bordeaux, 9–14 Septembre 1990, 1, 71–78.
- Gueye-Ndiaye, A. et Gningue, R.** (1995). Le poisson transformé au Sénégal: Techniques de production, rendement et état d'infestation par les insectes prédateurs. *Bull. Inst. fond. Afr. noire Cheikh Anta Diop*, sér. A, 48, 107–115.
- Haines, C. et Rees, D.** (1989). Guide pratique des types d'insectes et d'acariens qui s'attaquent au poisson traité. *F.A.O., Document technique sur les pêches*, 303 Rome 33p.
- Howe, R.W.** (1965). A summary of estimates of optimal and minimal condition for population increase of some stored products insects. *J. Stored Prod. Res.* 1, 2, 177–184.
- Osuji, F.N.C.** (1975a). Recent studies on the infestation of dried fish in Nigeria by *Dermestes maculatus* and *Necrobia rufipes* with special reference to the lake Chad district. *Trop. Stored Prod. Inf.* 29, 21–32.
- Osuji, F.N.C.** (1975 b). Some aspects of the biology of *Dermestes maculatus* Deg. in dried fish. *J. Stored Prod. Res.*, 24, 167–179.
- Rodier J.** (1984). L'analyse de l'eau : eaux naturelles, eaux résiduaires, eau de mer, (Editeur Dunod).

Scoggins, J.K., Tauber, O.E. (1951). The bionomics of *Dermestes maculatus* . 2. Larval and pupal development at different moisture levels and on various media. *Ann. Entomol. Soc. Am.*, 44, 4, 544–550.

Watanabe, K. (1974). Technologie et hygiène des méthodes de préparation du poisson salé-séché fabriqué en Afrique avec référence spéciale au Ghana, au Sénégal et à la Zambie. *Rapport interne*, 25p. Institut de Technologie Alimentaire - Dakar, Sénégal.

Zakhia, N. (1992). Le séchage du poisson (*Tilapia* spp.): Etude de la relation procédé-qualité du produit application de terrain au Mali. *Thèse de Doctorat en Sciences Alimentaires* - Ecole Nationale Supérieure Des Industries Agricoles et Alimentaires (E.N.S.I.A.) de Massy (France), 227p.

UTILISATION DU SEL MARIN CONTRE *Dermestes maculatus* ET *D. frischii* (Coleoptera Dermestidae) DÉPRÉDATEURS DES POISSONS SÉCHÉS AU SÉNÉGAL

par

Absa Gueye-Ndiaye & MBacké Sembene
Département de Biologie Animale, Faculté des Sciences et Techniques
Université Cheikh Anta Diop
Dakar, Sénégal

Abstract

Three batches of 20 kg of catfish (*Arius gambiensis*) are traditionally cured in fermented dried fish or "guedj", with different salt contents, respectively: 7.5 (Batch A), 13.0 (Batch B) and 19.3 percent (Batch C).

After drying, cured fish is experimentally infested by first instar larvae of *Dermestes maculatus* and *D. frischii*, separately: In each case, 25 larvae are bred individually and 40 together in three replicates, during 8 weeks.

The follow-up of these experiments shows that the higher salt content in Batch C is noxious to the larvae of both species: 65 to 100 percent mortality is recorded whereas these values drop to 0 to 4 percent for Batch A; they seem not to be able to feed correctly on the product, and grow very slowly; therefore fish is not damaged, and less than 1 per cent of weight loss is recorded in Batch C after 8 weeks, while 15 percent in Batch A.

D. frischii appears more tolerant to high salt contents than *D. maculatus*, but the latter has grown here on dried fish with 13 per cent salt content, unlike some other studies on the subject.

Key words: Fermented dried fish, salt content, *D. maculatus*, *D. frischii*, Sénégal.

Résumé

Trois lots de machoiron frais (*Arius gambiensis*) de 20 kg chacun sont transformés en poissons fermentés salés séchés ou « guedj » avec des teneurs en sel différentes : 7,5 pour cent (lot A), 13 pour cent (lot B) et 19,3 pour cent (lot C). Les produits obtenus après séchage, sont infestés expérimentalement avec des larves de premier stade de *D. maculatus* et de *D. frischii*, séparément, de manière individuelle et par groupe de quarante larves.

Le suivi de ces expériences a montré que les teneurs en sel élevées (19 pour cent et plus) ne sont pas propices au développement de ces insectes; les pourcentages de mortalité sont de 65 à 100 pour cent dans le lot C contre 0 à 4 pour cent dans le lot A. Par ailleurs, le poids des larves augmente peu et leur durée de développement est plus longue.

Les lots de poisson ainsi salés sont très peu attaqués par les insectes et présentent un pourcentage de perte en poids négligeable (moins de 1 pour cent quelque soit l'espèce de *Dermestes*) au bout des 8 semaines. *D. frischii* s'est montré plus tolérant au sel que *D. maculatus*, qui néanmoins peut se développer à une teneur de 13 pour cent.

Mots-clés : poisson fermenté-séché, teneur en sel, *Dermestes maculatus*, *D. frischii*, Sénégal.

1. INTRODUCTION

Les pertes enregistrées dans le secteur de la transformation artisanale du poisson au niveau des pays en développement étaient estimées en 1977, à 3 millions de tonnes (poids frais), soit le quart d'une production annuelle mondiale évaluée à 12 millions de tonnes (U.S. National Academy of Sciences, 1978 in FAO 1984). Les causes de ces pertes sont diverses et variées: émiettement, modifications chimiques, agents microbiens et surtout infestation par les insectes (FAO, 1984).

Les espèces responsables sont essentiellement les mouches sur poisson humide, et les Coléoptères Dermestidae en fin de séchage et pendant le stockage (Mallamaire, 1957; Aref *et al.*, 1965 in FAO,

1984; Osuji 1973; Esser *et al.*, 1990). Ces pertes sont plus élevées sur poisson d'eau douce (jusqu'à 50 pour cent que sur poisson marin (10 à 30 pour cent), *in* FAO, 1984.

Le salage, en tant que technique de conservation, est très utilisé dans le traitement artisanal du poisson dans les pays côtiers de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Au Sénégal, les producteurs augmentent les quantités de sel utilisés pendant l'hivernage pour réduire l'infestation due aux mouches (Diouf, 1987 ; Guèye-Niaye & Gningue, 1995).

Cet effet protecteur du sel contre les insectes est bien connu, (Cole, 1963 *in* FAO, 1984; Green, 1967; Osuji, 1975; Walker & Wood, 1986 a et b), cependant la relation entre le taux de perte, et la teneur en sel n'est pas clairement établie.

D'après Amos (1968), *D. frischii* serait plus tolérant au sel que *D. maculatus*. Néanmoins, parmi les lots d'insectes régulièrement recueillis sur les sites de transformation de poisson à Dakar, les deux espèces sont abondantes et souvent, *D. maculatus* se révèle plus nombreux.

Dans cette étude, nous essayons d'établir une relation entre la teneur en sel et le taux de perte du produit d'une part, le comportement des deux espèces par rapport au sel, d'autre part.

2. MATÉRIEL ET MÉTHODES

Traitement du poisson

Une seule espèce de poisson est utilisée: le machoiron, *Arius gambiensis*, localement appelé «Kong», ainsi qu'une seule technique de transformation : le «Guedj» ou fermenté séché décrite précédemment (Guèye-N'Diaye & Gningue, 1995). Le sel utilisé est du sel marin acheté au marché par sac de 25 kg.

Soixante kg de poissons frais de taille homogène, sont divisés en trois lots de 20 kg chacun, puis transformés en «Guedj» par trempage pendant 24 h dans dix litres d'eau de mer:

Lot A : sans adjonction de sel
Lot B : + 1450 g de sel dissout
Lot C : + 2100 g de sel dissout

Après un rinçage rapide dans l'eau de mer, les poissons sont étalés sur les claies et séchés pendant sept jours; des observations sont effectuées après 24 et 48 h de séchage pour avoir une idée sur l'infestation par les mouches.

Les différents lots sont ensuite placés au congélateur à (-25°) pendant 72 h pour enrayer toute infestation initiale, avant d'être ramenés à la température ambiante dans un meuble fermé et grillagé, jusqu'à stabilisation du poids.

Dosage de la teneur en eau et en sel

Ces dosages sont effectués au laboratoire d'Analyses et Essais de l'Ecole Supérieure Polytechnique de Dakar.

Teneur en eau

La méthode standard, avec dessiccation à l'étuve est utilisée: 5 prises d'essai sont réalisées sur 5 poissons de chaque lot, et broyés au mixer. On prélève sur chacune d'elles, un échantillon qu'on place dans un creuset métallique ; celui-ci est préalablement taré après avoir séjourné pendant 15 minutes à l'étuve à 110 °C puis refroidi dans un dessiccateur; le creuset contenant l'échantillon est alors placé à

l'étuve pendant 3 heures à 110 °C puis refroidi dans les mêmes conditions: le tout est ensuite repesé, et la teneur en eau (t.e.) est donnée par la formule suivante:

$$t.e = \frac{\text{Poids frais} - \text{Poids sec}}{\text{Poids frais}} \times 100$$

La teneur en eau du lot est la moyenne de ces 5 valeurs.

Teneur en sel

Elle est dosée suivant la méthode de « titrage coulométrique à intensité constante » (Edeline, 1965; Rodier 1984). A partir des prises d'essais précédemment broyées au mixer, 2,5 g sont prélevés et mis dans 250 ml d'eau distillée. Après agitation et homogénéisation, on laisse décanter. 0,5 ml du surnageant sont prélevés pour doser le pourcentage de chlorure de sodium à l'aide d'un chloruromètre préalablement étalonné; sur chaque échantillon, trois mesures sont faites. La teneur en sel est la moyenne de toutes ces valeurs.

Evaluation de l'effet de la teneur en sel du poisson séché sur le développement de Dermestes spp. et le niveau des pertes

Des adultes de *D. maculatus* et *D. frischii* sont capturés sur le site de transformation puis triés pour séparer les deux espèces. Femelles et mâles de même espèce sont placés ensemble sur des sardinelles braisées séchées non infestées, dans des boîtes en plastique à couvercle grillagée en présence d'un coton imbibé d'eau.

Les oeufs déposés par les femelles dans les fentes et crevasses des sardinelles sont alors prélevés délicatement avec un pinceau, et mis à incuber dans des boîtes de pétri sur papier filtre humidifié. Les larves obtenues, sont utilisées 1 à 2 jours après leur éclosion pour infester les poissons.

A partir de chaque lot, 2 types d'expériences ont été menés, pendant 8 semaines.

Elevage en groupe

A partir de chaque lot A, B et C définis plus haut et pour chacune des 2 espèces; *D. maculatus* et *D. frischii* 3 échantillons de 500 g chacun sont placés dans 3 boîtes en plastique (28,5 x 27,5 x 8 cm) fermées avec un couvercle grillagé et quarante larves de premier stade sont ajoutées dans chaque boîte.

Tous les cinq jours, dix larves de chaque boîte sont prélevées et pesées ensemble avant d'y être remises pour suivre l'évolution pondérale.

En début d'expérience, le poids frais du poisson séché utilisé est mesuré de même qu'à la fin, après avoir enlevé les insectes, leurs exuvies et déjections; les larves, nymphes et adultes vivants ou morts sont dénombrés et le pourcentage total de mortalité déterminé. Le dosage des teneurs en eau initiales et finales dans les différents lots, a permis de calculer les pertes en poids sec dans chaque cas.

Elevage individuel

Pour chaque lot, et chaque espèce, vingt cinq petits échantillons de poissons de 5 g sont placés chacun dans une boîte en plastique de 5 cm de diamètre et 7,5 cm de hauteur. Dans chacune d'elles est ajoutée une larve de premier stade, avant fermeture par un carré de mousseline retenu par une bague élastique.

L'observation régulière de ces élevages individuels a permis d'évaluer le taux de mortalité à différents stades de développement, et de calculer les valeurs moyennes de la durée du développement et du nombre de mues.

Dans les deux types d'expériences, les résultats obtenus sont comparés par des tests statistiques avec le logiciel STAT-ITCF 5^e version. Deux tests ont été utilisés au seuil de probabilité de 5 pour cent selon les cas:

- le test T ou test de Student Fischer pour la comparaison entre lots,
- le test U ou test de Mann et Whitney pour comparer les deux espèces d'insecte dans un même lot.

3. RÉSULTATS

La teneur en sel est de 7,5 pour cent dans le lot A, 13 pour cent dans le lot B et 19,3 pour cent dans le lot C. En revanche, les teneurs en eau sont comprises entre 19 et 20 pour cent (Tableau 1) et ne sont pas significativement différentes entre les lots.

Elevage en groupe

Le tableau 1 montre que le pourcentage total de mortalité est nul aussi bien chez *D. maculatus* que chez *D. frischii* dans le lot A. Ces pourcentages augmentent considérablement et de manière significative pour les lots B et C. Pour chacun de ces trois lots A, B et C, on ne note pas de différences significatives au niveau des résultats entre les deux espèces.

Le pourcentage de perte en poids sec du poisson est relativement élevé dans les lots B et C. Pour l'ensemble de ces lots pris deux à deux, ces pourcentages sont significativement différents. Toutefois pour chaque espèce et quel que soit le lot, on n'observe pas de différence significative.

L'évolution du poids corporel moyen des larves en fonction de leur âge a été étudiée d'abord par espèce au niveau de chaque lot (Fig. 1), ensuite par lot sur chaque espèce (Fig. 2). On remarque que, dans les lots A et B, la prise de poids des larves est plus rapide (0 à 450 mg ou plus pour 10 larves), avec un pic au dernier stade, avant de chuter à l'apparition de la nymphe. Tandis que dans le lot C, le poids n'arrive pas à dépasser 200 mg et les larves meurent presque toutes au bout des 8 semaines sans atteindre le stade nymphal (pas de pic sur la courbe). Cependant, dans B, seuls deux adultes de *D. frischii* ont été obtenus en fin d'expérience.

Le poids corporel moyen des larves a été étudié à 40 jours. Les différences observées entre les lots sont toutes hautement significatives chez *D. maculatus* comme chez *D. frischii*; Pour chacune des deux espèces, la différence entre poids corporel moyen des larves dans chaque lot n'est pas du tout significative dans le lot A (7,5 pour cent de sel). En revanche, elle l'est dans les lots B (13 pour cent de sel) et C (19,3 pour cent de sel).

Elevage individuel

Les résultats sont consignés dans le tableau 2. Jusqu'au troisième stade larvaire (L3), on ne note aucune mortalité dans le lot A, pour *D. maculatus* comme *D. frischii* et le pourcentage total de mortalité reste faible quoique légèrement plus élevée qu'en élevage de groupe (4 pour cent contre 0 pour cent) chez *D. maculatus*.

Le nombre moyen de mues, la durée du développement larvaire et du développement total, augmentent chez les insectes élevés sur le lot B par rapport au lot A, avec toujours un léger avantage pour *D. frischii*. Avec le lot C, la comparaison n'est pas possible du fait que toutes les larves sont mortes avant la fin de l'expérience sans avoir donné d'imago ni de nymphe. Donc seuls les lots A et B ont été pris en compte; il faut noter cependant que dans B, la mortalité juvénile est très forte, (52 pour cent au stade L3).

Le nombre moyen de mues larvaires n'est pas significativement différent entre A et B pour une même espèce, de même qu'entre les deux espèces sur le même lot.

La durée du développement larvaire est différente significativement sur les lots A et B chez *D. maculatus* (P=2,97 pour cent), contrairement à *D. frischii* où P=15,73 pour cent. Cependant, la différence entre les deux espèces n'est significative sur aucun des lots considérés.

Concernant la durée totale du développement, les tests ne sont significatifs dans aucun des cas de comparaison effectuée : ni entre les lots A et B pour une même espèce, ni entre les espèces *D. maculatus* et *D. frischii* pour un même lot.

4. DISCUSSION

Le suivi des élevages de larves de *D. frischii* et *D. maculatus* sur les 3 lots de poisson montre qu'avec des teneurs en sel de 13 pour cent (lot B) à 19,3 pour cent (lot C), le pourcentage de mortalité est élevé et la durée du développement allongée; la prise de poids des larves est faible, comparativement au lot A à 7,5 pour cent de teneur en sel.

Les observations faites dans l'expérience d'élevage individuel confirment celles des élevages en groupe en ce qui concerne les taux de mortalité qui d'ailleurs sont beaucoup plus élevés ici: en effet, il ne reste pas de survivants dans le lot C au bout des 8 semaines.

On remarque cependant que les résultats obtenus dans les expériences où les larves vivent en groupe sont plus significatifs que dans les élevages individuels; les mortalités dans ces derniers sont très fortes dans les lots B et C dès les 3 premiers stades. Ainsi, les paramètres calculés (durée de développement et nombre moyen de mues) l'ont été sur un effectif réduit. Les tests de comparaison effectués sont d'ailleurs pour la plupart non significatifs.

On peut penser qu'un effet de groupe ait pu se manifester dans ces 2 types d'expérience, entraînant les disparités que l'on constate entre les valeurs observées.

En effet dans le genre *Dermestes* existe un phénomène d'agrégation dans les déjections qui accélérerait le développement (Rakowski & Cymborowski, 1982), ce qui pourrait en partie expliquer ce phénomène.

L'augmentation de la teneur en sel a un effet certain sur *Dermestes* spp. Tel que signalé par Osuji (1975), Wood *et al.* (1987). En effet, les différences de pourcentages de perte en poids sec, et de poids corporel moyen des larves de 40 jours, sont toutes significatives entre lots.

Toutefois, pour une même teneur en sel, il n'y a pratiquement pas de différence entre les espèces dans le lot A, le test n'étant pas significatif. Dans B et C, on observe le contraire. On remarque donc une meilleure tolérance de *D. frischii* vis-à-vis du sel par rapport à *D. maculatus*, tel que signalé auparavant (Amos, 1968). Mais ce phénomène ne semble perceptible ici, qu'au delà d'un certain seuil qui est de 7,5 pour cent de concentration.

Certains auteurs tels que Mushi et Chiang (1974), Osuji (1975), Walker et Wood (1986b), Wood *et al.* (1987), indiquent qu'une teneur en sel de 10 pour cent inhibait totalement le développement de *D. maculatus*; or dans notre étude, à 13 pour cent de teneur en sel, la moitié des larves de *D. maculatus* arrivent à vivre dans les élevages de groupe au delà de 8 semaines et même quelques individus élevés individuellement ont pu donner des imagos au bout de 61 jours.

Ces auteurs cités ont surtout travaillé sur du poisson d'eau douce, avec des populations de *Dermestes* spp. qui n'avaient jamais été en contact avec le sel auparavant; ce qui pourrait expliquer cette différence.

Ce phénomène est comparable à celui observé chez certaines mouches telles que *Chrysomya megacephala* (Diptera Calliphoridae), qui selon Esser (1990) présente une grande tolérance au sel (40 pour cent en poids sec) dans le sud est asiatique, alors que d'autres espèces de la même famille sont contrôlées par des teneurs de 8 pour cent (en poids sec) au Malawi (Walker et Wood, 1986a).

5. CONCLUSION ET RECOMMANDATIONS

Malgré la variabilité des valeurs indiquées, le sel peut être considéré comme un moyen naturel de protection du poisson séché contre les coléoptères dermestidae, en plus de son effet sur la flore bactérienne dont il ralentit l'activité autolytique.

Il devrait cependant être utilisé le plus pur possible (> 90 pour cent de NaCl), ce qui n'est pas toujours le cas du sel marin utilisé dans la transformation artisanale du poisson en Afrique, où il est même souvent réutilisé contre toute règle d'hygiène ; la présence des impuretés entraîne le développement de bactéries halophiles de couleur rouge, qui accélèrent le rancissement des produits.

Dans cette étude, bien que cela n'était pas son objectif, les observations préliminaires faites sur les poissons après 24 et 48 h de séchage montrent l'efficacité du sel contre les pontes de mouches dont la plupart sèchent sur place sans donner de larves.

Les producteurs, devraient être formés et sensibilisés à de meilleures pratiques, en les incitant à mieux sécher et saler les poissons transformés pour diminuer les pertes et pour une meilleure conservation. Les mesures d'accompagnement suivantes devront aussi être prises pour plus d'efficacité :

- diminuer la promiscuité sur les sites de production en réglementant l'accès à la profession et en exploitant plus judicieusement l'espace disponible
- approvisionner les sites en sel marin de qualité et à bas prix et trouver une utilisation au sel déjà utilisé
- doter ces sites d'infrastructures adéquates (claires de séchages, fours solaires, magasins de stockage) et en quantité suffisante
- enlever régulièrement les déchets de la transformation et nettoyer les sites

6. REMERCIEMENTS

Les auteurs remercient la Fondation Internationale pour la Science (F.I.S.) pour son soutien financier et les techniciens du Laboratoire d'Analyses et Essais de l'Ecole Supérieure Polytechnique de Dakar.

Tableau 1. Pourcentages de mortalité totale de *Dermestes* spp. élevés en groupes de 40 sur les 3 lots, et pourcentages de perte en poids sec enregistrés sur ces lots.

	Teneur en sel initiale (en %)	Teneur en eau initiale (en %)	Teneur en eau finale (en %)	% total de mortalité		% de perte en poids sec	
				<i>D. maculatus</i>	<i>D. frischii</i>	<i>D. maculatus</i>	<i>D. frischii</i>
Lot A	7,55±0,39	19,28±0,24	19,76±0,52	1,36	0	15,15±0,62	15,79±0,67
Lot B	12,98±0,16	19,66±0,28	20,38±0,71	50	45	3,55±0,10	3,69±0,09
Lot C	19,34±0,16	19,91±0,43	19,98±0,66	75	65	0,36±0,03	0,74±0,04

Tableau 2. Mortalité et caractéristiques du développement de *Dermestes* spp. en élevage individuel sur les 3 lots.

	Lot A		Lot B		Lot C	
	<i>D. maculatus</i>	<i>D. frischii</i>	<i>D. maculatus</i>	<i>D. frischii</i>	<i>D. maculatus</i>	<i>D. frischii</i>
% de mortalité des larves L1	0	0	8	8	68	48
% de mortalité des larves L2	0	0	20	16	12	16
% de mortalité des larves L3	0	0	24	28	8	24
% de mortalité totale	4	0	76	64	100	100
Nombre moyen de mues	8,1±0,22	8,0±0,3	9,3±0,28	8,7±0,32	-	-
Durée de développement larvaire	45,2	45,3	58	55	-	-
Durée totale de développement (en jours)	51,3	50,6	61	58	-	-

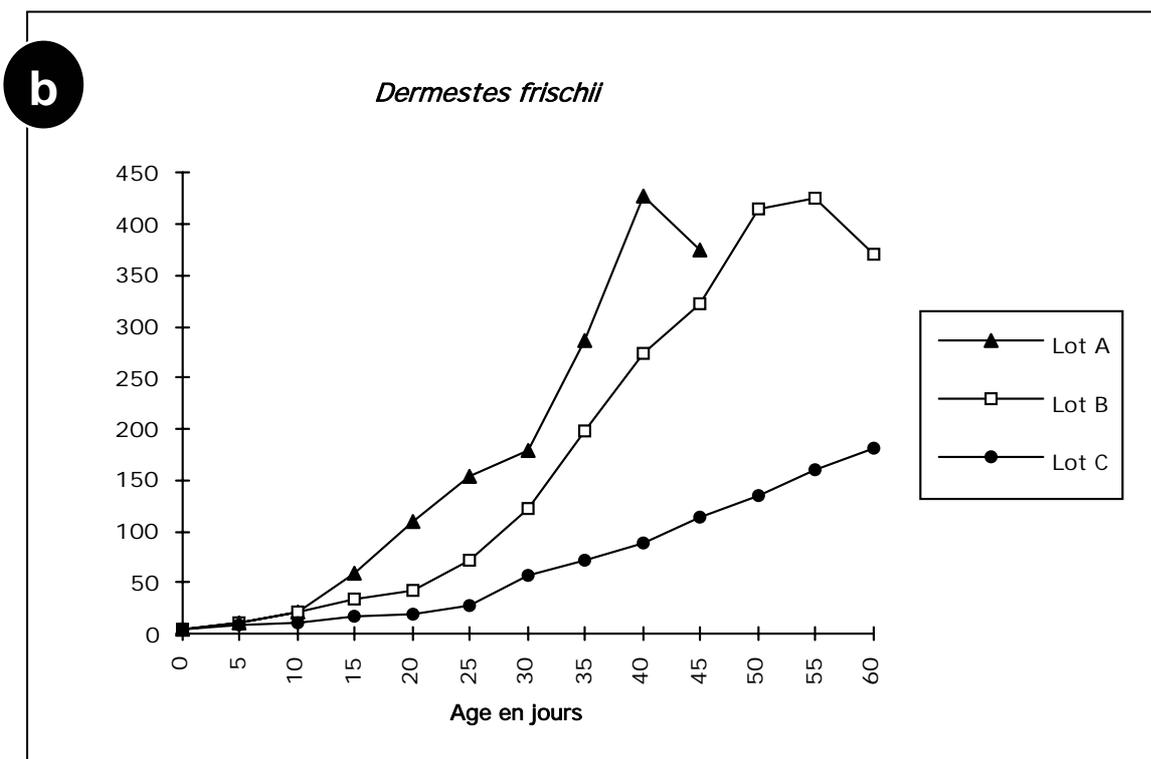
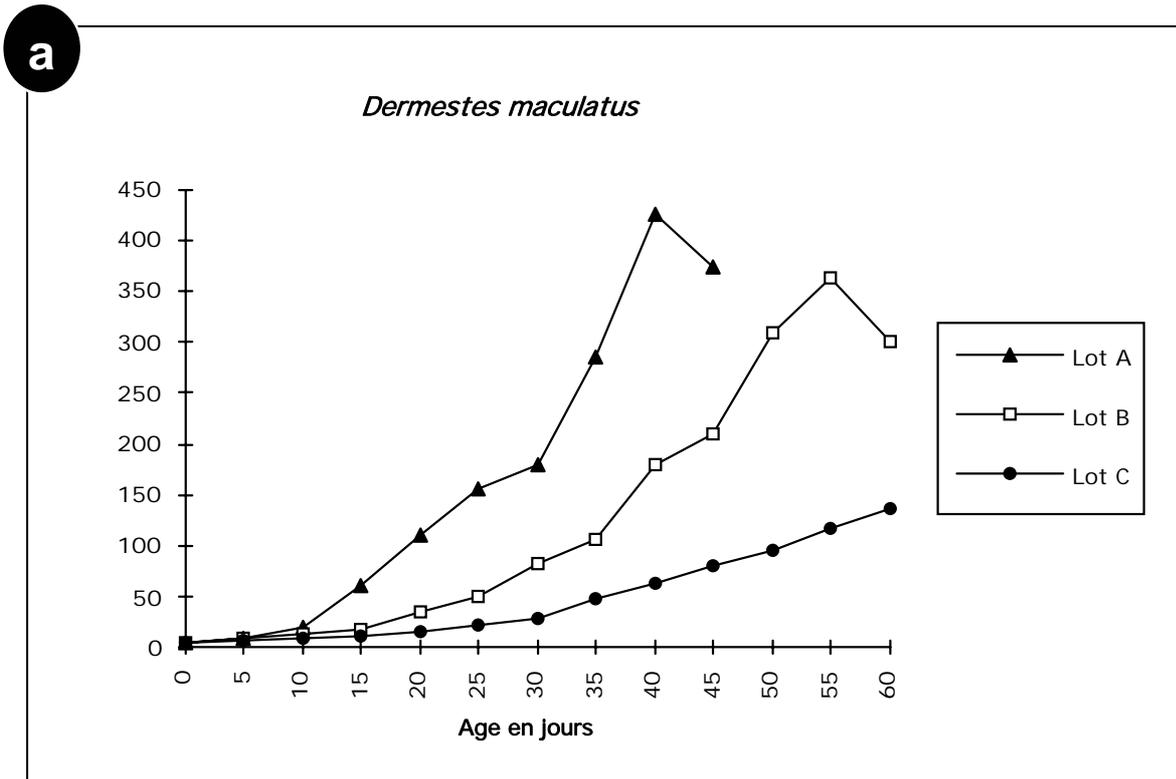


Figure. 1 : Evolution du poids corporel moyen de 10 larves élevées par groupe de 40 sur chacun des 3 lots de poissons séchés.

a *Dermestes maculatus*

b *Dermestes frischii*

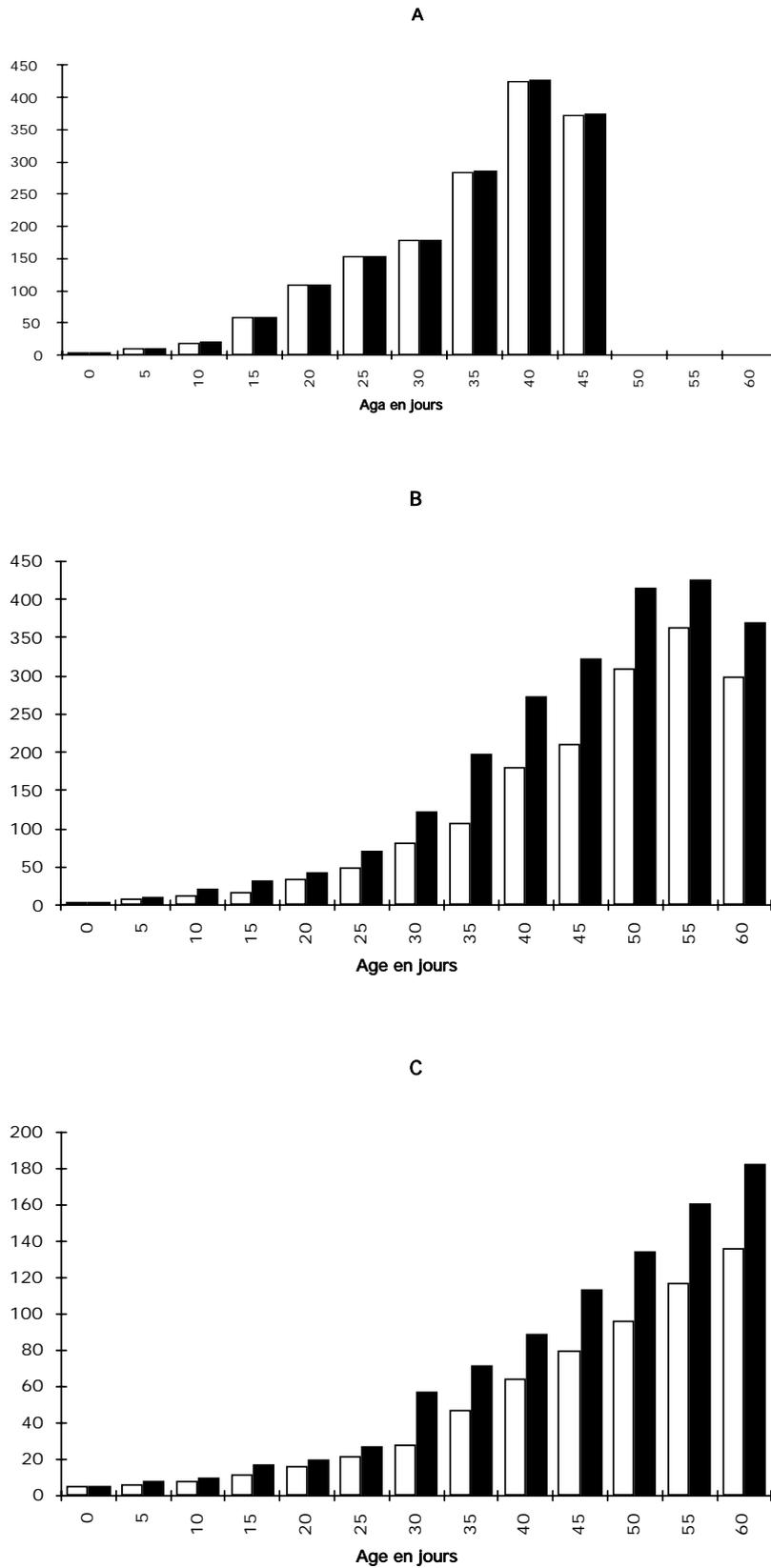


Fig.2 : Comparaison de l'évolution du poids corporel moyen de 10 larves de élevées en groupe de 40 sur chacun des 3 lots.

□ *D. maculatus*
 ■ *D. frischii*

7. RÉFÉRENCES

- Amos, T.G.** 1968. Some laboratory observations on the rates of development, mortality and oviposition of *Dermestes frischii*. *J. Stored Prod. Res. Lab.*, 4 : 108–117.
- Diouf, N.** 1987. Les techniques artisanales de traitement et conservation du poisson au Sénégal, au Ghana, au Bénin et au Cameroun. *COMPACE/TECH/87/84* : 119pp. + annexes.
- Edeline,** 1968. Détermination des chlorures par titrage coulométrique. *Doc. O.C.D.E., DAS/RS/65*, 179 : 12–7.
- Esser, J.R.** 1990. Factor influencing oviposition, larval growth and mortality in *Chrysomya megacephala* (Diptera: calliphoridae) a pest of salted dried fish in South-east Asia. *Bull. Entomol. Research* 80 : 369–76.
- Esser, J.R., Sunarya & J. Wiryante,** 1990. Assessment and reduction of insect infestation and losses of cured fish in Indonesia, a case study. Proceedings of the Workshop on Post-Harvest Technology, Presentation and quality of fish in Southeast Asia. November 13–7, 1989. Bangkok, Thailand (International Foundation for Science): pp. 149–58.
- FAO,** 1984. Prévention des pertes de poisson traité. *FAO Doc. Tech. Pêches*, 219: 84pp.
- Green, A.A.** 1967. The protection of dried sea fish in South Arabia from infestation by *D. frischii*. *J. Stored Prod. Res.*, 2: 331–350.
- Gueye-NDiaye, A.** 1991. *Dermestes maculatus* (Degeer), principal prédateur des produits halieutiques transformés au Sénégal. *Proceedings of the 5th IWCSPP*. Bordeaux, France, Septembre 9-14, 1990, 1: pp. 71–78.
- Gueye-NDiaye, A. & Gningue,** 1995. Le poisson transformé au Sénégal : techniques de production, rendement et état d'infestation par les insectes. *Bull. Inst. Fond. Afr. Noire Cheikh Anta Diop, Dakar*, série A, 48: 107–115.
- Mallamaire, A.** 1957. Les insectes nuisibles au poisson séché en Afrique ; moyen de les combattre. *Bull. Prot. vég.*, 57: 89–99.
- Mushi, A.M. & J. Chiang** 1974. Laboratory observations on the effect of common salt on *Dermestes maculatus* Degeer infesting dried, freshwater fish *Roccus chrysop*. *J. Stored Prod. Res.*, 11: 25–31.
- Osuji, F.N.C.** 1975. The effects of salt treatment on fish on the development biology of *Dermestes maculatus* (Coleoptera, Dermestidae) and *Necrobia rufipes* (Cleridae). *Entomol. Exp., Appl.*, 18: 472–79.
- Rakowski, G. & B. Cymborowsky** 1982. Aggregation pheromone in *Dermestes maculatus* : effects on larval growth and developmental rhythms. *International Journal of Invertebrate Reproduction*, 4: 249–254.
- Rodier, R.** 1984. L'analyse de l'eau : eaux naturelles eaux résiduaires, eau de mer, (Editeur Dunod).
- Walker, D.J.** 1987a. Control of insect infestations in fishery products in LDCS. Proceedings of the post harvested fishery losses workshop, Rhode Island University USA, 12–16 April 1987: pp. 163–79.
- Walker, D.J.** 1987b. The use of contact insecticides to control post-harvest insect infestation of fish and fish products. A review. Rome; *FAO Fisheries Circular* n° 804; iii + 19pp.
- Walker, D.J. & Wood, C.D.** 1986a. Non insecticidal methods of reducing losses caused by infestation of blow-flies (Diptera) during fish curing procedures. *FAO, Fish processing in Africa. Proceedings of the FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa*. Lusaka, Zambia, 21–25. January 1985. *FAO Fish. Rep.*, 329, suppl.: 374–379pp.
- Walker, D.J. & Wood, C.D.** 1986b. Non insecticidal methods of reducing losses due to infestation of cured fish with beetle pests (Coleoptera). *FAO, Fish processing in Africa. Proceedings of the FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa*, Lusaka, Zambia, 21-25 January 1985. *FAO Fish Rep.* 329 suppl., pp. 380–389.
- Wood C.D., Evans, N.J. & Walker, D.J.** 1987. The effect of salt on susceptibility of dried whiting to attack by dermestid beetles. *Tropic Sci.*, 27: 223–228.

THE REGIONAL ROLE OF LVFO IN PROMOTING SUSTAINABLE FISHERIES UTILIZATION

by

C.T. Kirema-Mukasa¹ and R. Ogutu-Ohwayo²

Abstract

Fish is very important to the economies of the three East African Community (EAC) Partner States. Most of the fish comes from Lake Victoria. Fish production potential from the lake is estimated at over 500 000 tonnes valued at US\$600 million at the beach level and US\$300 million in export. Most of this fish is exported to the European Union (EU). There are, however, stringent export requirements to the EU market, which have necessitated development of high fish handling and processing standards. These requirements were partly responsible for the bans on fresh fish export from East Africa to EU between 1996 and 2000. The EAC Partner States have an intergovernmental organization, the Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO), which is mandated with harmonizing, developing and adopting measures for sustainable utilization of the living resources of Lake Victoria. The LVFO has spearheaded the processes to meet the export fish quality requirements. The Organization initially coordinated the efforts that included establishing a regional taskforce (RTF) of experts and later a regional working group (RWG) to provide guidelines for meeting fish quality requirements. The RTF and RWG have so far come up with a Code of Practice (COP) for Fishing and Fish handling in Lake Victoria, the Manual of Standard Operating Procedures (MSOPs) and the Fish Inspectors Guide. The documents are to be adopted and utilized by the Partner States to meet the fish quality assurance and safety requirements. The paper outlines the initiatives undertaken to improve the quality and safety of fish and fishery products from Lake Victoria to meet especially the export market requirements, the challenges in the fishery sector, future plans for research and development in the post-harvest sector, and regional efforts to promote communication on fish quality assurance aspects and network of experts in the region.

Résumé

Le poisson est très important pour les économies des trois pays partenaires de la communauté est africaine (CEA). La plupart du poisson provient du Lac Victoria. La production potentielle de poisson du lac est estimée à plus de 500.000 tonnes évaluées à 600 millions de dollars EU au niveau plage et 300 millions de dollars EU à l'export. La majorité de ce poisson est exportée vers l'Union Européenne. Il y a toutefois des exigences très rigoureuses à l'export vers le marché de l'UE, qui ont nécessité le développement des normes élevées de manutention et de transformation du poisson. Ces exigences étaient en partie à la base des interdictions d'exportation du poisson frais de l'Afrique de l'est vers l'UE entre 1996 et 2000. Les pays partenaires de la CEA ont une organisation intergouvernementale, l'Organisation des Pêches du Lac Victoria (LVFO), qui est mandatée dans l'harmonisation, le développement et l'adoption de mesures pour une utilisation durable des ressources vivantes du Lac Victoria. La LVFO a été le fer de lance dans la conformité aux exigences de qualité du poisson d'exportation. L'organisation a initialement coordonné les efforts incluant l'établissement d'une Task Force régionale (RTF) d'experts et plutard un groupe régional de travail (RWG) pour donner les lignes directrices pour se conformer aux exigences. La RTF et le RWG sont à ce jour parvenus à produire un Code d'Usage (COP) pour la pêche et la manutention du poisson dans le Lac Victoria, le manuel des procédures de normes d'opération (MSOPs) et un guide des inspecteurs du poisson. Les documents doivent être adoptés et utilisés par les Etats partenaires pour se conformer aux exigences de l'assurance qualité et de sécurité sanitaire. Le document donne les grandes lignes des initiatives prises pour améliorer la qualité et la sécurité sanitaire du poisson et produits de la pêche du Lac Victoria pour se conformer surtout aux exigences du marché d'exportation, les défis du secteur halieutique, les plans futurs pour la recherche et le développement dans le secteur post-capture et les efforts régionaux pour promouvoir la communication dans les aspects liés à l'assurance qualité du poisson et le réseau des experts dans la région.

¹ Senior Economist, Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO), P.O. Box 1625 Jinja, Uganda

² Deputy Executive Secretary, Department of Fisheries Resources, P.O. Box 4 Entebbe, Uganda

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Importance of Lake Victoria and its fisheries

Fish has become an important economic export commodity for the three East African countries. Fish exports to international markets are basically from Lake Victoria. The lake is the largest freshwater fisheries in Africa and second to Lake Superior in the world. Lake Victoria, which is shared by the three EA countries, namely, Kenya (6 percent), Tanzania (51 percent) and Uganda (43 percent), lies astride the equator and has a shoreline of 3 450 km, a catchment area of 194 200 km². The lake basin has the fastest growing population in EA of over 30 million, which is a third of the combined population of the EA States and with a rate of growth of 3 percent *per annum*. Much of this population derives its livelihood either directly or indirectly from the lake resources. The three EA Partner States designated Lake Victoria and its basin as an economic growth zone because of its great economic potential, which includes a rich fishery, freshwater for domestic, industrial and agricultural use, hydropower generation, aesthetical, recreational and tourist attraction, transport avenue, unique fauna and flora species along the shorelines and in the islands.

2. FISH PRODUCTION FROM LAKE VICTORIA

Lake Victoria had over 500 endemic fish species, some of which have disappeared as a result of several adverse factors impacting on the lake, most of them arising from human transactions within the lake and its basin. Currently, commercial fisheries is dominated by three species, the Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*); Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) and the sardine-like (*Rastrineobola argentea*) locally known as “Dagaa/Omena/Mukene”. Fishery production from Lake Victoria is estimated at 500 000 tonnes annually with a value of US\$600 million at the beach level. Exports from the lake to international markets are estimated at 127 000 tonnes valued over US\$300 million. Much of fish processed using traditional methods is also exported to Central and Southern Africa countries.

3. GENERAL CHALLENGES OF THE FISHERIES OF LAKE VICTORIA

The major challenges in the fishery sector of Lake Victoria include:

- decline in fish catches and fish diversity;
- capture of immature fish;
- increasing fishing pressure;
- increasing demand for fish and increasing capacity in industrial fish processing;
- use of destructive fishing gears and methods;
- high fish quality requirements especially by the export market;
- low adherence to fish quality standards;
- environmental degradation;
- decline in fish species diversity.

4. REGIONAL INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF FISHERIES RESOURCES

The East African Community (EAC) Partner States formed a Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO) through a Convention signed in 1994 by the EAC Partner States. The organization was charged with the overall responsibility of harmonizing national measures, developing and adopting conservation and management measures for the sustainable utilization of the living resources of Lake Victoria. It was specifically expected to:

- promote proper management and optimum utilization of fisheries and other resources of the lake;
- enhance the capacity of existing fisheries institutions;

- provide a forum for discussion of the impacts of initiatives on the lake;
- provide for the conduct of research on the living resources and the environment;
- coordinate training and extension in all aspects of fisheries;
- advise on the impact of introduction of non-indigenous organisms;
- serve as a clearing house and a data bank for information on the fisheries resources of the lake;
- promote the dissemination of information.

The Organization has a well defined institutional structure comprising of:

- a Council of Ministers responsible for fisheries that make decisions and adopt measures for management of the fisheries resources of the lake;
- a Policy Steering Committee (PSC) of Permanent Secretaries responsible for fisheries that review and submit management recommendations to the Council of Ministers;
- an Executive Committee of Heads of Fisheries Management and Heads of Fisheries Research Institutes, which reviews management and scientific activities, agrees on management measures to be implemented and submit them to the PSC;
- a Fisheries Management Committee made up of Heads of Fisheries Management Institutions, which develops management policies and recommends management and conservation measures;
- a Scientific Committee of Directors of Fisheries Research Institutes, which identifies research requirements, reviews research methodologies and ensures dissemination of research results;
- the activities of the LVFO are coordinated by a Secretariat located at Jinja in Uganda.

5. FISH EXPORTS FROM LAKE VICTORIA

5.1 Fish export to international markets

Over 30 fish processing plants are established around Lake Victoria, basically producing fish fillets from Nile perch for the export market. The exports of Nile perch fillets from Lake Victoria to Europe began in 1983 with the establishment of fish processing plants in Kenya in 1981. Similar development followed in Uganda and Tanzania and by 1996 all the three EA Partner States were exporting Nile perch fillets and other fishery products to Europe, Southeast Asia and the Near East. This was a divergence from the known primary exports of coffee, tea and cotton. The Nile perch fishery products entered the European market under a “third good” category, that is, as a miscellaneous item. Table 1 shows the exports of Nile perch fillets, gutted and beheaded products to international markets.

By-products of Nile perch, such as fish maws, skins and oils are also exported but their data are not included in the table. The graph below shows the trend in Nile perch fish exports to international markets

Some artisanally processed fishery products also enter the international markets but in small quantities targeting specialized markets. Although the EU is still considered the biggest and most lucrative market for fish exports from Lake Victoria, fish and fishery products are also exported to Asia, Near East, North and Latin America, Australia and Eastern Europe.

Table 1: Exports of chilled and frozen fillets, gutted and beheaded, of Nile perch fishery products from Lake Victoria 1991–2004

Year	Kenya		Tanzania		Uganda		Total	
	Tonnes	Value US\$(,000)	Tonnes	Value US\$(,000)	Tonnes	Value US\$(,000)	Tonnes	Value US\$(,000)
1991	10 198	11 395			4 751	5 309	14 949	16 704
1992	10 971	14 649	4 248	5 672	4 831	6 451	20 050	26 772
1993	14 531	21 198	6 097	6 449	6 037	8 807	26 665	36 454
1994	11 967	26 930	8 454	8 942	6 563	14 769	26 984	50 641
1995	10 983	21 933	12 405	13 122	12 971	25 903	36 359	60 958
1996	16 477	39 976	20 296	52 278	16 396	39 781	53 169	132 035
1997	14 719	43 084	23 076	54 821	9 839	28 800	47 634	126 705
1998	11 698	29 974	36 386	65 728	11 604	29 733	59 688	125 435
1999	12 482	34 249	23 757	51 993	13 342	36 608	49 581	122 850
2000	15 826	34 254	32 601	49 796	15 876	34 363	64 303	118 413
2001	17 947	50 385	32 423	79 536	28 153	79 039	78 523	208 960
2002	16 456	52 248	24 732	82 516	25 169	87 574	66 357	222 338
2003	16 546	50 908	32 436	104 458	25 111	86 343	74 093	241 709
2004	15 728	52 084	34 707	87 503	30 057	102 917	80 492	242 504

5.2 Fish exports to regional markets

Nile perch dominates fish exports to international markets, whereas tilapia is more important in regional markets, such as DR Congo, Central African Republic and Rwanda. Dagaa is gaining recognition in the domestic and regional trade. As value addition is being pursued for the Nile perch fishery products, improvement in the catching and processing of dagaa is high on the LVFO agenda. The aim is to make dagaa more available for human consumption rather than for animal feeds, which now takes more than 50 percent of the catch.

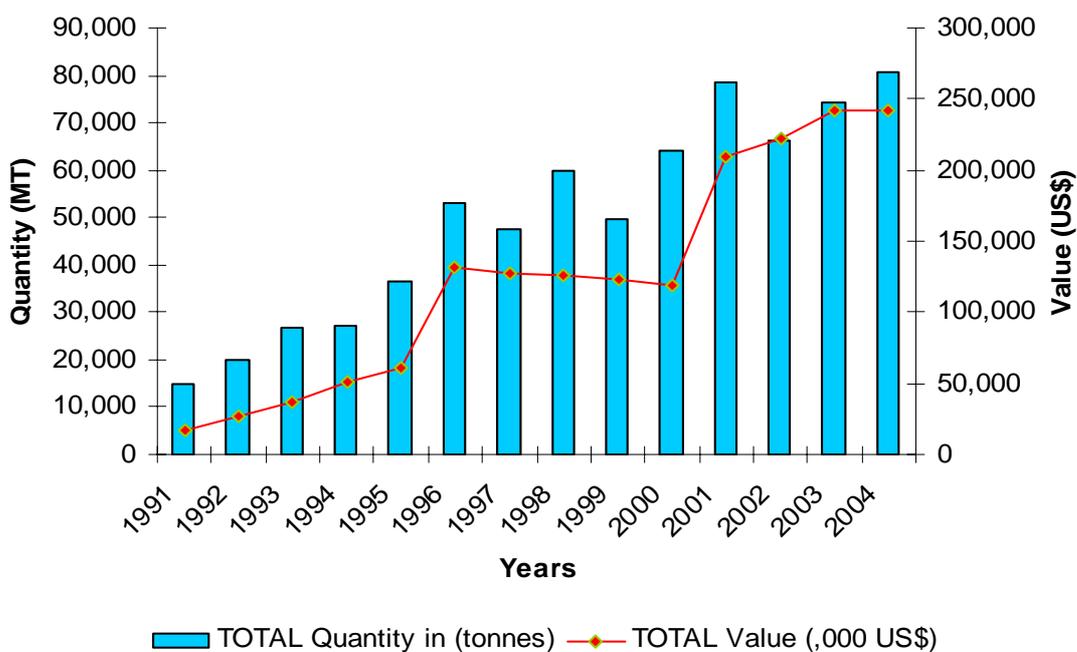


Figure 1: Total Nile perch fish exports (chilled and frozen fillets, gutted and beheaded) from Lake Victoria 1991–2004

6. CHALLENGES OF FISH QUALITY ASSURANCE

The challenges of fish quality assurance arise from the inappropriate methods used in the post-harvest sector resulting in contamination of the fish. The major challenges are:

- inadequate fish handling facilities at landing sites;
- lack of appropriate infrastructure, such as roads and electricity;
- lack of ice at landing sites;
- lack of ice holding facilities on fishing crafts;
- inadequate basic social infrastructure, such as toilets and potable water;
- lack of sun-drying facilities for dagaa;
- lack of storage facilities for dried and smoked fishery products.

7. BAN OF FISH EXPORT FROM EAST AFRICA TO THE EU (1998–2002)

Concern for food safety by European consumers was raised as incidences of salmonella were alluded to in some EU markets resulting in the imposition of intermittent fish bans from 1998 to 2000. The EU set stringent fish quality and safety requirements that exporters had to comply with. A longer ban was imposed from 2001 to 2002 on allegation that fish was caught using destructive and hazardous methods.

Tanzania was able to respond faster to international concerns on fish quality and safety than Kenya and Uganda because its fisheries division, as the competent authority, had direct control over established fisheries structures so as to implement measures and monitor the process right from the grassroots to the centre. The competent authorities in Kenya and Uganda, which were the Ministry of Health and the Uganda National Bureau of Standards, respectively, lacked such structures for direct control and therefore had to work through the Fisheries Departments.

8. INTERNATIONAL FISH EXPORT QUALITY REQUIREMENTS ESPECIALLY TO THE EUROPEAN UNION

The fish export countries to international markets are required to comply with the stringent fish quality and safety requirements provided in the EU Directive 91/493/EEC for fish and fishery products. The Directive stipulates that imports to the EU have to comply with sanitary conditions at least equivalent to those of production and placing on the market of EU products. The standards apply to harvesting, handling, treatment/processing, packaging, transport and storage of fish and fishery products meant for human consumption. Basically, the Directive 91/493/EEC requires that:

- Hygiene and safety standards of fisheries products imported from third countries (outside member states) shall be the same as those produced within the member states.
- A responsible inspection body (Competent Authority) in the third country shall be charged with health and hygiene inspection of fish establishments.
- A list of approved establishments authorized to handle and process fish products after inspection checks shall be prepared by the Competent Authority and forwarded to the EU.

The EU Commission visits all countries intending to export fish and fishery products to the EU market to ascertain the status of hygiene. If a country is found to be in conformity with the EU requirements, it is put on List I, where countries outside the EU have the specific conditions for importing fish and fishery products. The list is published in the Official Journal of the European Commission. The EU Commission visited the three East African countries a number of times. When the countries eventually conformed to the EU requirements, they were put on List 1 as follows: Kenya on 29 April 2005; Tanzania on 8 September 2004 and Uganda on 27 December 2004.

9. THE REGIONAL STRATEGY ON FISH QUALITY ASSURANCE

The intermittent fish export bans demonstrated further the need for joint actions, and in 1999 the LVFO Council of Ministers adopted a regional collective strategy to improve quality and safety of fish and fishery products from Lake Victoria. As a result, the following accomplishments were made:

- The national fisheries departments were legitimately acknowledged as the “single competent authority” on fish and fishery products in the three EAC Partner States.
- Regular sampling of fish, water and sediments was done using accredited laboratories within and outside East Africa.
- A Regional Task Force formed by the Partner States embarked on the process of harmonizing fish quality assurance measures and standards.
- Basic facilities for fish handling, sanitation and hygiene were established at the beaches, and some beaches designated and developed to handle fish destined for export markets.
- Fish processing factories were upgraded and Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) was adopted.
- Fisheries inspectors and factory workers were trained in HACCP and fishers sensitized on proper fish handling and hygiene.
- A Regional Coordinating Committee of the National Fish Processors and Exporters Associations was formed to collaborate and share fish quality assurance, safety and market information.
- The LVFO secured a patent to protect the international market for Nile perch fish and fishery products, and fish exporters are encouraged to use it.
- Diversification into production of value-added fishery products began.

Implementing the strategy enabled the Partner States to conform to the EU requirements and by October 2002 the fish bans were lifted and fish exports to EU markets resumed. The fish bans had adverse socio-economic impacts on the well-being of the fisher communities and the Partner States’ economies arising from the loss of benefits in terms of incomes, employment, foreign exchange earnings and investment.

The lessons learned from the bans on fish exports are the catalyst in the relentless efforts of the Partner States to harmonize fish quality assurance measures and standards for both the international and regional markets. The fish bans demonstrated the global view that the source of fish exports is Lake Victoria and not the individual Partner States. The bans also revealed how sensitive the EU market was and the need to diversify to other markets.

10. THE INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURE FOR HANDLING FISH QUALITY ASSURANCE UNDER LVFO

10.1 Harmonization of the Competent Authority

The Partner States harmonized on the competent authority by formally acknowledging and designating the National Fisheries Departments. The Fisheries Departments have structures to monitor the implementation of fisheries activities from the grassroots to the centre. The Departments have well trained and qualified fisheries inspection services to inspect fish, fishery products, fishing crafts, fish handling facilities, processing establishments, transportation and marketing facilities, and exit points to international markets. The Fisheries Departments are united under the LVFO, with a special forum, the Fisheries Management Committee (FMC), where the fisheries managers specifically handle issues related to their mandate. The FMC is a joint planning, monitoring and review tool with provision to harmonize fish quality assurance and safety measures and to evaluate national implementation of agreed regional measures. The FMC recommendations are considered, adopted and approved by the LVFO Executive Committee, the Policy Steering Committees and the Council of Ministers respectively. The measures approved are eventually endorsed by superior departments of the EAC for regional implementation by the Partner States. The responsibility of the competent authorities regarding fish quality assurance aspects include:

- to control aquaculture, and capture fisheries activities, fish landing, handling, transportation, processing and marketing;
- to approve and license aquaculture and fish processing establishments and their operations, including factory sea vessels;
- to carry out inspections and audits of aquaculture systems, fish processing plants, sea factory vessels, fish markets and gazetted fish landing sites to ascertain compliance with national standards for fish and fishery products;
- to certify post-harvested fish and fishery products, including live fish for local and export markets;
- to lay down, review and enforce all procedures, code of practice and legal provisions for compliance;
- to specify conditions for placement on the market of fish and fishery products including those imported;
- to designate fish inspectors and determine their in-service training needs for capacity building;
- to identify appropriate testing laboratories and approve them in collaboration with the responsible national standards body for physiochemical and microbiological analyses;
- to monitor aquaculture establishments, fishing grounds and other critical areas for pollution contaminants, e.g. heavy metals, trace elements, pesticide residues, microbes;
- censure of any research activities pertaining to the safety and quality of fish and fishery products and inquire into any activities directly or indirectly affecting them;
- overall responsible body for all fisheries matters;
- to perform such other functions as may be necessary or expedient for quality assurance of fish and fishery products in accordance with the national regulations.

10.2 Regional task force with LVEMP support

Despite the efforts of the individual country to address the fish bans and that of the factory owners to improve the processing conditions, the problem was too complex to be handled singly. Fishing was not restricted to one country's jurisdiction, and better price offers in one country could tilt the supply of fish as raw materials, making it difficult to enforce national regulations. In 1999 the LVFO organized a regional workshop on fish quality in Mwanza, Tanzania, which was attended by the fish quality experts and personnel from the fish processing plants. The workshop recommended the harmonization of fish quality assurance measures among the three Partner States. In 1999, the LVFO Council of Ministers adopted a Collective Regional Strategy and Plan of Action that included establishment of a regional committee on fish quality assurance. Subsequently, the Partner States formed a Regional Task Force (RTF) with the Lake Victoria Environment Management Project (LVEMP) support to harmonize the fish quality assurance measures and certification by undertaking the following:

- Identify critical factors affecting fish quality and safety and make recommendations on: type of data to be collected; methodology for data collection; criteria for selecting parameters and sampling sites for chemical and microbiological analysis; and cross-border information sharing and dissemination.
- Review relevant literature on fish quality assurance and certification including attendant national laws.
- Harmonize the functions of the Competent Authority.
- Develop and harmonize Codes of Practice and accompanying Inspectors Guide for fishing, fish handling and processing in the Lake Victoria region.
- Identify training needs and recommend general training guidelines tailored to the needs of the Fish Quality Assurance, Safety and Product Development (FIQA) personnel.
- Make terms of reference for the establishment of a trio FIQA audit body and identify the resources and method of reporting.
- Propose how accreditation, compliance and sustenance of FIQA laboratories will be achieved.
- Assess the needs and develop criteria for the establishment of a regional referral laboratory.

- Develop a harmonized Manual of Standard Operating Procedures (MSOPs) for approval of establishments, facilities, environment monitoring and certification of fish for local and export markets.
- Prepare and present a draft report to managers and stakeholders and incorporate their comments in the final report.
- Launch the final report on regional harmonization of Fish Quality Assurance and Certification standards.

10.3 Working groups of the LVFO

The LVFO reorganized its activities into five programmes each with a number of working groups (WGs). There is a working group on FIQA. The role of FIQA is to prepare an implementation plan for fish quality assurance, safety and product development; develop criteria for establishing of national monitoring laboratories and a regional referral laboratory; develop criteria for establishing model fish landing beaches and markets; promote development of value-added products; review laws and regulations pertaining to FIQA and recommend areas for improvement, package information on FIQA for dissemination and creation of awareness among stakeholders; and develop fish quality assurance certification for Lake Victoria and a Code of Practice for fishing, fish handling and processing on Lake Victoria (LVFO, 2005). The FIQA WG is composed of the fish inspectors, researchers involved in fish quality standards and product development, and representatives of fish processors.

11. DEVELOPMENT OF OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR FISH QUALITY ASSURANCE

The FIQA RWG and RTF jointly came up with four major outputs towards the development of operational guidelines to be used for fish quality assurance in the marine and freshwater fisheries sectors of the three EAC Partner States and these are:

- HACCP procedures;
- The Code of Practice (COP) for Fish and Fishery Products;
- Inspectors Guide for assessment of compliance with the COP;
- Manual of Standard Operating Procedures (MSOPs) for inspection and quality assurance in capture fisheries and aquaculture.

11.1 The Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP)

An HACCP system was adopted by the EAC Partner States and training in HACCP conducted for the fish inspectors and factory employees. HACCP is a system that is used to control or eliminate potential dangers associated with food production processes. A checklist of the HACCP is provided in the MSOPs for inspection and quality assurance in capture fisheries and aquaculture.

Each fish processing establishment is required to draw and submit to the Competent Authority a Quality Management Programme (QMP) based on Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) and develop a quality assurance system based on the HACCP approach. The Competent Authority does a desk review of the HACCP manual using the checklist on HACCP-based quality management programme. The Authority checks whether the steps are followed as advised and whether management commitment is provided for in terms of a team and budget to implement the HACCP Programme. The desk review is followed by a visit to the factory to ascertain what is on the ground, and if everything is all right the HACCP manual is approved. The Fish Inspectorate monitors the implementation of HACCP programmes by the factories. The factory is supposed to review and adjust the HACCP manual every 6 months to accommodate any new changes in the production process and then submit it to the Competent Authority for verification and auditing

11.2 The COP for fish and fishery products

The COP stipulates codes of practice for handling fish from fishing ground through the domestic and export market distribution chains to the consumer. It includes capture as well as aquaculture for all water bodies in East Africa, including the Indian Ocean. Moreover, it addresses mariculture, including seaweeds. The document is essentially completed except for the input of stakeholders that will usher it into a ready document for legislation as a standard by EAC.

11.3 Manual of Standard Operating Procedures (MSOPs) for inspection and quality assurance in capture fisheries and aquaculture

The MSOPs for inspection and quality assurance in capture fisheries and aquaculture stipulates the procedures to be followed in implementing the COP. The MSOPs provide guidelines for sampling of fish and fishery products for analysing and evaluation of fish technology, chemical, microbiological and environmental microcontaminants.

11.4 Inspectors guide (IG) for assessment of compliance with the COP

The IG provides the critical elements to be monitored, where and how to do it. The IG operationalizes the COP and provides a harmonious procedure to be followed during official audits or self-check inspection exercises for maximum cost-effective compliance regarding requirements for fishing, fish handling, fish infrastructure, transportation, preservation, processing distribution and marketing. The IG is to be used in conjunction with the COP and the MSOPs as well as other relevant documents.

12. IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECTS ON FIQA

Sustainable utilization of the fisheries of Lake Victoria is also being fulfilled through implementation of specific projects. The projects currently implemented by the LVFO include:

- the Production and Marketing of Value-added Fishery Products in Eastern and Southern Africa funded by the Common Fund for Commodities (CFC) through FAO and the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA);
- the EU-funded Implementation of the Fisheries Management Plan (IFMP) Project.

12.1. The production and marketing of value-added fishery products in Eastern and Southern Africa funded by the CFC through FAO and COMESA

This project focuses on assisting industrial fish processors to develop value-added Nile perch products. The project also assists in design and implementation of fish quality control system, assists artisanal processors and traders of dagaa through a microfinancing programme to produce quality products for human consumption and disseminate information on Nile perch and dagaa value-added production to stakeholders. Various studies have been undertaken to establish the status of the Nile perch fishery, the international markets for Nile perch and the socio-economic aspects of the dagaa.

12.2. The EU-funded Implementation of the Fisheries Management Plan (IFMP) Project

The EU-funded IFMP has components specifically aimed at improving fish quality standards on the lake.

These include:

- construction of model fish landings that meet export requirements including those to the EU;
- training of fishers in improved fish handling methods;
- provision of social infrastructure, such as water and sanitation facilities.

13. FUTURE PLANS FOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT IN POST-HARVEST SECTOR

Regional plans for research and development in the post-harvest sector include:

- development of value-added fishery products;

- research in the utilization of Nile perch by-products;
- experiments in various and improved methods of processing dagaa for small-scale fish processors aiming at increasing amount for human consumption;
- development of training modules in post-harvest fish handling and processing for community training;
- training in approved fish handling methods and improved processing methods for fishers, artisanal fish processors and fish traders.
- promote the adoption of improved low-cost fish processing technologies for small-scale operations.

14. REGIONAL EFFORTS TO PROMOTE COMMUNICATION ON FISH QUALITY ASSURANCE ASPECTS

The LVFO efforts to promote communication on fish quality assurance aspects include the following:

- A Regional Information, Communication and Outreach (ICO) strategy, which has been developed and adopted to ensure that information generated by the various working groups is properly packaged, accessible and disseminated to stakeholders and other interested parties.
- The FIQA working group is a forum that fosters communication, exchange and sharing of information.
- Regional forums, such as meetings, workshop and conferences, facilitate communication with various stakeholders and technical experts.
- The regional fisheries database is being strengthened to accommodate data and information on various aspects of fisheries, including post-harvest fisheries, and to be accessed through a network.
- The LVFO website is being organized to ensure delivery of up-to-date information on various aspects.
- Articles in the *African Journal of Hydrobiology and Fisheries*, the *Mputa* newsletters, brochures, feature articles in newspapers and other publications are the medium of communication.
- Production of documentary films is to provide a more comprehensive picture on what is happening in the fisheries sector, including in the post-harvest sector.
- Radio and television programmes are being used to target fishers to sensitize them on how to improve the quality and safety of fish through proper handling and hygiene.
- A monitoring and outreach program enables the heads of fisheries departments and research institutes to reach out, consult and interact with the fisher communities, fish processing establishments, local authorities and other relevant stakeholders.

15. REGIONAL EFFORTS TO PROMOTE NETWORK OF EXPERTS IN THE REGION

The formation of WGs for the major thematic areas is a determined attempt to promote a network of experts in the region. This provides an opportunity for the FIQA members to network among themselves and also to network with experts of other specialized areas. Forums to bring together experts within the region are held for the purpose of making plans, harmonize activities, evaluate progress and share experiences. The members of the WGs are encouraged to produce papers jointly for presentation to conferences and to publications as technical papers in journals and other publications. The FIQA WG provides an opportunity for members to join relevant regional and international networks.

THE IMPACT OF GLOBALIZATION ON THE POST-HARVEST FISHERIES SECTOR AROUND LAKE VICTORIA IN UGANDA

by

Margaret Masette
FOSRI, Uganda

Abstract

A preliminary study was conducted in early 2002 using two sets of structured questionnaires that were constructed to gather information from major stakeholders around the Ugandan portion of Lake Victoria. Respondents included managers of fish processing plants and fisheries administrators.

The results of the survey indicated that the infrastructure of the gazetted landing sites, including the sanitation and hygiene, had improved significantly. As such, the fish percentage rejects had decreased from 20 to 30 percent in 1980 to less than 5 percent in 2001, which translated into increased incomes for fishers. However, this seemed to have stimulated increased fishing effort from the passive to active fishing gear and increased the number of nets. The processing plants increased their processing capacities and initiated plans for installation of process lines for value-added products. To meet international quality and market demands required substantial investment in quality and safety management systems, training of personnel and/or recruitment of highly qualified personnel. Because of the preference for lean fish among consumers in the importing countries, the size of Nile perch caught decreased from 5 to 7 kg in 1980 to 1 to 2 kg in 2001, which was essentially immature according to Department of Fisheries Resources (DFR) regulations. The fisheries managers on the other hand increased the capacity of personnel involved in quality assurance through training. They also established and/or strengthened linkages between various players in the marketing chain.

The direct impact of globalization was to stimulate fishing effort, which while it led to improved infrastructure for fishers and processors, the increased demand could impact negatively through the collapse of the Nile perch fishery as a result of increased use of destructive fishing methods. Several recommendations were made, including implementation of a surveillance system to curb processing of immature fish.

Résumé

Une étude préliminaire a été conduite au début de 2002 en utilisant deux jeux de questionnaires semi-structurés qui ont été confectionnés pour collecter les informations des principaux acteurs autour de la portion ougandaise du lac Victoria. Les destinataires incluait les gestionnaires d'usines de transformation du poisson et les administrateurs des Pêches.

Les résultats de l'enquête indiquent que les infrastructures des sites de débarquement y compris les installations sanitaires et l'hygiène ont significativement été améliorées. Ainsi le pourcentage de rejets de poisson a régressé de 20-30 pour cent, en 1980 à moins de 5 pour cent en 2001, qui traduit un accroissement des revenus pour les pêcheurs. Toutefois ceci semble avoir stimulé l'augmentation de l'effort de pêche des engins passifs vers les engins actifs et une augmentation des filets. Les usines de transformation ont accru leurs capacités de transformation et initié des plans pour l'installation de lignes de production pour les produits à valeur ajoutée. Pour satisfaire les exigences internationales de qualité et de demandes du marché, un investissement substantiel en systèmes de gestion de qualité et sécurité sanitaire, la formation du personnel et/ou le recrutement de personnel hautement qualifié ont été réalisés. Du fait de la préférence du poisson maigre par les consommateurs des pays importateurs, la taille de Perche du Nil capturée a régressé de 5-7 kg en 1980 à 1-2 kg en 2001, qui est essentiellement immature selon la réglementation de DFR. Les gestionnaires des pêches ont d'un autre côté augmenté la capacité de leur personnel impliqué dans l'assurance qualité à travers la formation. Ils ont aussi établi et/ou renforcé les liens entre les différents acteurs dans la chaîne de commercialisation.

L'impact direct de la globalisation a été de stimuler l'effort de pêche est à la base de l'amélioration des infrastructures pour les pêcheurs et transformateurs mais l'augmentation de la demande par ailleurs peut avoir un impact négatif à travers l'effondrement de la pêcherie de la perche du Nil comme résultat de l'emploi accru de méthodes de pêche destructrices. Différentes recommandations ont été faites incluant la mise en oeuvre d'un système de surveillance pour freiner la transformation de poissons immature.

1. INTRODUCTION

Uganda's fishery is mainly based on artisanal capture fisheries from lakes, rivers and swamps, which constitute 18 percent of the total surface area. The production trend increased gradually up to 1980 (Figure 1), especially in the two major lakes, Victoria and Kyoga. The increase was largely attributed to the introduction of Nile perch *Lates niloticus* in both lakes during the 1950s and early 1960s. At that time, the exploited fishery resource was for the domestic market and occasionally for the regional market. The nature of the fishery remained unchanged until the late 1980s when Uganda entered the international fish trade after economic liberalization. Several medium-sized fish processing plants were established to process chilled and/or frozen Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*) fillets for the export market that included the European Union (EU), Near East, the Far East and Australia. The lucrative EU market currently absorbs 80 percent of Uganda's fish exports, which became the second foreign exchange earner after coffee in 2001 at US\$79 million and contributed 2 percent of the national GDP (DFR, 2002). Although most of the plants had installed capacities varying between 30 and 50 tonnes, they were only processing 5–20 tonnes of raw material with a turnover of 1.5–6 tonnes of finished product per day. The raw materials consisted mostly of large-sized perches with a minimum weight of 4 kg that gave 1 kg fillet depending on type of cut. The artisanal fishers using 3–5 m wooden boats with 25 nets on average, landed 100–1000 kg of catch depending on size of boat (Reynolds and Kirema-Mukasa, 1991).

Although the contribution from developing countries to the international fish trade increased from 60 to 66 percent, the worldwide catches have shown a marked decline since the 1989 peak (FAO, 1994). However, in 2000 there was another peak of 96.7 million tonnes attributed to Asian aquaculture. In contrast and because of its dietary and economic benefits, the demand for fish increased substantially and inadvertently created a supply gap that translated directly into increased fishing effort.

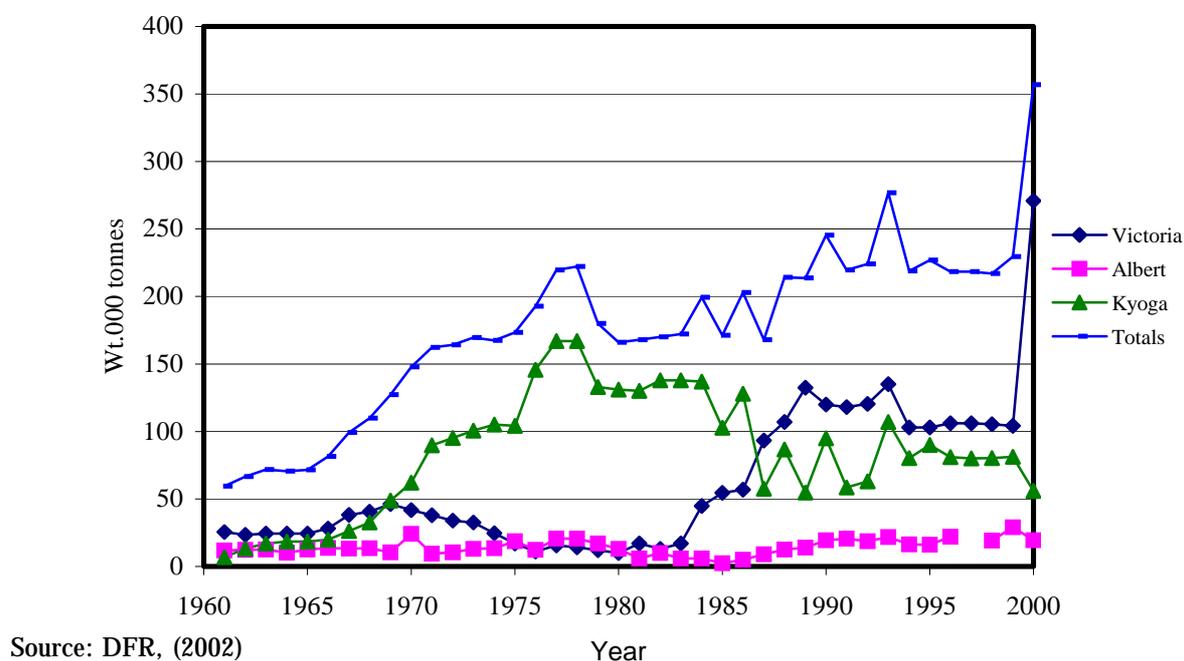


Figure 1: Total catches landed by major lakes

Participation in the international fish trade required that exporting countries complied with international safety and quality market standards. Non-compliance usually attracted bans as demonstrated in 1997 and 1999 when EU banned fish exports from Uganda and other riparian states of East Africa. On both occasions, the industry lost revenue, market contacts and had to invest massively in remedial measures

prior to re-entry into the market. By 2001, the industry seemed to have recovered from the effects of the bans and had stabilized, which time coincided with insatiable demand for freshwater fish in the international market. The increased demand created a supply gap, which was directly translated into an increased fishing effort. These changes impacted on almost every aspect of the fisheries sub-sector. In the case of Uganda, the infrastructure, including handling and processing facilities along the entire chain from the fishing ground to the exit port, had to be refurbished to meet the EU market requirements as stipulated in the Council Directive 91/ 493 EEC of 22 July 1991 *laying down the health conditions for the placing on the market of fish and fishery products*. In this regard, compliance to this Directive undoubtedly called for heavy investment on the part of industrial processors and close collaboration among other stakeholders, including policy makers. It is against this background that this study was conducted to assess the impact of globalization on the post-harvest sector in Uganda.

2. OBJECTIVES

2.1 Principal objective

- to gather information on the perceived impact of globalization on the post-harvest sector in Ugandan portion of Lake Victoria.

2.2 Specific objectives

- to identify areas in the post-harvest sector affected by fish exports;
- to establish the magnitude of the impact.

3. MATERIALS AND METHODS

A simple structured questionnaire was used to gather information from 30 fishers from six gazetted landing sites (Kasenyi, Katosi, Dimo, Kansesero, Kigungu and Kiyindi), responsible managers at fish processing plants in operation and administrators at Department of Fisheries Resources (DFR). In addition, secondary data from each of the above sources were documented and analysed. The questionnaire was filled in by the author to ensure consistency and avoid unnecessary delays. Only eight plants out of ten in operation participated in the study. Additional information was gathered from other relevant authorities and persons. The data gathered were manually analysed because the sample size was relatively small. The identities of the plants have been concealed to protect their confidentiality; however each alphabetical letter (A-H) in this paper represents a particular plant in operation. The study was conducted from March to April 2002.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of this preliminary study indicated that there were positive as well as negative socio-economic impacts that had direct or indirect effects on the post-harvest fisheries sector at individual and/or institutional level. Positive impacts included infrastructural development of the entire marketing chain, massive investment in the fish sector for implementation of revised marketing strategies and quality monitoring systems. Negative impacts included decreased fish size, increased fishing effort, change of eating habits, increased processing capacities and change of capture methods. Most of these impacts were interrelated.

5. POSITIVE IMPACTS

5.1 Development of infrastructure along fish marketing chain

Prior to globalization the marketing chain was fairly basic. The majority of landing sites were inaccessible and inadequately equipped to handle fish intended for the export market. However, after the inception of fish processing plants in the mid-1980s some landing sites were gazetted by DFR for

improvement to meet the EU recommended standards. They included Kasenyi, Katosi, Dimo, Kanesero, Ggolo, Kigungu, Ssenyi, Kiyindi. In addition, most plants developed their own landing sites either at/near/far from their premises. The improvement was undeniably reflected in the sanitation and hygiene of the respective landing sites, which in turn had a bearing on fish spoilage rates as evidenced by the percentage of fish rejected because of quality at plant reception points (Figure 2).

The results indicated that although the 4 percent rejects in 2001 was still high, it was comparatively lower and more stable than in 1996 when the intervention measures were scarcely in place as indicated by the haphazard trend in Figure 2. The intervention measures consisted of developmental structures, such as jetties, sanitary as well as handling, and sheds. As a concerted effort from DFR, a cold chain was developed from fishing ground to exit port and temperatures maintained within the acceptable limits ($0^{\circ}\text{C}^{+/-1}$). Additionally, quality inspectors were recruited and stationed at landing beaches and processing plants. As a result, the rate of spoilage was drastically reduced from above 9 percent in 1996 to an average of 4 percent in 2001 (Figure 2). In this regard, globalization had a positive contribution in the reduction of post-harvest losses.

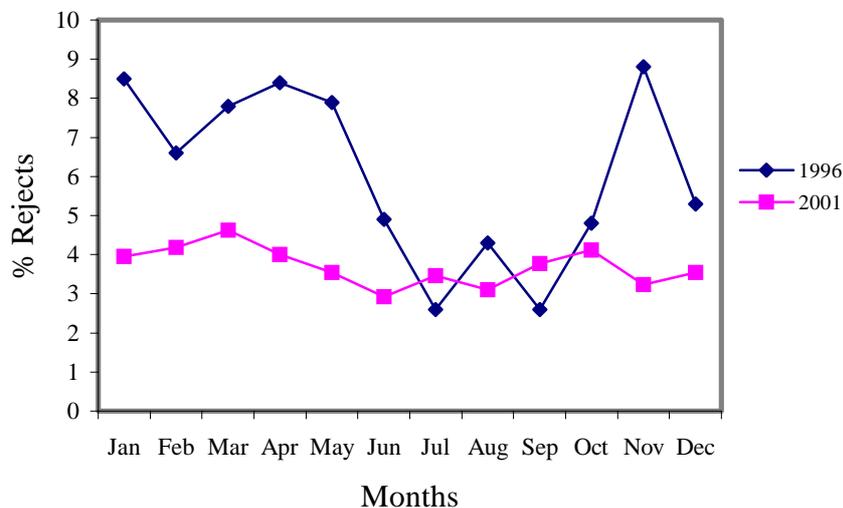


Figure 2: The impact of intervention measures on level of fish spoilage

5.2 Quality and safety monitoring systems

At the inception of industrial fish processing in the mid-1980s, markets hardly raised quality and safety issues. However, with time as they became global concerns, markets started to impose conditions on imports. The EU was the first to demand compliance to Council Directive 91/ 493 EEC of 22 July 1991 *laying down the health conditions for the placing on the market of fish and fishery products*, as referred to above. The Directive was immediately followed by a series of other related directives and non-compliance usually attracted bans, as demonstrated in 1997 and 1999 around the Lake Victoria basin. To avoid future bans, respective stakeholders monitored fish quality from capture to exist route. On average each plant incurred US\$20 000 for only microbiological analysis of fillet samples (Figure 3), which was almost 25 percent of total export value for small plants. In totality, analyses for chemical and microbiological parameters was over US\$400 000 in 2001 (DFR, 2002).

Analyses of pesticide residues in fish, sand sediments and lake water were conducted in specialized laboratories in the Netherlands at cost of 191 339 Dutch guilders, which the Competent Authority had to pay. Although results indicated that all samples were below international acceptable limits for all chemical residues analysed, they were conducted for a period of 1 year on a monthly basis in 1999 and twice in 2001.

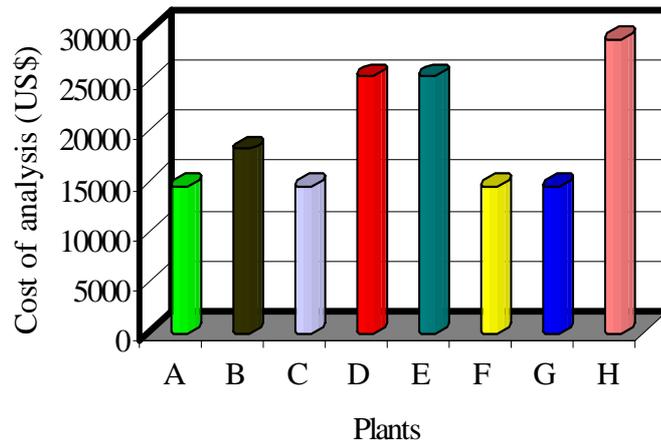


Figure 3: The cost of microbiological sample analysis in 2001

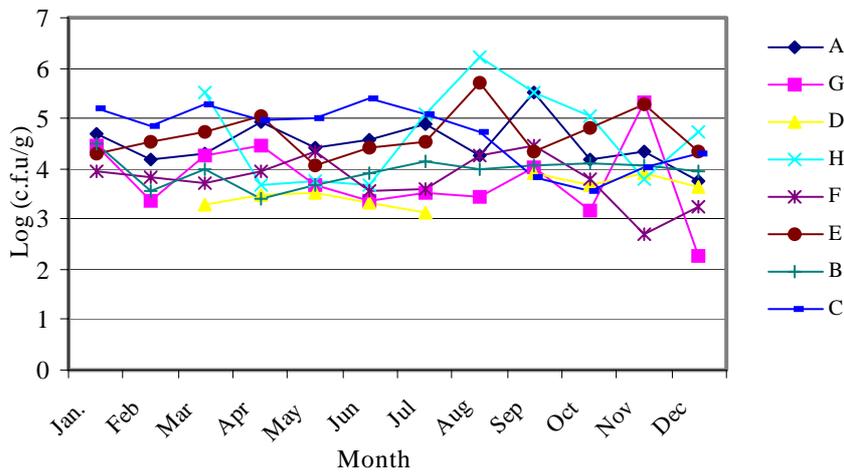


Figure 4(a): Average microbial load (TPC) in fillets during 2001

On the other hand, results from local laboratories indicated that apart from total plate counts (TPC) in Figure 4(a); *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA) Figure 4(b); and total coliforms (TC) Figure 4(c), all the other microbiological contaminants checked were either absent or far below allowable limits. For example, *Salmonella* and *Listeria* were absent in 25 g of sample.

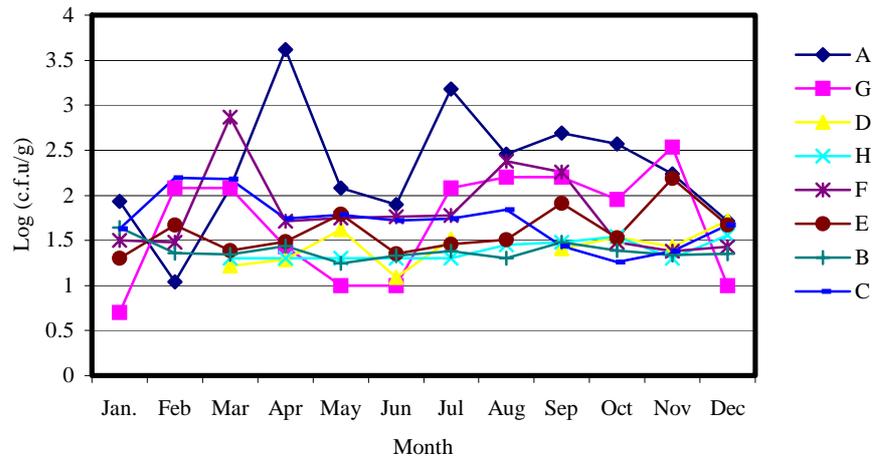


Figure 4(b): Prevalence of *Staphylococcus aureus* in fillets during 2001

Although TPC, SA and TC (Figures 4a, 4b, 4c respectively) varied wildly over time and space, most of them, and for the majority of plants, were within allowable limits 10^5 , 10^2 , and 10^3 respectively (ICMSF, 1986). The allowable limits for SA according to DFR safety standards is 10^2 per 100 g of sample. In which case, apart from plants A and G (Figure 4b), which were persistently above the limits, most of the plants were operating sufficiently below the required limits.

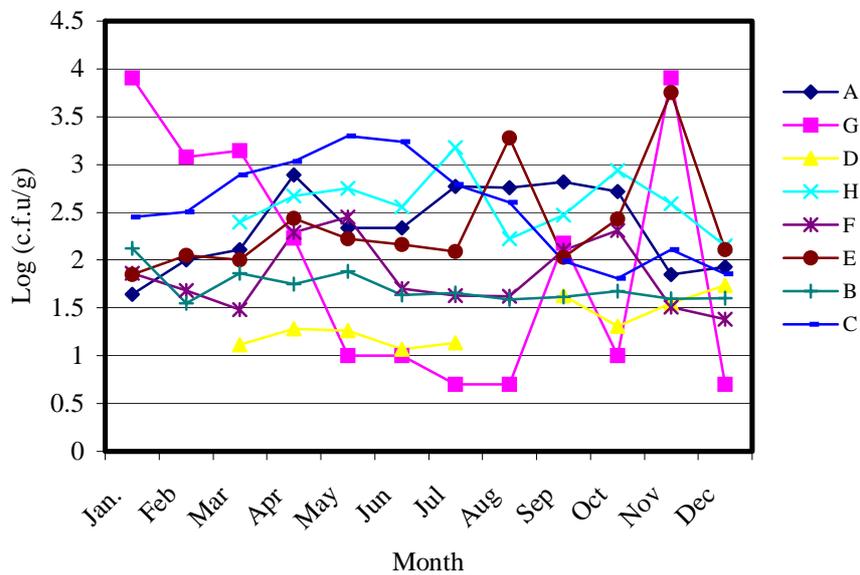


Figure 4c: Prevalence of total coliform fillets during 2001

5.3 Foreign exchange earnings

It was noted that foreign exchange earnings (Figure 5) increased from US\$ <30 million in 1997 to US\$87.4 million in 2001. Presently, fish exports account for 2.2 percent of the GDP and the second foreign exchange earner after the traditional coffee. Processing plants have also provided employment

to 2 000 Ugandans albeit at a minimum wage of US\$1 to US\$5 per working day depending on plant and type of task.

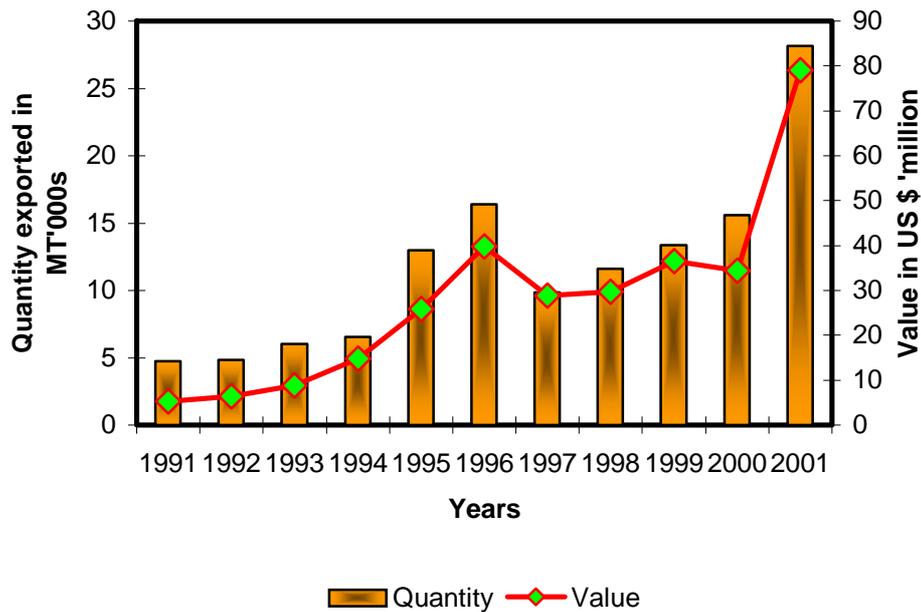


Figure 5: Increased foreign exchange earnings through fish exports

5.4 Marketing strategies

At the time of inception, most plants were engaged in primary processing of chilled and/or frozen fish fillets for a few export market outlets. With globalization, there was a tendency for horizontal and vertical diversification in that more products were processed and more market outlets sought. This was evidently demonstrated in 2001, when some plants started to install lines for value-added products intended for fast food market outlets. Exports of value-added fish products, such as fish fingers, balls, burgers, dumplings, would inevitably fetch higher prices than primary products on the international fish market.

6. NEGATIVE IMPACTS

6.1 Capture method

When the Nile perch fishery peaked in 1989, the most common method employed to capture large-sized perches was gillnetting using 8–12 inch mesh size with a depth of 26 meshes. However, with the onset of globalization, the author observed the mesh size reduced to 4–5 inches, which were manipulated to reduce the mounting ratio, such that the mesh size was further reduced upon setting. Moreover, the nets were set in doubles or three layers to depth of 52–78 meshes to increase the chance of fish capture. According to Othieno (pers. Comm.), more active and destructive gears, such as beach seines, cast nets, baskets and traps, were common and quite often used in shallow waters with detrimental consequences to the recruitment process (Kamanyi *et al.*, 1998). As such, globalization has undoubtedly changed the manner in which fish is captured in Ugandan waters. However, the author has observed an increase in the use of hand lines around Lake Victoria during the last 4–5 years. According to FAO (1995) fish caught by an active method has a better quality index and a longer shelf-life than fish captured by passive methods, such as gillnetting.

6.2 Fishing effort

In the early 1980s, there were about 3 000 fishing boats, less than 300 outboard engines and on average 20 gillnets per boat operating on Lake Victoria (Odongkara and Okaranon, 1997). Nonetheless, there was surplus fish on the market, hence the establishment of fish processing plants in

Uganda in mid-1980s. Each plant contracted less than 10 suppliers to deliver 4 tonnes on average of raw materials per person per day. A fishing round trip was only 12–18 hours and the average turn over was 500 kg. The nets were cast in the evening and hauled early morning without fear of theft. However, the 2000 Lake Victoria frame survey established that there were 15 544 boats, 2 031 outboard engines and an average of 100 nets per boat and 254 453 long line hooks (UNECIA, 2002). In spite of the seemingly high number of nets, most fishing boats returned with an average catch of 30 kg per trip. As such, the number of suppliers per plant was increased from less than 10 to more than 30 with a turnover of almost a tenth of the 1980 figure. Because of this low turnover, most plant suppliers decided to construct insulated boats with capacities varying 5–7 MT, which stayed out on the lake for 3–5 days to guarantee substantial deliveries to the respective plants. Unfortunately, prolonged stay on the lake necessitated availability of large quantities of ice to maintain the acceptable icing ratio of 1:1 and a cold chain (Clucas and Ward, 1996). Consequently, plants had to supply extra ice, which meant added expense because it was freely offered to the agent as an incentive. In other words, while the fishing effort increased, the catch per unit effort decreased. The cost of inputs designed to maximize supply increased appreciably.

6.3 Fish size

When the Nile perch peaked in 1989, the average size for processing was 5 kg and above. In conformity with the 1964 Fish and Crocodile Act and the then prevailing customer preference, plants used to process fish weighing more than 2 kg for chilled fillets and 4–7 kg for frozen fillets as shown in Table 1(a). Fish weighing more than 7 kg were filleted, frozen then apportioned in 100–250 g portions for specific foreign markets. Alternatively, these large fish were apportioned into steaks by local traders and sold to low-income local consumers at affordable prices. The landing beach prices varied from UGX 300-500/= per kg⁻¹ which was equivalent to US 20–30 cents. At that time, fish weighing less than 2 kg was not recommended for processing. It was therefore sold together with very large fish and/or rejects to artisanal fish smokers. The minimum recommended harvestable fish size for Nile perch is about 50 cm and weighing more than 2 kg (Fish Act, 2002). However, with globalization and increased fish exports (Figure 5), the average fish size decreased appreciably (Table 1a and b) from 2–3 kg in 1989 to 500 g in extreme cases.

Table 1: Customer preferences in years 1991 and 2001

a) 1991

Name of plant	Fish for chilling		Fish for freezing	
	Fish size (g)	Wt. of fillet (g)*	Fish size (g)	≈ Wt of fillet (g)*
A	≤ 2000	≤600	≥ 4000	≥1300
B	≤ 2000	≤600	≥ 4000	≥1300
C	≤ 3000	≤1000	≥ 5000	≥1600
E	≤ 4000	≤1300	NA	NA

b) 2001

A	≤ 1500	100-500	≤ 4000	300-1000
B	≤ 1500	200-500	≤ 4000	300-1000
C	≤ 1500	200-500	≤ 7000	300-2000
D	≤ 2000	100-500	≤ 4000	300-1300
E	≤ 2000	200-800	≤ 5000	500-1000
F	≤ 1000	100-500	≤ 4000	300-1000
G	≤ 1000	200-500	≤ 4000	300-1300
H	≤ 1000	100-500	≤ 4000	300-1300

*Estimated weights of popular fillet sizes calculated from Y value in Table 3.

6.4 Eating habits

Several reasons have been advanced to account for the decrease in fish size targeted for processing between 1991 and 2001 (Table 1(a) and (b)). The change in the eating habits of consumers in the lucrative EU market has been cited as one of the principal reasons. Populations in affluent countries have been advised to decrease the fat content of their diets as a means of reducing the risk of various diseases, notably heart disease (MAFF, 1995). Admittedly, large Nile perch (15 kg) and small perch (< 2 kg) contains about 20 percent and < 5 percent respectively of lipid (Ssali, 1988). However, Nile perch fat has been known to have large amounts of *Omega 3* fatty acids namely; eicosapentanoic (EPA) and docosahexanoic (DHA), which is good for health (Kizza, 1989) because it restores the endothelial function of cardiovascular red membranes in individuals with heart problems (Goodfellows, 2000). Regardless of the available nutritional information, most orders from the EU still specified that fillets weighing less than 500 g should constitute over 80 percent of the total consignment. As a result, plant managers were quite prepared to pay over UGX 2 500/= (Equivalent to US\$1.30) for a fish weighing less than 1 kg to supply EU market than risk their market by processing large-sized perch. Ironically, large-sized perches were costing almost a third of the prime small-sized fish i.e. UGX 800/= (Equivalent to US 40 cents). On the global market a chilled fillet weighing between 100 and 500 g was priced at US 20–50 cents more than a corresponding fillet weighing more than 800–1 200 g (Kasozi, pers. Comm.). As a consequence, the fishing effort has increased by 6-fold (Lugolobi, pers. Comm.) in the Ugandan portion of Lake Victoria. The second reason cited, which was a consequence of high demand, was that since the small-sized fish are predominantly found in shallow waters along the shoreline, fishermen found it economically rewarding to concentrate their efforts in shallow waters. According to a *Newsweek* article of March 2002, *the fish on the plate is becoming smaller and smaller, although some stakeholders, especially politicians would rather interpret it as the plate becoming larger and larger with the ever increasing demand for fish*. The other contributory reason was the stiff competition between Nile perch and the cheaply farmed catfish from Vietnam and China, into Europe and tilapias into American markets (Okongo, per.comm.). However, Nile perch export quantities from Uganda do not have a significant role in the United States market.

6.5 Processing capacities

With globalization of the markets, the processing capacities of plants increased tremendously as shown in Table 2, which inadvertently exerted more pressure on fish stocks because of high demand for raw processing materials. The expansion required substantial investments. Generally, the increase in processing capacities had positive as well as negative impacts on the Uganda fish export sector. The positive aspects have been highlighted in Figure 5.

Table 2: Processing and installed capacities

Name of plant	Mid-1980s processing capacity (Tonnes /d ⁻¹)	2001 processing capacity (Tonns /d ⁻¹)	Installed processing capacity (Tonnes /d ⁻¹)
A	10	32	50
B	20	30	50
C	20	25	60
D	10	40	80
E	20	45	50
F	5	20	30
G	10	30	50
H	20	50	80

*Initial allotted quotas in late 1980s or early 1990s, i.e. inception of industrial fish processing

The negative impacts include elimination of socially disadvantaged groups of people from the fish market chain especially the women who were previously involved in artisanal processing of fish for the local as well as regional market. At the time of the study, most women were involved in support services that were characterized by low-profit margins and usually unrelated to fisheries. Smoking as a preservation method was on the decline because processing plants were offering over US\$1 per kg,

which was beyond the reach of most artisanal processors. The majority of people residing in the hinterland and who were relying on artisanal route for supply of the “cheap” source of animal protein have had to look for alternative plant proteins with low biological value (MAFF, 1995; Potter and Hotchkiss, 1995). Besides, those that had access could not afford it. Whole fish had become too expensive for the ordinary person. As such, most people had resorted to consumption of by-products waste, i.e. trimmings and carcasses that were used as condiments in their diets. In the 1980s, the per capita fish consumption was 13 kg and fish was the cheapest source of animal protein. In 2001, the per capita consumption had reduced to 9.7 kg, which was attributed to population increases (UBOS, 2002). However, with globalization and assuming that the 2001 export figure of 28 153 tonnes were processed from 3-fold the quantity of raw material, then the available fish for domestic consumption was less by a quarter of total catches of 220 300 MT. In real terms therefore the per capita consumption was further reduced to 6.64 kg.

The specifications of the EU and United States markets required the removal of the red meat and belly flaps, which substantially reduced the recovery or yield (Y) but contributed to increased quantities of by-products available for local consumption. However, most plants maximized Y depending on market and size of fish (Table 3).

Table 3: Average yield from average-sized Nile perch (3 kg) for export.

Name of plant	% Yield (Y)
A	38–42
B	36–40; 42
C	35–38
D	41–46
E	39
F	38
G	43
H	37

On the other hand, the Near East, Asia and Australia markets required only slightly trimmed products but their consignments were large. In both scenarios, the quantities of fish required to meet the market demand were so high that fishers had to increase the fishing effort.

7. CONCLUSION

Globalization had both positive and negative impacts on the post-harvest sector in Uganda. There were overwhelming positive impacts that included employment creation, establishment of the cold chain, refurbishment of gazetted landing sites, improvement of quality status for fish exports, widened utilization base through value addition, opportunities created for capacity building and improving the economic status of fish in the national economy. However, the negative impacts, although few, had far-reaching consequences on the sector. It has interfered with the recruitment process in the Nile perch fishery, deprived the vulnerable members of the fishing communities (especially the womenfolk) of their livelihood, made fish unaffordable to the majority of the populace, which inadvertently lowered the per capita consumption of fish.

8. RECOMMENDATIONS

- The consumers in importing countries should be sensitized about the nutritional facts of Nile perch.
- Government through Fisheries Resource Department should take drastic measures to curb the processing of immature fish; otherwise the Nile perch fishery may collapse sooner than later.

- There should be closed seasons on Lake Victoria to allow sufficient recovery of fish stocks.
- A surveillance system should be put in place to monitor compliance to agreed slot size.
- Processing quotas should be imposed on the processing plants.
- Alternative source of income should be made available to the vulnerable members of the fishing communities and especially the womenfolk.
- A comprehensive study should be conducted to establish the current impact of globalization on the whole fisheries sector in Uganda.

9. REFERENCES

- Clucas, I.J. & Ward, A.R.** 1996. *Post-harvest development: A guide to handling, preservation, processing and quality*. Chatham Maritime, Kent ME4 4TB, United Kingdom.
- DFR (Department of Fisheries Resources).** 2002. Annual Report.
- FAO.** 1994. *Assurance of seafood quality*. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 334. Ed. H.H. Huss. Rome.
- FAO.** 1995. *Quality and quality changes in fresh fish*. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 348. Ed. H.H. Huss. Rome.
- Goodfellows, J.** 2000. *Does treatment with omega-3 fatty acids restore endothelial function?* CVD/LIPIDS dialog. October, 2000. Issue 11 p 3.
- ICMSF.** 1986. *International Criteria for Microbiological Specification for Food*. In Control of fish quality. 3rd Ed by Connel J.J. 1990. Fishing News Books.
- Kasozi, D.** 2001. Pers. Commun.
- Kamanyi, J.R., Ogutu-Ohwayo, R. & Wandera, S.B.** 1998. *Impacts of fishing gears and methods on lakes Victoria and Kyoga*. Paper presented at FIRRI workshop on Jinja, Uganda.
- Kizza, F.X.M.** 1989. *Investigations of the Lake Victoria Nile perch *Lates niloticus* lipids*. University of Humber, UK. (M.Phil. thesis)
- Lugolobi, B.** 2001. Pers. Commun.
- MAFF. (Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food) Manual of Nutrition.** 1995. 10th Edition. Publ. HMSO.
- Odongkara, O.K. & Okaranon, J.O.** 1997. *The impact of trade and investment policies on the environment with regard to fishing industry*. Paper presented to EPRC Makerere University Kampala, Uganda.
- Okongo, C.** 2001. Pers. Commun.
- Othieno, R.** 2001. Pers. Commun.
- Potter, N.N. & Hotchkiss, J.H.** 1995. *Food Science*. 5th Edition. Chapman and Hall.
- Reynolds, J.E. & Kirema-Mukasa, C.T.** 1991. Fishing Notes and Records. Fisheries Statics and Information Systems, FAO/UNDP project UGA/87/007.
- Ssali, W.M.** 1988. Chemical composition data for Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*) and its application to the utilization of the species. In Proceedings of the FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa, Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire, 25–28 April 1988. pp. 17–23.
- UBOS.** 2002. Uganda Bureau of Statistics: Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS). Socio-Economic Survey.
- UNECIA.** 2002. The Lake Victoria Fisheries Research Project. Phase II, 1997–2000: Final report of UNECIA Ltd.

ASSESSMENT OF FISHERIES PRODUCTS VALUES ALONG KENYA'S EXPORT MARKETING CHAIN

by

Richard O. Abila

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute

Abstract

Kenya's fisheries sector plays very important roles as source of food (fish), employment and income, raw material for fishmeal and foreign exchange. The sector has undergone rapid changes in the last decade in line with the changing economic environment. Lake Victoria is Kenya's dominant source of fish for domestic and export market. This study assessed the structure and trends of the fish production and marketing systems of Lake Victoria in Kenya, focusing on valuation of fisheries products along the export marketing chain. Results of this study will guide decision-making on the types, how much and where resources need to be allocated to ensure continued output from this sector.

The study used a value chain analysis methodology. Data and information were collected from both primary and secondary sources at all stages of the fish export marketing chain. Primary data came from interviews of key players in the industry, including fishers, fisheries officers, fish marketing middlemen, artisanal fish processors and traders, managers of industrial fish processing factories and fisheries researchers. Secondary data came from published and unpublished manuscripts, existing databases and the internet.

This study reveals that Lake Victoria fisheries products have an annual market value of about Ksh 6.2 billion at landing. Of this, Nile perch constitutes Ksh 4.1 billion, of which about Ksh 2.1 billion worth of fish enters the export chain. Middlemen (agents) add Ksh 0.2 billion, making a pre-factory gate value of Ksh 2.3 billion while the gross value of output by fish processing and exporting factories is Ksh 4.1 billion. The fishmeal industry also adds value of about Ksh 418 million. Following the export bans to the EU in 1997–2002, the industry has followed a market diversification strategy to minimize similar risks. This report shows that the fisheries sector contributes significantly to the local and national economy, hence, adequate resources should be allocated that are commensurate with its importance and to ensure sustained output.

1 US\$ = Ksh 75]

1. INTRODUCTION

Kenya's fisheries sector is very important as source of food (fish), employment, income, raw material for fishmeal and foreign exchange. Fisheries production and marketing activities have rapidly changed in the last decade in line with changing economic environment. This study assessed the structure and trends of fish production and marketing systems of Lake Victoria in Kenya, focusing on valuation of fisheries products along the export marketing chain. Results of this study will guide decision-making on the types, how much and where resources need to be allocated to ensure continued output from this sector.

1.1 Specific objectives of study

The study's specific objectives were:

- to describe the structure of Kenya's fisheries production and marketing systems;
- to analyse the trends of production and export of Kenya's fisheries products;
- to determine the values of fisheries products along Kenya's export marketing chain.

1.2 Methods of data collection

Data and information for this report were collected from both primary and secondary sources. Most of the data came from interviews of key players in the industry, including: fishers, fisheries officers, fish marketing middlemen, managers of fish processing factories and fisheries researchers. The study also made use of existing secondary data in published and unpublished manuscripts as well as from databases.

2. THE STRUCTURE OF KENYA'S FISH INDUSTRY

Kenya's fisheries sub-sector is based on three main fish sources, namely, inland freshwater, coastal marine and aquaculture. Of these, inland freshwater fisheries are the most important, with Lake Victoria dominating fish production. Lake Victoria alone has contributed 92 percent (equivalent to 142 000 tonnes) of annual mean of 154 000 tonnes of total fish landed in Kenya between 1998 and 2003. Besides Lake Victoria, the other freshwater fish sources are lakes Turkana, Baringo, Naivasha, and Jipe and several dams and rivers spread across the country, which collectively produce only 3 percent of total fish. Marine and aquaculture fisheries constitute only about 4 percent and 1 percent respectively of fish landed in the country.

Lake Victoria accounts for about 97 percent of all exported fisheries products from Kenya. The lake, which is the second largest freshwater lake in the world, is known to have high fish diversity, with some reports putting the number of different fish species at 170. However, only three species – Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*), “dagaa” or “omena” (*Rastrineobola argentea*) and tilapia (*Oreochromis* spp.) – are of commercial importance. In recent years, these three have constituted about 52 percent, 33 percent and 10 percent respectively of the total fish caught in Kenya's Lake Victoria; all the other species constituted just about 5 percent. The quantity of Nile perch landed in Kenya is less than half of that in either Uganda or Tanzania, but is above the catches in all other African countries combined (Table 1).

2.1 Lake Victoria fish marketing channel

Numerous small-scale artisanal fishers dominate fish production in Lake Victoria. They supply fish to several middlemen and traders located at different stages along the supply chain. These middlemen in turn supply fish to the industrial fish processing establishments, artisanal fish processing units and the domestic consumer markets.

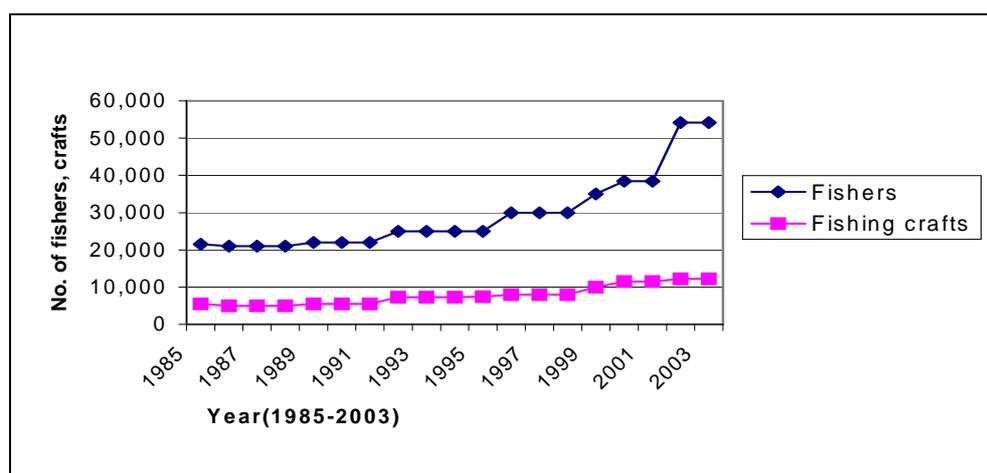
Lake Victoria's fish distribution channel may be viewed as comprising mainly of two separate, but interlinked, sub-channels. First is the industrial/ export market sub-channel, which supplies fish to the fish processing factories and ultimately to export markets. The major players in this channel are fishers, fish buying agents, fish processing factories and fish exporters. In this channel, fish is bought by factory-contracted or independent collector agents located at various landing beaches. The agents mainly use factory-owned insulated trucks to transport fish to the factories. At the factories the fish is filleted and the main products exported, while by-products are supplied to the domestic market. This channel handles dominantly Nile perch.

Second is the artisanal/domestic sub-channel, which supplies fish to numerous domestic consumer markets in the country. This sub-channel's actors include fishers, artisanal fish processors and traders. The logistical arrangement in this sub-sector is quite simple, with fishers supplying fish to women or male traders at the lakeside, who then sell the fish in the nearby market or to second level middlemen and who then transfer it to other distant markets. The mode of transport is also simple, depending on the distance to market. In this case, traders transport fish using either public passenger vehicles, bicycles or just walk. Some fish in this channel undergoes simple traditional preservation by sun-drying, smoking or deep-frying. The main fish products distributed in this channel are dagaa, tilapia, other fish species and Nile perch by-products.

2.2 The fish supply situation in Kenya

The number of fishers in Kenya has consistently increased over the years (Figure 1). The high rate of entry into the fishery is largely because of low prospects of employment in the other sectors of the economy. Recent statistics indicate that there are now about 54 000 fishers in Kenya, about 90 percent of them in Lake Victoria. About 50–60 percent of fishers target Nile perch for the export industry, while the rest target mainly tilapia and dagaa.

Available statistics indicate that fish landings in Lake Victoria increased from 18 680 tonnes in 1982 to a peak of about 220 000 tonnes in 1992; thereafter followed a general declining trend (Figure 2 and Table 1). Detailed analysis of available data reveals five marked Nile perch catch regimes since 1976. The first period extended from 1976 up to 1985, when less than 50 000 tonnes were landed each year. From 1986 to 1988 the annual catches ranged between 50 000 tonnes and 90 000 tonnes. The period 1989 to 1993 had record catches, largely attributed to the Nile perch boom. During this period annual catches ranged between 90 000 tonnes and 120 000 tonnes. There was a decline in catches from 1994 to 1999, the period of the Nile perch bans. The catches dropped from 110 000 tonnes to 60 000 tonnes per year within this time. The period after 2000 has experienced very low catches, which are comparable to catches in 1986 to 1988 period. The most recent records show that just about 60 000 tonnes of fish were landed in 2003.



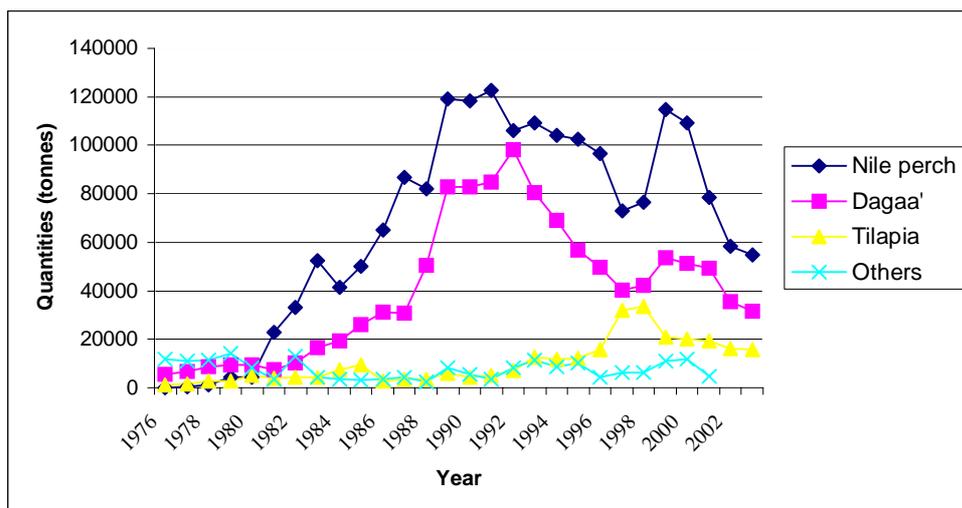
Source: Department of Fisheries/KMFRI frame survey data

Figure 1: Fishers and crafts on Lake Victoria (1985–2003)

Table 1: Comparative Nile perch landings by African countries (in tonnes) (1950–2002)

Country	1950	1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	2001	2002
Tanzania	.	.	1 000	.	179 262	90 000	96 000	92 000
Uganda	5 300	21 900	41 400	72 450	120 334	87 257	88 881	90 698
Kenya	.	.	.	4 310	71 930	109 815	78 534	58 432
Mali	3 600	4 800	6 600	5 294	4 232	6 592	6 000	6 000
Egypt	.	.	.	.	.	3 278	5 328	5 775
Nigeria	4 300	6 000	18 300	24 770	2 066	5 814	7 819	5 322
Senegal	.	.	.	.	.	1 451	1 300	1 300
Sudan	.	.	.	.	-	-	-	200
Ethiopia	.	.	.	.	.	65	63	37
TOTAL	13 200	32 700	67 300	106 824	377 824	304 272	283 925	259 764

Source: FAO



Sources: Fisheries Department statistics and KMFRI

Figure 2: Lake Victoria fish landing (1976–2003)

Catch decline is one indicator of over-exploitation, and has been a cause of concern especially for Nile perch, whose catch has gradually decreased since 1991 (only rising sharply in 1999 following the lifting of the ban on fish exports to the EU, then falling off again). The declining catches are largely attributed to the use of small mesh nets, indiscriminate gears and mass-target fishing methods, which have been prevalent in Lake Victoria. In particular, there has been a gradual reduction in mean mesh sizes of gillnets used in the lake in the last decade. The other two commonly applied stock assessment indicators – mean catch sizes and catch per unit effort – have also generally declined in the past decade. It is, therefore, imperative that efforts geared towards developing the fish exporting industry must address the causes and consequences of over-exploitation in Lake Victoria.

2.3 Kenya's Nile perch exports

Nile perch is the dominant fish species in the export trade, accounting for about 95 percent in volume and value of Kenya's total fish exports. The main raw material in Nile perch processing industry is whole Nile perch supplied from the various landing beaches of Lake Victoria. The raw fish is supplied to the factory usually chilled for processing. The main products include: fillets (skin on and skinless), whole body (gutted, headless), fish maws and swim bladders. The by-products are fish frames, scales, skin, offals (fat deposits).

The frozen products are packed in polythene bags and finally in cartons, the chilled products being packed in styrofoam boxes. In the cold stores, the finished products are stored at -5°C for chilled products and at -18°C for frozen products. The frozen fish products are then exported via Mombasa Port, while chilled products leave through Nairobi Airport. Most of Nile perch exports are now dominantly in frozen form. Chilled fish products fetch higher prices but require very stringent requirements in quality assurance, in particular, an efficient airfreight and logistical support system. Following the Nile perch export bans, Kenya's fish exporters largely left the lucrative chilled fish market for the less demanding and less paying frozen fish export trade.

2.4 The export markets

The number of export markets has expanded over the years. In 2002–2003, Kenya exported about 17 000 tonnes of Nile perch to at least 26 countries in nearly all continents. Available records for the years preceding 2002 did not categorize fish exports by destination. However, from 2002, the market areas have been assessed within three main blocks. (See Table 2 and Figure 3 showing the distribution of exports by quantity and Table 3 and Figure 4 for export values.)

- The EU countries. The main markets in order of importance are: The Netherlands, Italy, Germany, Belgium, Portugal, Spain, Cyprus, Malta, France and Poland. The EU countries

imported 34 percent and 37 percent of Kenya's fish exports in 2002 and 2003 respectively. The EU accounted for an average of 36 percent of the value of exported fish in the two years.

- The Far East and Australia. The main markets in order of importance are: Australia, Japan, Hong Kong, Singapore, Malaysia and China. This block imported 27 percent and 24 percent of Kenya's fish exports in 2002 and 2003 respectively. The fish imported by these countries represented, on average, 26 percent of the value of fish exports.
- The Near East and U.A.E. This is dominated by Israel as the single most important importer of Kenyan Nile perch. A small amount of fish is also exported to the United Arab Emirates (UAE). This block imported 33 percent of Kenya's fish in 2002 and 34 percent in 2003. Of these, Israel alone imported 28 percent and 32 percent in the two respective years, making it the most important single destination for Kenyan Nile perch. The fish imported by Israel accounted for 29 percent of value of total fish exports.
- The rest of the world. These include the United States, Venezuela, Colombo and Cuba. Available data indicate that some little fish have recently been exported to African countries, although the nature of fish export could not be verified. These countries accounted for 5–6 percent of fish exports both in terms of quantity and value.

2.5 Trends of Kenya's fish exports

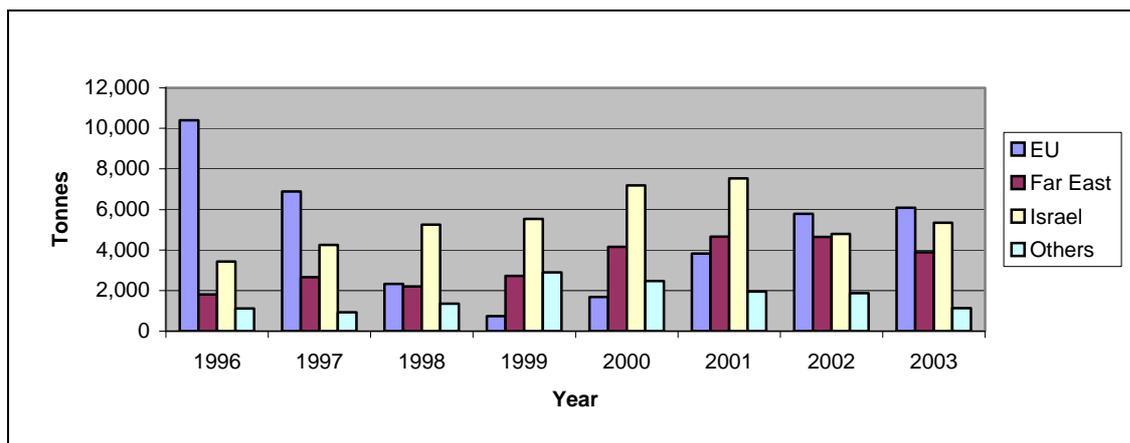
Starting from early 1980s, Nile perch exports increased steadily till the mid-1990s. The 1997, 1998 and 1999 successive export bans of fish and fishery products from Lake Victoria to the EU, which was then importing about 87 percent of all fish exports from Kenya, interrupted this trend. The lowest proportional intake by the EU was in 1999 when it imported only 6 percent of Kenya's fish. New markets emerged during the ban to replace the void created. Israel became the most prominent single importer of Kenya's fish (Table 2). However, it should be noted that the EU has consistently offered the highest prices for Kenya's fish, hence, despite the emergence of new markets the overall value of exports went down during the bans.

EU has gradually regained its position as the leading fish importing block. As Kenya improves its fish quality assurance status, the EU will likely become even a stronger fish importer. The post-2000 export trends (quantity and values) show the emergence of three strong importer blocks, almost sharing fish exports equitably (Table 2, Table 3; Figure 3 and Figure 4). Future projections are that the three main export market blocks (the EU, the Far East and Israel) will compete for Nile perch. Because of its strategic location, better fish prices and emerging trade partnership with Kenya, the EU has definite advantages to become the leading importer of Kenya's fish.

Table 2: Nile perch exports grouped by market regions (tonnes)

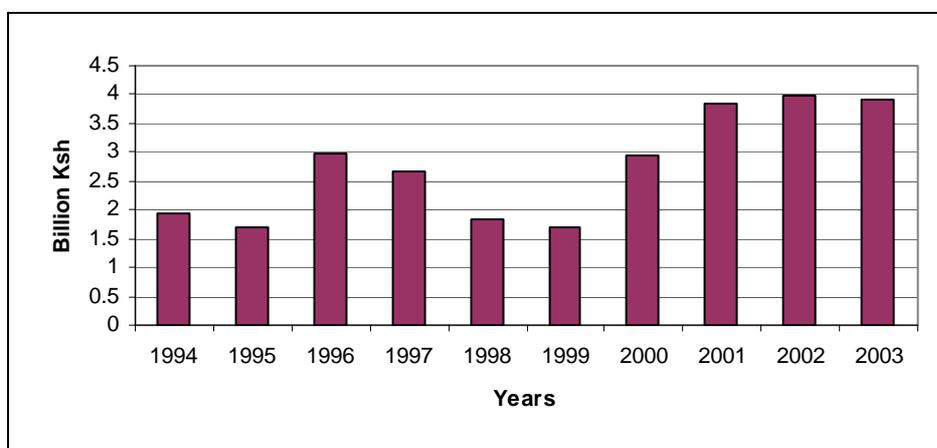
Year	Market destination				
	EU	Far East and Australia	Israel	Others	Total
1996	10 388	1 801	3 431	1 120	16 740
1997	6 882	2 664	4 244	929	14 719
1998	2 320	2 201	5 252	1 349	11 122
1999	742	2 722	5 529	2 894	11 887
2000	1 680	4 146	7 185	2 468	15 479
2001	3 818	4 650	7 530	1 947	17 945
2002	5 783	4 647	4 799	1 878	17 107
2003	6 081	3 888	5 341	1 135	16 445

Source: Kenya Fish Processors and Exporters Association; Fisheries Department



Source: Kenya Fisheries Department/AFIPEK/KMFRI

Figure 3: Trends of Nile perch exports by market regions (1996–2003)



Source: Kenya Fisheries Department/AFIPEK/KMFRI

Figure 4: Value of Nile perch exports (1994–2003)

3. VALUE OF FISHERIES PRODUCTS ALONG EXPORT MARKETING CHAIN

3.1 Value of fish at fish landing

The fish landing value, which represents the gross amount received by fishers, is determined by the quantity of landed fish and the prevailing price at landing. Using mean quantities and prices for the period 1998–2003, the value of fish landed in the Kenyan part of Lake Victoria has been estimated at an average of about Ksh 6.2 billion per year (Table 4). Of this, Nile perch accounted for 66 percent of the landed fish value, equivalent to Ksh 4.1 billion.

Table 3: Value of Kenya's fish exports (Ksh)

Destination	Value of exports (Ksh) per year				
	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003
EU					
Belgium				157 787 154	105 708 887
France				-	7 103 050
Germany				175 228 893	90 378 604
Greece				119 652 390	93 707 084
Netherlands				634 188 519	819 266 033
Norway				-	377 434
Italy				194 923 422	219 976 805
Malta				7 988 903	15 133 200
Poland				-	3 124 390
Portugal				127 744 423	75 443 357
Cyprus				6 474 483	19 659 000
Spain				18 851 070	53 631 417
EU total				1 442 839 257	1 413 130 657
The Far East & Australia					
Hong Kong				148 694 700	96 435 153
China				5 076 500	2 937 067
Malaysia				56 381 066	60 311 276
Singapore				50 945 818	57 899 432
Australia				304 653 095	510 960 621
Japan				494 012 823	242 677 227
The Far East & Australia total				1 059 764 002	971 220 776
The Near East & UAE					
Israel				1 066 071 545	1 254 866 306
UAE				175 674 468	57 748 192
The Near East & UAE total				1 241 746 013	1 312 614 498
Americas					
USA				221 283 868	157 427 015
Venezuela				217 104	50 135 284
Colombo				10 375 200	-
Cuba				-	10 558 800
Americas total				231 876 172	218 121 099
Africa and others					
Re-Union				5 332 500	5 197 500
D.R.Congo				94 632	-
Egypt				-	1 329 758
Other				-	740 691
Africa total				5 427 132	7 267 949
Total value	1 669 417 000	2 721 560 000	3 784 335 000	3 981 652 576	3 922 354 979

3.2 Value addition on Nile perch by middlemen

Of the three commercial species, only Nile perch enters the export market chain while tilapia and dagaa are for domestic consumption. Nearly all fish factories of Lake Victoria get Nile perch supplies through an intermediary. The typical fish supply arrangement involves hundreds of middlemen or “fish agents”, who operate between the factories and fish landing beaches and transport fish using insulated trucks. A typical agent handles 3–5 tonnes of fish daily, earning an average gross margin or commission of about 10 percent. Agents purchase about 37 000 tonnes of Nile perch annually, with a landing value of nearly Ksh 2.1 billion. This is the quantity of Nile perch entering the export chain (the remaining quantity of landed Nile perch remaining in the local markets, usually rejected fish because of undersize or those not meeting export quality standards). The value addition by agents on Nile perch is therefore about Ksh 0.2 billion, giving a total value of Nile perch delivered at the factories by agents to be about Ksh 2.3 billion per year.

Table 4: Value of fish at fish landing

	Mean annual quantities landed, 1998–2003 (tonnes)	Mean annual landing price, 1998–2003 (Ksh/ Kg)	Mean annual value of landed fish, 1998–2003 (Ksh)
Nile perch	73 674	55.4	4 081 540 000
Dagaa (wet weight)	46 754	23.8	1 112 755 000
Tilapia	14 168	48.7	689 982 000
Other	7 084	42.6	301 778 000
Aggregate	141 680		6 186 055 000

Source: Compiled from Fisheries Department records

3.3 Value addition by fish processing factories

There are presently seven fish factories in Kenya specializing in the processing and exporting of Nile perch products. The expansion in capacities of the factories has been so rapid that from mid- 1990s there has been excess capacity in the processing industry. It is estimated that most factories are now operating at just about half of their established capacities, the main reason for under-capacity utilization being fish supply problems.

One of the strategies taken by the factories in Kenya to overcome fish supply problems has been to seek some of their fish from Tanzanian and Ugandan parts of Lake Victoria. This trade takes place in two main forms. First, fishermen land on Kenyan beaches fish that has been caught outside the Kenyan boundary in Lake Victoria. This fish would be reflected in the catch statistics and estimated value of fish landed in Kenya. Second, Kenya’s fish factories directly import fish, either in fully or semi-processed state (e.g. headless and gutted), from partner factories located in the other two countries. The trade was very important mainly in the 1980s and 1990s, but gradually declined as Uganda and Tanzania developed their fish processing and exporting infrastructure.

Data obtained from Tanzania Fisheries Department (2001–2004) indicate that an average of about 3 300 tonnes of Nile perch is exported annually to factories in Kenya (Table 5), although the trend has been declining. There are no comparative records for Uganda-to-Kenya direct Nile perch trade, but indications are that the volume of trade is much smaller because Uganda has better infrastructure for fish processing and export than Tanzania. A conservative estimate of about 30 percent of the Tanzania-to-Kenya export trade may be realistic for Uganda-to-Kenya fish exports, representing about 1 000 tonnes annually. This means that about 4 300 tonnes of Kenya’s fish exports (about 25 percent) are imported and re-exported from its neighbouring countries.

The imports (which are in semi-processed form) have to be further filleted, frozen, packaged and transported to the exit port. Assuming that in this way the factories add value of about 50 percent

on directly imported fish, the contribution of fish imports on the overall value of exported fish will be about 12.5 percent (equivalent to about Ksh 0.5 billion).

Table 5: Kenya's Nile perch imports from Tanzania

Year	Quantity (tonnes)
2001	3 926 724
2002	3 209 949
2003	3 080 234
2004	2 950 518
Mean (01-04)	3 291 856

Source: Data from Tanzania Fisheries Department

Table 6: Value changes along the Nile perch export chain

	Billion Ksh (Based on 37 000 Kg of Nile perch entering the export chain at landing)	Details
Purchased by agents	2.1	Agents purchase 37 000 kg of Nile perch and transport to factories (represents about 50 percent of landed fish)
Value added by agents	0.2	About 10 percent mark up to cater for transport and profits
Value at pre-factory gate	2.3	
Value added by factory on fish from local chain	1.3	(Through filleting, storage, packaging, transport etc.)
Value contributed from imported fish	0.5	(About 4 300 tonnes of semi-processed fish products imported and re-exported)
Ex-factory value	4.1	Of fillet going for export (98 percent of value) and by-products going for local market (2 percent of value)

Kenya's fish factories exported fish products with an ex-factory (f.o.b) value of 3.98 billion in 2002 and 3.92 billion in 2003 (Table 3), giving an annual average of Ksh 3.95 billion for the two years. During the same period, the factories sold 20 504 tonnes of by-products at Ksh 5 per kg, earning an additional Ksh 102.5 million. The gross value of Nile perch from fish factories was, therefore, Ksh 4.05 billion. The factories, therefore add about 1.3 billion to the fish along the export chain, representing about 57 percent of the value at pre-factory gate.

3.4 Value of fish for fishmeal

The fishmeal industry in Kenya has continued to expand, stimulated by the need to export to the neighbouring countries. It is currently primarily based on Lake Victoria fisheries, with dagaa and Nile perch by-products as the main inputs. This industry has continued to expand, with construction of additional capacity. One of the most notable effects of the expanded fishmeal industry in the country has been import substitution. Kenya was importing high quantities of fishmeal in the 1980s, but the quantity has gradually declined as local fishmeal production picks up. In 1976–1980, Kenya imported fishmeal worth about US\$1.5 million annually, but this figure had reduced

by nearly 50 percent in 2000, at nominal prices. Local fishmeal production has, therefore, saved the country some amount of foreign exchange, although it has raised some concern with regard to food security for poor households. Pressure on Kenya's fisheries is expected to increase towards meeting the fishmeal demand. The local demand for fishmeal in Kenya is not yet satisfied, leaving alone the potential of expanded regional market.

There are no recent accurate estimates of the amount of dagaa and Nile perch by-products that go for fishmeal production. However, a survey conducted from 1997 to 1999 indicated that about 40–60 percent of dagaa was being processed to fishmeal. Using the lower end figures (to take care of a rapidly rising population and fish demand), the fishmeal industry uses a minimum of 12 600 tonnes of dry dagaa (converted from 18 000 tonnes of wet "dagaa") and 8 000 tonnes of Nile perch by-products a year. The retail prices for dry dagaa and Nile perch by-products are Ksh 30 per kg and Ksh 5 per kg respectively. These give a retail value of Ksh 378 million of dagaa and Ksh 40 million of Nile perch by-products being used in the fishmeal industry per year, giving a total value of Ksh 418 million.

3.5 Artisanal fish processors and traders

The artisanal processing sub-sector may be divided into three broad categories, namely, the processing system for Nile perch frames, the traditional processing systems for whole fish and the fresh fish trade. The traditional processing system for whole fish handles tilapia, dagaa and Nile perch rejected by fish processing factories. Over time, the traditional fish processing has declined along the lake as indicated by the disappearance or abandonment of the traditional fish smoking kilns. These used to be a common feature in most fishing villages; however, they have slowly disappeared over the last 10 years.

A typical artisanal fish processor-trader in Kenya is likely to be female, with nearly half of them engaged in subsidiary activities to supplement the income from fish trade. Most of the traders normally sell their fish within a distance of 20 km from the source. The processor-traders most often will transport fish to a market 2–3 days in a week while the other days are spent seeking supplies and processing the fish. Very few traders, if any, have received a formal training relevant to their trade. Artisanal processors and traders' incomes vary very widely between individuals, market sites, the type of activity, level of investment, seasons etc., hence, it is difficult to have an accurate representative income or cost structure for the artisanal fish trade.

Previous attempts, for example by Gibbon (1997) estimated that a small-scale lake-based artisanal fish processor handling about 10 fish pieces a day, each piece giving a margin of US\$0.36, would result in about US\$109 in a month. After deducting costs, the processor would remain with a net income of about US\$42 per month. On the other hand, an artisanal fish processor at a larger scale handling about 1 000 pieces in a month would make a net income of about US\$327 a month. Another study by Abila (1996) determined that a Nile perch frames processor in Kenya received a profit margin of 8–10 percent of the sale price, equivalent to about US\$0.03 per kg of processed fish frame. If 30 000 tonnes of frames were processed in a year by 2000 processors, then each artisanal processor would have an average profit of about US\$450 in a year.

3.6 Constraints in the fisheries production and marketing chain

Among the important problems faced by fishers are: irregular, fluctuating and, often low, incomes, lack of access to credit, poor infrastructure (e.g. roads, electricity), lack of cold storage facilities for their fish (e.g. ice and cold rooms), inability to organize themselves and improve their bargaining power, lack of information on savings options, inadequate savings facilities, lack of skills for alternative livelihood, inadequate post-harvest handling facilities, inadequate training and skills for post-harvest fish handling, and lack of business management skills. Fish traders and processors are constrained by: low and unreliable fish supplies, fluctuating fish prices, lack of credit, high

transport costs because of poor infrastructure, high taxes, decreasing sources of wood fuel for fish processing, lack of quality standards for domestic market etc.

4. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

This study reveals that Lake Victoria fisheries products have an annual market value of about Ksh 6.2 billion at landing. Of this, Nile perch constitutes Ksh 4.1 billion, of which about Ksh 2.1 billion worth of fish enters the export chain. Middlemen (agents) further add Ksh 0.2 billion, making a pre-factory gate price of Ksh 2.3 billion, while the gross value of output by fish processing and exporting factories is Ksh 4.1 billion. The fishmeal industry also adds value of about Ksh 418 million. Following the export bans to the EU in 1997–2002, the industry has followed a market diversification strategy to minimize similar risks. This report shows that the fisheries sector contributes significantly to the local and national economy, hence, adequate resources should be allocated that are commensurate with its importance and to ensure sustained output.

However, there are critical constraints that still face the fish production and marketing sub-sectors. It is, therefore, imperative that efforts geared towards developing the fish exporting industry must address the causes and consequences of these constraints in Lake Victoria.

5. REFERENCES

- Abila, R.O. & Jansen, E.G.** 1997. *From local to global markets: The fish processing and exporting industry on the Kenyan part of Lake Victoria – its structure, strategies and socio-economic impacts*. Working Paper No. 1997.8. Center for Development and The Environment (SUM), University of Oslo, Norway, 8 (1997).
- Abila, R.O.** 1999. The pattern and trends of marketing and consumption of the fish of Lake Victoria (Kenya Waters). *African Journal of Tropical Hydrobiology and Fisheries* Vol. 8, No. 1 & 2 1998/99.
- Abila, R. O.** 2000. Development of the Lake Victoria fishery: A boon or bane for food security? *Socio-economics of the Lake Victoria Fisheries Project Technical Report No. 7*. IUCN-EARO, Nairobi.
- Abila, R.O.** 2002. Socio-economic analysis of the fishery co-operatives of Lake Victoria (Kenya). University of Hull, UK. (Ph.D. thesis)
- Bokea, C. & Ikiara, M.** 2000. *The Macroeconomy of the export fishing industry in Lake Victoria (Kenya)*. Socio-economics of the Lake Victoria Fisheries Project Technical Report No.7. IUCN Eastern Africa Regional Program, IUCN, Nairobi: 7: 5–25.
- FAO.** 1996. *Economic analysis of the domestic and export marketing of Kenya's Nile perch and its products*, by R.O. Abila. Proceedings of the 6th FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa on 27–30 August 1996, Kisumu, Kenya. FAO Fisheries Technical Report 574: 123–143. Rome.
- FAO.** 2003a. *Impacts of international fish trade: a case study of Lake Victoria fisheries*, by R.O. Abila. Consultancy report submitted to FAO. Rome.
- FAO.** 2003b. *Fish trade and food security: are they reconcilable in Lake Victoria?* Report of the Expert Consultation on International Fish Trade and Food Security. Casablanca, Morocco, 27–30 January 2003. FAO Fisheries Report. No. 708. Rome, 213 p.
- Gibbon, P.** 1997. 'Of Saviours and Punks: The Political Economy of Nile Perch Marketing Chain in Tanzania'. CDR Working Paper No. 97.3. Centre for Development Research, Copenhagen: 8–45.
- Lwenya, C.A. & Abila, R.O.** 2001. The role of women in artisanal fish processing and trading on Lake Victoria (Kenya). *The African Journal of Tropical Hydrobiology and Fisheries*, Jinja, Uganda. Vol. 10 Nos. 1 & 2.

IMPACT OF THE NEW EU REGULATORY FRAMEWORK ON THE EXPORT OF FISHERY PRODUCTS

by

Dr Gabriele Gandini
Ministry of Health, Italy

Abstract

The food security policy of the EU aims at three main objectives, which are (i) ensuring a high level of protection of human and animal health, (ii) putting the quality at the centre of the preoccupations, and (iii) re-establishing confidence in consumers. In this regard an upgrade of the regulatory framework has been made which institutes a new regime in connection with hygiene of foodstuffs (Hygiene packet). The latter contributes to the strengthening of measures of food security assurance and recognizes for the first time in food legislation the application of the precautionary principle.

Résumé

La politique de sécurité alimentaire de l'UE vise trois principaux objectifs à savoir (i) l'assurance d'un niveau élevé de protection de la santé humaine et animale, (ii) placer la qualité au centre des préoccupations et (iii) rétablir la confiance des consommateurs. A cet effet une refonte du cadre réglementaire a été effectuée qui institue désormais un nouveau régime relatif à l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires (*paquet hygiène*). Ce dernier participe du renforcement des mesures d'assurance de la sécurité alimentaire et reconnaît pour la première fois dans la législation alimentaire l'application du principe de précaution.

1. INTRODUCTION

Objectifs et principes généraux

Les objectifs généraux de la politique de sécurité alimentaire de l'UE sont:

Assurer un niveau élevé de protection de la santé humaine et animale à travers un accroissement des contrôles tout au long de la chaîne alimentaire.

Placer la qualité au centre des préoccupations

Indissociable de la sécurité alimentaire, la notion de qualité distingue deux niveaux : 1) la qualité non négociable concerne la sécurité de notre alimentation et des exigences minimales en matière de protection de l'environnement et des espèces animales et végétales ; 2) la qualité relative ou subjective rend une denrée alimentaire vraiment unique à travers le goût, l'apparence, l'odeur, les méthodes de production et la facilité d'utilisation.

Rétablir la confiance des consommateurs

Afin de restaurer cette confiance, la sécurité des denrées alimentaires est renforcée à travers des procédures plus strictes de surveillance et de contrôle. Les consommateurs doivent pouvoir disposer donc d'une information claire et précise sur tous les enjeux relevant de la sécurité alimentaire. Le marquage CE de conformité, les mentions spécifiques comme le label écologique ou les indications géographiques et appellations d'origine protégées sont autant d'initiatives qui placent la qualité, la protection des consommateurs et la défense des productions traditionnelles au centre des préoccupations.

2. PRINCIPES GÉNÉRAUX

Le règlement (CE) n°178/2002 établit 5 principes généraux qui prévalent désormais sur toutes les dispositions des autres textes dans ce domaine :

Le caractère intégré de la chaîne alimentaire est réaffirmé

Il est impératif d'assurer un niveau élevé de sécurité alimentaire à toutes les étapes de la chaîne alimentaire, du producteur primaire jusqu'au consommateur, pour en garantir l'efficacité globale.

L'analyse du risque est un fondement essentiel de la politique de sécurité alimentaire

Trois interventions distinctes sont nécessaires : l'évaluation des risques au moyen d'avis scientifiques, la gestion des risques par l'intervention des pouvoirs publics et la communication sur de tels risques en direction du grand public. Si les données scientifiques disponibles ne permettent pas une évaluation complète du risque, l'application du principe de précaution, reconnue pour la première fois dans la législation alimentaire, est souhaitable dans le but d'assurer un niveau élevé de protection.

La responsabilité de tous les exploitants du secteur alimentaire est désormais engagé.

Chaque intervenant du secteur est responsable de la sécurité des produits qu'il importe, élabore, transforme, met sur le marché ou distribue. En cas d'émergence d'un risque, il prend sans délai les dispositions restrictives nécessaires et en avertit les autorités.

La traçabilité des produits est établie à toutes les étapes de la chaîne alimentaire

Au moyen de systèmes adéquats de collecte d'information, les exploitants doivent être en mesure d'identifier toute entreprise qui leur a fourni une denrée alimentaire ou à qui ils fournissent leurs produits.

Les citoyens ont droit à une information claire et précise des pouvoirs publics

Ils sont consultés de manière ouverte et transparente tout au long du processus de décision politique. Ces efforts d'information et de transparence correspondent aux principes de la politique communautaire en faveur des consommateurs.

L'Union européenne a élaboré un important corpus de textes législatifs relatifs aux mesures de police sanitaire, de contrôles vétérinaires et d'hygiène des denrées alimentaires.

Contraignants dans tous les États membres et s'appliquant aux pays candidats et tiers qui exportent vers l'Union, ces textes ont tout d'abord pour but de réglementer les importations, la mise sur le marché et les échanges intracommunautaires d'animaux et de produits animaux. Ils définissent des normes d'hygiène et de sécurité et établissent des contrôles à l'échelle européenne. Les États membres sont responsables de la mise en œuvre de cette législation et déterminent les sanctions applicables en cas d'infraction. En complément, l'OAV effectue des audits et des inspections officielles dans les États membres et les pays exportateurs, puis communique ses conclusions et ses recommandations aux autorités nationales et communautaires ainsi qu'au grand public.

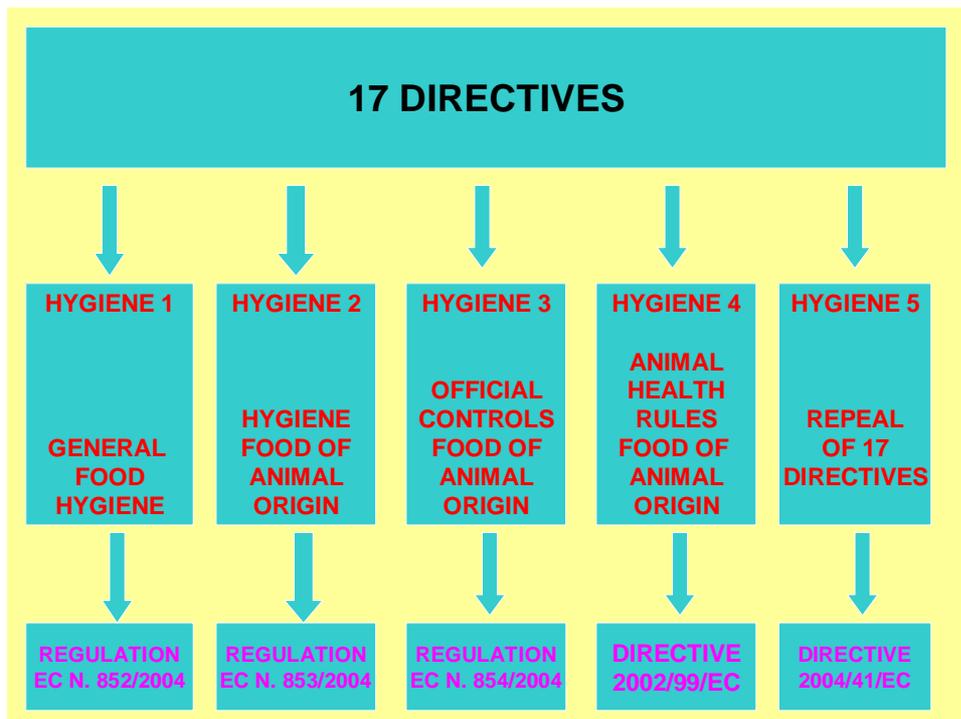


Figure 1 : Nouveau régime relatif à l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires (paquet hygiène)

Règlement (CE) n° 852/2004 du Parlement européen et du Conseil, du 29 avril 2004, relatif à l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires.

Dans le cadre de la révision de la législation sur l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires, ce règlement met l'accent sur la définition des objectifs à atteindre en matière de sûreté alimentaire, laissant aux exploitants du secteur alimentaire la responsabilité d'adopter les mesures de sécurité à mettre en œuvre afin de garantir l'innocuité des aliments.

Synthèse

Cette révision de la législation communautaire concerne les règles d'hygiène alimentaire figurant dans la directive 93/43/CEE du Conseil afin de mettre en place une politique globale et intégrée s'appliquant à toutes les denrées alimentaires de la ferme jusqu'au point de vente au consommateur.

Champ d'application

Le présent règlement vise à assurer l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires à toutes les étapes du processus de production, depuis la production primaire jusqu'à la vente au consommateur final. Il ne couvre pas les questions relatives à la nutrition, ni celles concernant la composition et la qualité des denrées alimentaires.

Ce règlement s'applique aux entreprises du secteur alimentaire et non à la production primaire et à la préparation domestique de denrées alimentaires aux fins de l'utilisation privée.

Dispositions générales et dispositions spécifiques

Tous les exploitants du secteur alimentaire veillent à ce que toutes les étapes dont ils sont responsables, depuis la production primaire jusqu'à la vente ou la mise à disposition des denrées

alimentaires au consommateur final, soient effectuées de manière hygiénique, conformément aux dispositions du présent règlement.

Les exploitants du secteur alimentaire exerçant des activités de production primaire et certaines activités connexes doivent se conformer aux dispositions générales d'hygiène de la partie A de l'annexe I. Des dérogations peuvent être accordées en ce qui concerne les petites exploitations, tant que cela ne compromet pas les objectifs du règlement.

Les activités connexes concernées sont :

- le transport, la manipulation et l'entreposage de produits primaires sur le lieu de production lorsque leur nature n'a pas été sensiblement modifiée ;
- le transport d'animaux vivants si nécessaire ;
- le transport, depuis le lieu de production vers un établissement, de produits d'origine végétale, de produits de la pêche et de gibier sauvage, lorsque leur nature n'a pas été sensiblement modifiée.

Par ailleurs, les exploitants du secteur alimentaire qui exercent des activités autres que celles de production primaire doivent se conformer aux dispositions générales d'hygiène de l'annexe II. Cette annexe détaille les dispositions concernant :

- les locaux, y compris les sites extérieurs;
- les conditions de transport;
- les équipements;
- les déchets alimentaires;
- l'alimentation en eau;
- l'hygiène personnelle des personnes en contact avec les denrées alimentaires;
- les denrées alimentaires elles-mêmes;
- le conditionnement et l'emballage;
- le traitement thermique, qui permet de transformer certaines denrées alimentaires;
- la formation des professionnels du secteur.

Traçabilité et retrait des denrées alimentaires

Conformément au règlement (CE) n° 178/2002, les exploitants du secteur alimentaire mettent en place des systèmes et des procédures permettant la traçabilité des ingrédients et denrées alimentaires et, le cas échéant, des animaux utilisés pour la production de denrées alimentaires.

De même, lorsqu'un exploitant du secteur alimentaire constate qu'une denrée alimentaire présente un risque grave pour la santé, il la retire immédiatement du marché et en informe l'autorité compétente ainsi que les utilisateurs.

Règlement (CE) n° 853/2004 du Parlement européen et du Conseil, du 29.04.2004, fixant les règles spécifiques d'hygiène applicables aux denrées alimentaires d'origine animale.

Dans le cadre de la révision de la législation relative à l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires, ce règlement fixe des règles spécifiques d'hygiène pour les denrées alimentaires d'origine animale, afin de garantir un niveau élevé de sécurité alimentaire et de santé publique.

Synthèse

Les denrées alimentaires d'origine animale figurant à l' annexe I du traité instituant la Communauté européenne peuvent présenter des dangers microbiologiques et chimiques. De tels risques nécessitent

l'adoption de règles spécifiques d'hygiène qui permettent de contribuer à la réalisation du marché intérieur et d'assurer un niveau élevé de protection de la santé publique. Ces règles viennent en complément de celles fixées par le règlement (CE) n° 852/2004 sur l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires, qui concerne, notamment, l'agrément des exploitants.

Obligations générales

Les dispositions du présent règlement s'appliquent aux produits d'origine animale, transformés et non transformés, mais ne concernent pas les denrées composées en partie de produits d'origine végétale. Sauf indication contraire, ces dispositions ne s'appliquent pas non plus au commerce de détail, ni à la production primaire destinée à la consommation privée, pour lesquels les dispositions du règlement précité sur l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires sont suffisantes.

Agrément

Les établissements manipulant des produits d'origine animale doivent être agréés par l'autorité compétente de leur État membre. Cette obligation d'agrément ne s'applique pas aux établissements qui exercent uniquement des activités de production primaire, des opérations de transport, le stockage de produits qui ne nécessitent pas une régulation de température, ou des activités de vente au détail non soumises au présent règlement.

Les États membres tiennent à jour des listes d'établissements agréés. Ces derniers reçoivent un numéro d'agrément auquel s'ajoutent des codes indiquant le type de produits d'origine animale fabriqués.

Importations en provenance de pays tiers

La Commission dresse des listes des pays tiers en provenance desquels les importations de produits d'origine animale sont autorisées, conformément au règlement précité sur les contrôles officiels. Lors de l'établissement de ces listes, elle tient notamment compte :

- de la législation du pays tiers en vigueur ainsi que de l'organisation et du pouvoir de l'autorité compétente et des services d'inspection ;
- de la situation sanitaire générale dans ce pays ainsi que des conditions sanitaires de production, de fabrication, de manipulation, d'entreposage et d'expédition appliquées aux produits d'origine animale;
- de l'expérience acquise en matière de commercialisation avec le pays tiers et de sa collaboration dans l'échange d'information notamment sur les risques sanitaires ;
- des résultats des inspections/audits communautaires effectués dans ce pays ;
- de l'existence dans le pays tiers d'une législation sur l'alimentation animale ainsi que de programmes de surveillance des zoonoses et des résidus.

Produits de la pêche

Capturés dans leur milieu naturel, les produits de la pêche sont éventuellement manipulés pour la saignée, l'étêtage, l'éviscération et l'enlèvement des nageoires. Ils sont ensuite réfrigérés, congelés ou transformés et/ou conditionnés/emballés à bord de navires conformément aux règles fixées dans la présente section.

Des dispositions spécifiques d'hygiène sont introduites pour les éléments suivants :

- la nature des équipements sur les bateaux de pêche, les navires usines et les bateaux congélateurs : caractéristiques des aires de réception, de travail et d'entreposage et des installations de réfrigération/congélation, l'évacuation des déchets et la désinfection ;

- l'hygiène des bateaux de pêche, des navires usines et des bateaux congélateurs : la propreté, la lutte contre toute contamination et le traitement par l'eau et le froid ;
- l'hygiène à respecter pendant et après le débarquement des produits de la pêche : la lutte contre toute contamination, le matériel utilisé, les halles de criée et les marchés de gros ;
- les produits frais et congelés, la pulpe de poisson séparée mécaniquement, les endoparasites dangereux pour la santé humaine (contrôle visuel) ainsi que les mollusques et crustacés cuits ;
- les produits de la pêche transformés ;
- les normes sanitaires applicables aux produits de la pêche : évaluation de la présence de substances et de toxines dangereuses pour la santé humaine ;
- le conditionnement, l'emballage, l'entreposage et le transport des produits de la pêche.

Règlement (CE) n° 854/2004 du Parlement européen et du Conseil, du 29.04.2004, fixant les règles spécifiques d'hygiène d'organisation des contrôles officiels concernant les produits d'origine animale destinés à la consommation.

Dans le cadre de la révision de la législation sur l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires, ce règlement met l'accent sur la définition des objectifs à atteindre en matière de sûreté alimentaire, laissant aux exploitants du secteur alimentaire la responsabilité d'adopter les mesures de sécurité à mettre en œuvre afin de garantir l'innocuité des aliments humaine.

Synthèse

Ce règlement vient en complément des règlements sur l'hygiène des denrées alimentaires, sur les exigences spécifiques relatives aux denrées alimentaires d'origine animales et sur les contrôles officiels des denrées alimentaires et des aliments pour animaux. Des règles spécifiques pour les contrôles officiels concernant les produits d'origine animale sont nécessaires pour prendre en compte des aspects spécifiques associés à ces produits.

Dispositions générales

Le règlement pose des exigences en matière d'agrément des établissements par l'autorité compétente. Lorsque, au cours d'un contrôle, l'autorité compétente décèle des irrégularités graves par les exploitants du secteur alimentaire, elle peut leur retirer cet agrément.

Les exploitants du secteur alimentaire doivent fournir à l'autorité compétente toute l'assistance requise dans l'exécution du contrôle, notamment en ce qui concerne l'accès aux locaux et la présentation de documents ou de registres.

Les contrôles officiels comprennent des audits des bonnes pratiques d'hygiène et les principes HACCP (analyse des dangers et maîtrise des points critiques), ainsi que des contrôles spécifiques dont les exigences sont définies par secteur (viandes fraîches, mollusques bivalves, produits de la pêche, lait et produits laitiers).

Produits de la pêche

En plus des contrôles généraux, les produits de la pêche font l'objet de contrôles officiels au moment du débarquement ou, avant la première vente, dans une halle de criée ou un marché de gros. Ces contrôles comprennent notamment :

- des tests de surveillance organoleptique ;
- des tests de l'azote basique volatil total ;
- des tests de contrôle de l'histamine ;
- des tests de surveillance de la teneur en contaminants ;
- des tests microbiologiques ;

- des tests de dépistage des parasites ;
- des contrôles sur la présence de poissons toxiques ou contenant des biotoxines.

Sont déclarés impropres à la consommation humaine les produits de la pêche dont les contrôles organoleptiques, chimiques ou microbiologiques révèlent la présence en quantité excessive de substances dangereuses pour la santé humaine.

L'UE est constamment dépendante des importations du poisson et des produits de la pêche pour couvrir ses besoins. En 2003 l'UE des 15 a importé pour presque 13 milliards d'euros en valeur de poisson et des produits de la pêche avec des exportations atteignant environ 2,5 milliards d'euros. Cinquante pour cent des importations viennent de 10 pays avec la Norvège qui détient la plus grosse part (15%). Les produits importés les plus significatifs en termes de valeur sont les filets de poissons (€2,5 milliards), les crustacés (€2.4 milliards) et le poisson préparé/préservé (€1,6 billion). Les denrées les plus exportées sont le poisson congelé et le poisson frais (respectivement €70 et €300 millions). Le Japon était le plus important marché d'exportation avec une valeur de €300 millions.

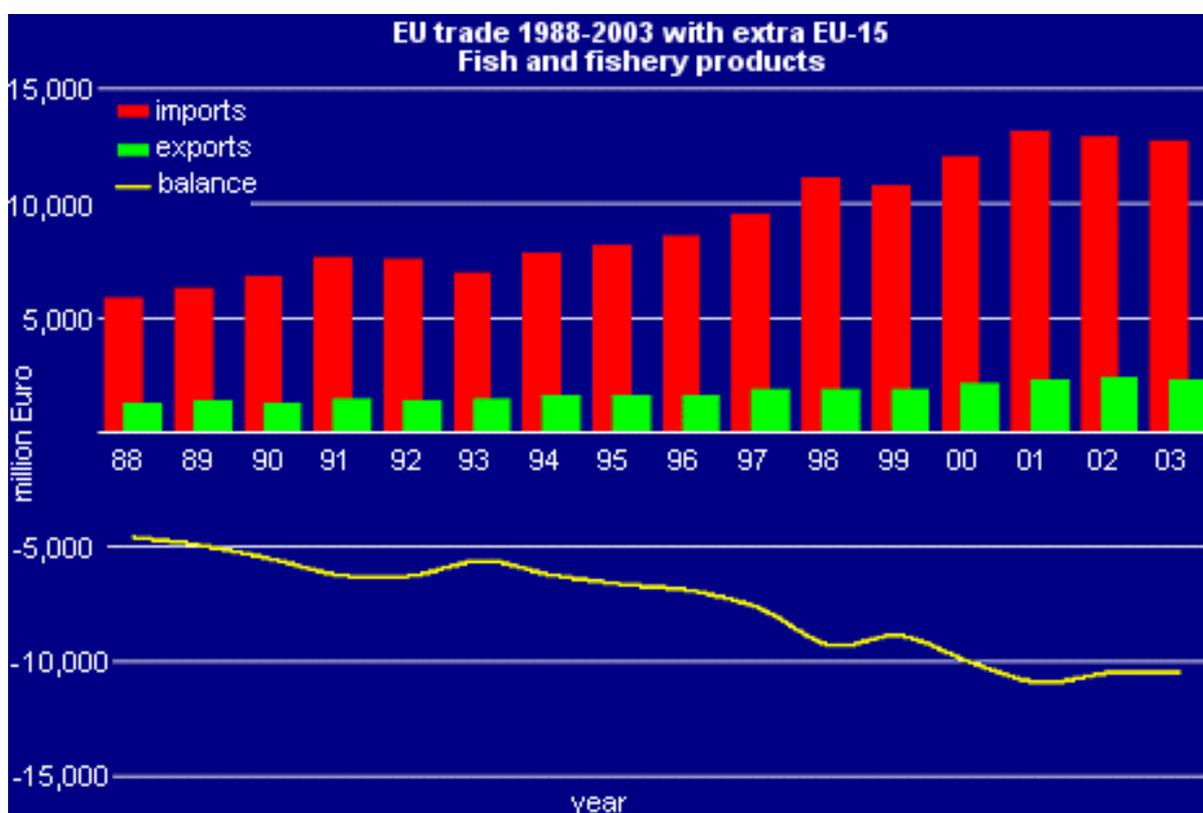


Figure 2 : textes complémentaires aux normes horizontales (paquet hygiène)

- 1) Reg. (CE) 2065/2001 « application du Reg. (CE) 104/2000 sur l'information du consommateur dans les secteurs de produits de la pêche et de l'aquaculture »
- 2) Dir. 92/5 « concernant les aditifs autres que les colorants et les édulcorants »
- 3) Dir. 98/83 « relative à la qualité des eaux destinées à la consommation humaine »
- 4) Dir. 2001/22 « portant fixation des modes de prélèvement d'échantillons et de méthodes d'analyse pour le contrôle officiel des teneurs en plomb, cadmium, mercure et MCPD dans les denrées alimentaires »
- 5) Reg. (CE) 466/2001 « fixation des teneurs maximales dans les denrées alimentaires »
- 6) Dec. 95/149 « fixant les valeurs limites en ABVT pour certaines catégories des produits de la pêche et les méthodes d'analyse à utiliser »
- 7) Dec. 2001/67 « modifiant la Dec. 95/328 établissant la certification sanitaire des produits de la pêche en provenance des P.T. pas encore couverts par une décision spécifique »

8) Directive 2000/13/CE «relative au rapprochement des législations des États membres concernant l'étiquetage et la présentation des denrées alimentaires ainsi que la publicité faite à leur égard ».

EXPORT POTENTIALS IN THE ARTISANAL FISHERIES SECTOR OF NIGERIA: OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

by

G.R. Akande and B.N. Ezenwa

Nigerian Institute for Oceanography and Marine Research
Wilmot Point Road, Bar Beach, Victoria Island, P.M.B. 12729 Lagos

Abstract

Background information is presented on the fish resources and production of the artisanal and industrial fisheries sectors in Nigeria and the importance of the sector in terms of employment, income generation, foreign exchange earnings and food security. Fish and fishery products export potentials to Europe and the United States include shrimps, crabs claws, frozen fish, cephalopods, ornamental fish, smoked fish and dried white shrimps. Globalization has brought a number of changes in fish trade as well as increase in market opportunities. Nigeria artisanal fisheries could benefit considerably from increased trade to the ethnic markets in Europe and United States through export of smoked fish and small dried shrimp. However, the trade in traditional fish products, such as smoked fish, is coming under increasing scrutiny from authorities both in the exporting and importing countries. The importance of Quality Assurance and Quality Management based on the principles of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points (HACCP) in the certification of the quality of fish and fishery products for local and export markets along the line of small-scale export in terms of sustainability of livelihoods are discussed. Constraints to trade and suggested improvement are highlighted. Recommendations are given for possible action by both the importing and exporting countries to meet the challenges and realize the opportunities in the global marketplace.

Résumé

Des informations de base sont présentées sur les ressources et la production des secteurs de la pêche artisanale et industrielle au Nigeria et l'importance du secteur en termes d'emplois, génération de revenus, devises étrangères et de sécurité alimentaire. Les potentiels d'exportation dans l'Union européenne (UE) et aux Etats Unis d'Amérique (USA) du poisson et des produits de pêche comprennent les crevettes, pinces de crabes, poisson congelé, céphalopodes, poisson ornemental, poisson fumé et crevettes blanches séchées. La globalisation a engendré un nombre de changements dans le commerce du poisson de même qu'une augmentation des opportunités de marché. Le secteur de la pêche artisanale du Nigeria pourrait bénéficier considérablement du commerce accru sur les marchés ethniques en Europe et USA à travers l'exportation de poisson fumé et de petites crevettes blanches séchées. Toutefois le commerce des produits de pêche traditionnels comme le poisson fumé, est sous examen minutieux par les autorités tant des pays importateurs qu'exportateurs. L'importance de la gestion de l'Assurance Qualité basée sur les principes de l'Analyse des Dangers Maîtrise des Points Critiques (HACCP) dans la certification de la qualité du poisson et produits de la pêche pour les marchés local et d'exportation le long de la chaîne d'exportation à petite échelle en terme de durabilité des moyens d'existence est discutée. Les contraintes au commerce et amélioration suggérée sont mises en relief. Les recommandations sont faites pour une possible action par les pays importateurs et exportateurs pour relever les défis et exploiter les opportunités du marché global.

1. INTRODUCTION

Nigeria has an estimated human population of 125 000 000, land area of 923 768 km² and a coastline of 853 km bordering the Gulf of Guinea. The territorial sea and Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) cover an area of approximately 256 000 km². The inland water mass constitutes about 15 million ha and includes natural and man-made lakes.

Fisheries have substantial social, economic, nutritional and food security importance. The contributions of fisheries to the nation's socio-economic wealth are enormous when considered against the background of employment creation, income generation, provision of valuable animal protein, rural development and foreign exchange inflow through export of shrimp and smoked fish.

In addition to those people involved in direct primary production of fish, there are those involved in ancillary industries, such as boat building, gear making, ice production, packaging, marketing and distribution.

The Nigerian fishing industry consists of three major sectors, namely, the artisanal, industrial and aquaculture. The artisanal fishery sub-sector contributes 87–90 percent of total domestic fish consumption in the country while that of the industrial fishery sector is very minimal and ranges between 5 and 7 percent. The aquaculture sector is now developing very fast although its contribution to domestic consumption of fish, which is still being quoted at 30 000 tonnes *per annum* (FDF), is an underestimation. The potential of fish farming in Nigeria is estimated at 1.31 million tonnes if 25 percent of 1.75 million ha of suitable land for farming is used (Tobor, 1991).

The industrial fishery sector in Nigeria is export oriented. Between 1993 and 2002 a total of 52 564 tonnes of fishery products valued at \$276 million was exported. Products exported to European markets include shrimps, sole and cuttlefish, medium-sized barracuda and crab claws. On the other hand, the export activity of small-scale fishery is presently limited to sub-regional trade, which in most cases is not documented as to quantities and the returns in terms of foreign exchange earnings. This sub-regional trade is essentially a cross border transaction. However, some fishery products of small-scale fishery operators, mainly smoked fish and dried/smoked white shrimp, do find their way to Europe and United States, either through middlemen as accompanied baggage export or by air freight. Nigerians export about 60 tonnes (product weight) yearly to United Kingdom markets alone (Ward, 2000).

This paper discusses the various value-added products that can be derived from artisanal fish catches, globalization and the export markets for small-scale fish processors. Opportunities and constraints faced by exporters are highlighted and solutions proffered.

2. FISHERIES RESOURCES

In the marine fisheries the commercially important demersal resources include the Croakers (*Pseudotolithus typus* and *P elongatus*); Grunter (*Pomadasys* sp); Catfish (*Arius* sp); Spadefish (*Drepane africana*).

The most important pelagic resources in the in-shore areas are West African sardines (*Sardinella maderensis*) and bonga (*Ethmalosa fimbriata*), while tuna and tuna-like species are found offshore.

Among the shellfish, the pink shrimp *Penaeus notialis* and the tiger shrimp *Penaeus monodon* are the most common species.

In the inland fisheries the most common and important species and groups in this category include: *Lates niloticus*, *Clarias gariepinus*, *Heterotis niloticus*, *Tilapia* spp, *Synodontis* spp and *Gymnarchus niloticus*.

In the fish farming the most common and important species are the African catfish (*Clarias gariepinus*) and Tilapia.

3. FISH PRODUCTION, DEMAND AND SUPPLY TRENDS

The estimated fish demand in Nigeria is 1.875 million tonnes based on a population figure of 125 million people and a per capita consumption of 15 kg, which is the global average. Average total fish supply including those from distant water trawlers is however on the average about 1.192 million tonnes *per annum* making per capita consumption 9.54 kg/head/year.

The Nigerian fishing industry consists of three major sectors, namely the artisanal, industrial and aquaculture. The artisanal fishery sub-sector contributes 87–90 percent of total domestic fish consumption in the country (Table 1). The contribution of industrial fishery sector to fish production is very minimal and ranges between 5 and 7 percent (Table 2). The aquaculture sector is now developing very fast although its contribution to domestic consumption of fish is still being quoted at 30 000 tonnes *per annum* (FDF), which is an underestimation. The potential of fish farming in Nigeria is estimated at 1.31 tonnes if 25 percent of 1.75 million ha of suitable land for farming is used (Tobor, 1991).

Table 1: Artisanal fish production in Nigeria (1997–2002), tonnes

Year	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
Coastal/ brackish	175 126	219 073	239 228	236 801	239 311	253 063
Inland rivers and lakes	185 094	213 996	187 558	181 268	194 226	197 902
TOTAL	360 220	433 070	426 786	418 069	433 537	450 965
Percent contribution	87.2	89.6	89.0	89.5	89.14	88.13

Table 2: Industrial fish production in Nigeria (1997–2002), tonnes

Year	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
Fish	15 326	17 947.3	14 181	13 977.3	15 792	16 064
Shrimp	10 807	10 716.3	15 249	8 056	12 380	12 797
EEZ	1 570	1 291	1 709	1 375	206	1 230
TOTAL	27 703	29 954.6	31 139	23 308.3	28 378	30 091
Percent contribution	6.7	6.2	6.5	5.0	5.84	5.88

Total fish supply in year 2002, including those from distant water trawlers, is however about 1.192 million tonnes *per annum* making per capita consumption 9.0 kg/head/year. Supplementation of

domestic production with imports leads to a substantial outflow of scarce foreign exchange. Nigeria for example is the biggest importer of frozen fish in the world (Table 3).

Table 3: Nigeria fish import and value (1993–2002)

Year	Quantity (tonnes)	Value (US\$)
1993	356 217	267 156 521
1994	229 224	150 947 991
1995	266 448	140 308 752
1996	403 273	290 351 310
1997	382 442	158 632 744
1998	373 043	190 098 052
1999	466 840	209 958 638
2000	557 884	241 066 537
2001	648 196	368 188 841
2002	681 151	375 027 917
TOTAL	4 364 718	2 391 737 303

4. FISH AND FISHERY PRODUCTS IN NIGERIA FOR EXPORT MARKETS

A wide range of fish and fishery products is produced in Nigeria for the international markets, while some others are imported for consumption. Among the fish and fishery products imported are canned fish, stockfish, frozen fish, fish fingers and smoked fish.

Products exported to Europe include fresh fish, frozen fish, smoked and dried fish, frozen shrimps and prawns, frozen crab claws, frozen cuttlefish and fish fillet. Shrimp accounts for about 86 percent of fish and fishery products exported to Europe, followed by crabs (6 percent), fish (4 percent) and cephalopods (4 percent). Table 4 shows the volume and values of shrimp export between 1993 and 2002.

Table 4: Nigeria shrimp export and value (1993–2002)

Year	Quantity (tonnes)	Value (US\$)
1993	2 322.59	8 539 423.48
1994	3 368.39	11 163 114.00
1995	4 265.28	13 393 769.00
1996	3 845.50	14 345 623.85
1997	2 946.15	8 386 458.40
1998	8 028.16	31 163 784.00
1999	7 418.74	46 485 491.05
2000	6 303.25	39 495 886.22
2001	6 694.21	48 820 497.00
2002	7 372.54	54 053 123.00
TOTAL	52 564 81	275 847 169.00

As for the traditional smoke-dried products, the target products for export are smoked whole catfish, chunked smoked *Heterotis*, chunked smoked mixed species of freshwater species, such as *Gymnarchus* spp., Nile perch and catfish. Others are smoked bonga, *Sardinella*, sole and a few small white shrimp either in smoked or dried forms. Smoked catfish accounts for 70 percent of all exports to the ethnic markets in Europe and America. The traditional fish and fishery products are destined for the so-called ethnic markets in Europe, United States and other countries of the world.

5. LAWS AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING FISHERY PRODUCTS

There are various laws and regulations put in place nationally and internationally to assure safety and quality of fish and fishery products. In Nigeria, Federal Department of Fisheries of Federal Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development is the competent authority that regulates fisheries activities and certifies fishery products for export. The relevant regulations in Nigeria governing fishery products are:

- Sea Fisheries (Fish Inspection and Quality Assurance) Regulations 1995
- Inland Fisheries (Fish Quality Assurance) Regulations 1995

These Regulations are HACCP based. It is a self-regulatory mechanism for all producers and processors. Its implementation is mandatory. The provisions of these regulations are akin to those of the United States Regulations and the EU directive 91/493/EEC laying down the health conditions for the production and placing on the market of fishery products.

The three organizations saddled with the development and enforcement of such regulations – FDF, NAFDAC and SON – play complementary roles and act in consonance with the provisions of the Codex Alimentarius Commission. The other laws that regulate fish production activities are:

- i. Sea Fisheries Decree No. 71 of 1992
- ii. Inland Fisheries Decree No. 108 of 1992
- iii. Sea Fisheries (Licensing) Regulations
- iv. Sea Fisheries (Fishing) Regulations

While processors are expected to comply with (a) and (b) above, producers are to comply with (i) to (iv) above. The quality assurance regulations have been made in line with internationally recommended codes of practice and standards by Codex Alimentarius. These are meant to satisfy the Sanitary and Phytosanitary (SPS) requirements of WTO and the importing countries. They promote good hygiene practices (GHP) and good manufacturing practice (GMP).

6. OPPORTUNITIES AND CHALLENGES IN ARTISANAL EXPORT TRADE

6.1 Ethnic market

Immigrants in Europe, United States, Canada, Japan, Saudi Arabia and elsewhere like to eat their own traditional products, at least every now and then. This has created an interesting ethnic market for such products in the global marketplace. For instance in Europe, the market for smoked fish from West Africa may be over 3 000 tonnes per year with a producer value of US\$10 million and a retail value of US\$50 to 60 million. Imports of smoked fish from West Africa into the United Kingdom during the 12 months from May 1999 were estimated to be in the order of 500 tonnes (product weight), with a retail of US\$5.8 and US\$9.35 million (Ward, 2000). Nigeria accounted for 50 percent of the trade. The main beneficiaries of the trade, which relies on artisanal processors, appear to be entrepreneurs who facilitate export and import. While they play an important role and one that would be difficult to replace, there is clearly a need to develop the trade and organize it so that rejection is minimized, the vulnerability of those involved is reduced and the returns more equitably shared.

Globalization is the increased interconnectivity of countries and people in the world where we share our products, our cultures and ourselves (Teutscher, 2000). Globalization has brought with it a number of changes in the way in which trade is undertaken as well as an increase in market opportunities. On the one hand, equivalence of production and quality assurance systems has led to the introduction of associated standards by key markets, such as the European Union and North America. These new and relatively stringent standards have to be met by producers and exporters in any country, who wish to supply these markets.

6.2 Prerequisites

What are the prerequisites to play or start to play in the global marketplace?

- First of all, there must be goods or services available for trade.
- Second, there must be exchange of information between buyers and sellers.
- Third, products must be competitive in the market.
- Fourth, countries and communities cannot formally participate if there is no proper governance, i.e. if there is no legal framework and no functioning and stable institutions.

A numbers of actions must be taken to meet the challenge and realize the opportunities.

7. COMPLIANCE WITH IMPORT REGULATIONS

The challenges are high and so are the rewards if the challenges are met. The losses of failing to meet them are equally high. A particularly difficult challenge for developing countries is formed by the quality regulations in the global marketplace. Much effort has been made by many countries to strengthen their fish inspection services and upgrade their production systems in order to comply with the quality requirements. Anyway, the rewards were sweet: many developing countries saw a sharp increase in fish export over the last years. But reaching compliance is one thing, maintaining compliance is another, and several countries are now in difficulty and risk losing market access. Incidentally, importing partners do not offer sufficient help to exporting countries to maintain compliance levels except maybe in a few cases.

7.1 Constraints to trade

The trade in traditional fish products, such as smoked fish from West Africa to Europe, is coming under increasing scrutiny from authorities both in the exporting and importing countries. International trade legislation designed for relatively sophisticated industrial level processing is being applied to what is essentially a traditional process. As a result, processors and exporters are unable to meet the required standards set by authorities in the country of export. Likewise, importing country authorities apply inspection procedures, which 1 in 4 consignments fail (Ward, 2000). Of these, 70 percent are destroyed. This is approximately 17.5 percent of airfreight consignments and equivalent to 20 tonnes of product, with a retail value of £240 000 to £390 000 at current prices. Formal trade is therefore being constrained in what is, at retail level in importing countries, a high-value product. And parallel to formal trade there is an informal export and import trade, which relies on air passengers who carry small amounts of product in their luggage

As a result of enforcement of relatively recent EU legislation governing fish and fish products and import/export, consignments of smoked fish are regularly detained and often destroyed by Port Health Authorities at Gatwick and Heathrow Airports. The main reasons why smoked fish consignments are detained are:

- Smoked fish is smuggled in among other goods such as vegetables and is therefore undeclared and therefore has no health certificate. Likewise undeclared dried meat is concealed in consignments of smoked fish.
- Packaging is inadequate – re-used (computer or TV boxes), in poor condition; newspaper or baskets are used for packing the fish.
- Insect infestation.
- Establishment numbers are stapled on the box rather than written on (labelling).
- Health certificates are not filled in correctly. For example, the establishment number is used as the reference number. The word “various” is used as the scientific name of species rather than the scientific name.

7.2 Suggested improvement

In order to minimize the risk of consignments being detained by Port Health Authorities on arrival in an EU country, it is recommended that existing and potential exporters and importers' attention be drawn to the control of insect infestation and mould growth, the use of correct packaging, and how to prepare and process the necessary paperwork for export/import. Best practice guidelines for exporters and importers to minimize detention of smoked fish at port of entry is presented in Appendix 1.

8. IMPORTANCE OF EXPORTS TO LIVELIHOODS IN SMALL-SCALE FISHERY

The importance of exports to small-scale fishery operators for sustainable livelihoods is first and foremost to earn foreign exchange. When value is added to fish and fishery products, there are benefits in a number of ways. In many instances, adding value will be equated with exporting the resultant products and earning foreign exchange, which may be important for economic security. The employment of more labour for the tasks of value addition may distribute wealth more equitably and add to the food and economic security of individuals.

Foreign exchange earnings by small-scale fishery will not only allow the operators to bring in some of the inputs that have to be imported, e.g. nets, outboard engines (OBE) and spare parts, but also guarantee a more decent and better standard of living (Akande, 2000). This will also alleviate their poverty level in terms of:

- being able to send their children to good schools (i.e. better education);
- being able to afford medical expenses to stay alive;
- being able to eat good food;
- being able to employ others to work for them outside the family ties;
- being able to afford the luxuries of life, e.g. decent houses and cars.

9. CONCLUSION

The importance of export includes its potential to generate the much-needed foreign exchange from value added and other products exported to international markets. The benefits that will accrue include better standard of living and economic security. Against the backdrop of equitable distribution of wealth and economic security of individuals, the consequences of international trade on the supply of low-value fish for poorer people must also be at the front burner when exporting high-value fish and fishery products to developed countries. At the same time there is a need to better understand the implications of the trade on food security at home. Food security is a key issue in Nigeria. Initiatives to support the export of traditional products must consider the implications this will have on food security. An analysis of current policy on food security, poverty alleviation and export trade would provide a baseline understanding of how Nigeria is currently addressing the food security and export trade without one jeopardizing the other.

10. RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations emanate from this paper:

- Importing partner countries in line with the directives and guidelines of WTO, should assist developing countries in attaining and maintaining compliance with the rules and regulations of the global marketplace, in particular in the areas of quality assurance and technology.
- Special standards should be developed for export of traditional products, and information about the "ethnic" market should be promoted to stimulate the trade.

- Partnerships should be between exporters or associations of exporters of fish and fishery products in developing countries with distribution centres in importing countries.
- Governments must assist small-scale fishery operators to break into international markets through provision of infrastructures, exemption or low export tariff, credit facilities and sponsor research.

APPENDIX 1

Best Practice Guidelines for exporters and importers to minimize detention of smoked fish at port of entry (Ward, 2000).

Documents

Consignment must have a fully completed and original health certificate issued by the EU competent authority in the country of export. The health certificate must be completed using the language of the country of entry into the EU, e.g. English for the United Kingdom, French for France.

The health certificate must:

- be on a single sheet of paper;
- show no correction or tipex;
- give the common name and scientific name of the fish species;
- give the correct weight of the consignment as per the air waybill;
- show the official stamp of the EU authorized authority in the country of export;
- include the name, capacity and signature of the authorized EU authority representative;
- have an official stamp of the authorized authority in a different colour to other stamps on the certificate.

Air waybill or bill of lading

This must show the consignee's full name and address and telephone number.

Packing list and/or invoices

This must always be attached to the air waybill. All items in the consignment must be declared. The word assorted is not allowed.

Certificate of Veterinary Checks available from the EU Port Health Authority

Importers wishing to clear their own consignments should go to the airport cargo shed reception. The reception staff will give you a copy of the Certificate of Veterinary Checks (CVC) form and the other documents (health certificate, invoice, air waybill, packing list) accompanying the consignment. You must complete the left-hand side of the (CVC) form. The other document will contain information you require to do this. When you have completed the CVC you should take it along with the Health Certificate, air waybill and/or invoices and packing list to the Port Health Authority. An officer will inspect the consignment and issue a Port Health clearance note. You can obtain customs clearance.

Packaging

Smoked fish must be packed in new cardboard or polystyrene boxes. It must not be packed in re-used boxes, baskets or be packed using newspaper, otherwise it will be detained.

Clearly written or stamped on each box should be:

- name of the country of origin of the product;
- number of the EU approved establishment from which product originated.

Product

The two main reasons why Port Health will detain and destroy smoked fish consignments are because it is infested with insects or there is mould growth on the product.

Insect infestation

The most common insect infesting smoked fish is the adult *Dermestes* beetle and its larvae (small hairy reddish brown maggot). Exporters should ensure that after smoking the product does not come into contact with adult beetles or larvae. Smoked fish should be stored in an insect free environment. It should not be stored or mixed with product from unknown sources where insect infestation exists before it is packed and taken to the airport. Only insect free consignments should be exported.

Mould growth

Mould spores are found in the air and soil and can contaminate fish during processing. Exporters should ensure that smoked fish are checked for mould growth before a consignment is packed and transported. They should also make sure that smoked fish has been well dried and stored and packed in a dry environment using dry packaging materials. Packing smoked fish close to high moisture food stuffs, such as vegetables, may lead to high humid conditions during transport and will increase the likelihood of mould growth.

11. REFERENCES

- Akande, G.R.** 2000. *The importance of exports to sustainable livelihoods in small-scale fishery sector: the Nigerian experience*. Invited paper presented at DFID/FAO Post-harvest workshop on sustainable livelihoods in small-scale fisheries, Abidjan, 29–31 March 2000. 8 pp.
- Teutscher, F.** 2000. *Globalization: a challenge and opportunity to artisanal fisheries*. Paper presented at a regional symposium on artisanal fisheries in West Africa: diagnosis-prospects-actions. Regional cooperation for a new type of partnership. 27–29 November 2000. Cotonou, Benin. 8 pp.
- Tobor, J.G.** 1991. A decade of (1981–1990) Fisheries of Nigerian Institute for Oceanography and Marine Research: Hope for self-sufficiency in fish production in Nigeria. *In* Conf. Proc. 4th Annual Seminar on, Towards Self-Sufficiency in Fish production in Nigeria (eds: J.G. Tobor and B.I.O.Ezenwa pp. 23–28.
- Ward, A.R.** 2000. *A study of the trade in smoke-dried fish from West Africa to the United Kingdom*. FAO Strengthening of Fish Quality Assurance Project TCP/NIR/8926. 24 pp.

THE CHALLENGES IN PROMOTING EXPORT OF FISH FROM ARTISANAL MARINE FISHERY IN TANZANIA

by

Yahya I. Mgawe
Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre
Tanzania

Abstract

The advent of trade liberalization coupled with higher fish prices in the global fish market is tempting Tanzania to expand the exportation of fish. The idea at the moment is to include in the export list certain finfish species being caught by artisanal fishers on the inshore marine waters. The initiative is quite in line with the current fisheries policy, which emphasises on increasing food fish availability, increasing fishers' income, employment in fisheries and increasing foreign exchange from fish export. Indeed, the country has experience in exportation of fish and fish products, especially from Lake Victoria fishery. However, this new venture will most likely pose some unique challenges. Whereas in the case of Lake Victoria the export trade has predominantly been that of an exotic species, the *Lates niloticus*, in the marine it is intended to include more than 12 species with diverse harvesting and spoilage characteristics. The potential problems of quality and quantity would probably emerge as a function of resource, technological and institutional limitations. This paper presents a systematic assessment of the situation, looking at various potential challenges. It also provides measures that can be adopted in mitigating the resource, socio-economic and technological issues to meet the food security at home and food safety requirements of the importing countries.

1. INTRODUCTION

The total fish landings from both inland and marine capture fisheries in Tanzania are estimated to range between 300 000 and 400 000 tonnes *per annum*. The former fishery produces more than 80 percent of the total, which excludes the amount that is caught by foreign vessels in the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). Fishing is predominantly artisanal, a sub-sector that generates more than 95 percent of fish from the traditional sources.

The country has a coastal line stretching for about 1 400 km long; however, its continental shelf is very narrow and it lacks favourable oceanographic conditions, such as the upwelling. As in the case of other water bodies in the country, fishing in the inshore marine waters is basically artisanal. In addition, there is limited shallow water shrimp trawling by an average fleet of 20 licensed vessels *per annum*.

The development of artisanal marine fishery has been sluggish, retarded by various problems to include: lack of capital associated with lack of credit facilities, low level of technology, unavailability of fishing gear and poor extension services. Consequently, fish landing from the inshore marine waters is relatively low, standing at about 50 000 tonnes *per annum*, despite the estimated potential yield of over 100 000 tonnes.

The artisanal marine fishery sub-sector employs more than 20 000 full-time fishers, using about 5 000 small fishing canoes. A common canoe has the capacity of taking a crew of four fishers on board, for a day trip. Passive gears, particularly gill nets of different size, hand lines, long lines and traps do most of the fishing. The motorization level is still low with about 500 out-board and less than 100 in-board engines. The engines are more often used by fish collection boats, which are relatively larger than a common canoe.

The fishery produces mainly sardine and anchovy, which together forms 30–50 percent of the total fish landing. Other fish being landed include: scavenger (*changu*), parrotfish (*pono*), Carangidae

(*Kolekole*), rabbitfish (*Tasi*), mackerel (*Vibua*), sharks (*Papa*), rays (*Taa*), lobster (*Kamba kochi*), shrimp (*Kamba*) and octopus (*Pweza*).

Crustaceans, molluscs and echinoderms, such as shrimp, lobster, crabs and sea cucumber, have for quite a long time been traditional export products from the marine waters. The increased financial and socio-economic benefits being accrued from fish export trade is tempting the country to promote even further the fish export drive. This is in line with the current poverty alleviation policy. However, there are important issues that have to be addressed before such a goal can be realized.

2. OBJECTIVE

The objective of this work is to assess the main challenges that face the export promotion drive and present possible mitigation measures. It focuses on three main challenges:

- How to balance potential trade-offs.
- What can be done to develop compliance to fish quality, safety and value addition.
- How to develop human and institutional capacity to meet the other challenges.

3. METHODS

This study is a multidisciplinary assessment of the situation based on historical data, literature review, field visits, unstructured interview and experience from different places. The analysis starts with an overview on fish export trend before tackling the challenges.

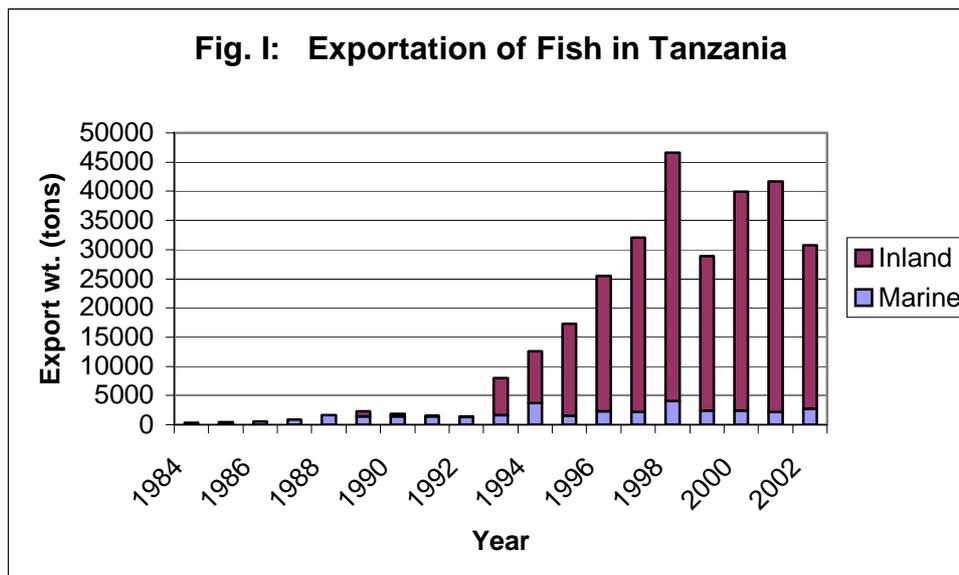
4. THE FISH EXPORT TREND

The exportation of fish and marine product from Tanzania has a long-standing history; it dates back to the thirteenth century. During the period, traders from Persia, Arabia and India, travelling by sea, used to take out dried salted fish – particularly the king fish, sea shells, shark fins and later on the sea cucumber. Export trade of fish from the inland waters was mainly confined to riparian countries, say Lake sardine from Lake Tanganyika (Tanzanian sector) being sold or bartered in Congo D.R or Burundi.

The trade continued even after independence from Britain in 1961. East and Central African countries remained the main export market for cured fish from Tanzania. Nonetheless, the trade was restricted by government policy aimed at promoting food security at home. However, marine products, such as prawns, sea cucumber, lobster, crab and seaweed, were exempted from this policy intervention. The above products were not in high demand locally because of prohibitive price, local customs and taboo.

The restrictive policies were reversed in the advent of trade liberalization policy, under the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP), back in 1980s. The move coincided with Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*) boom in Lake Victoria and expansion of coastal state jurisdiction over the EEZ. The favourable conditions, however, could not bring immediate expansion of the export trade. Marketing of fresh/frozen fish beyond the borders was severely limited by lack of adequate human and physical capacity.

The period between late 1980s and early 1990s experienced tremendous growth in exportation of cured fish. Smoked and salted dried Nile perch as well as sun-dried Lake sardines became popular products in the regional market. The volume was significant in that some of the importing countries went to the extent of re-exporting the products to other distant landlocked countries (Dampha, 1993).



The exportation of frozen fish from Tanzania increased exponentially in 1993, when about 8 000 tons export weight or 21 000 tons (l.w.e) were exported compared to 2 000 tons (l.w.e) in 1992 (Figure 1). This was achieved following the building of export-oriented fish processing plants, particularly in Lake Victoria zone and the expansion of the EU market.

At the moment, Tanzania has about 19 fish processing plants, with different capacities, that are approved to export fish and fish products to the EU markets (Table 1).

Table 1: Distribution of approved fish processing plants

	LOCATION	FISHERY	NO. OF FISH PLANTS
1.	Dar-Es-Salaam	Marine	6
2.	Tanga	Marine	1
3.	Mafia	Marine	1
3.	Mwanza	Lake Victoria	8
4.	Musoma	Lake Victoria	3
TOTAL			19

Source: URT – Fisheries Division

Important traditional fish and fishery products exported from the inshore marine fishery in Tanzania are presented in Table 2.

Based on available data, there is no doubt that export of fish and fish products have assumed an increasingly higher proportion in the economy of the country. Today fish and fishery products are ranked among the top five export products in Tanzania in terms of value. The export volume is valued at about US\$60–70 million *per annum*.

It ought to be said, however, trend in Tanzania seems to follow what is going on in the whole of the developing world, where fish export is now forming the bulk of export earning. FAO (2004) estimated that in 2002 the developing countries' share in total fishery exports was 49 percent by value and 55 percent by quantity. At the same time, developed countries accounted for about 82 percent of total fishery product imports.

Table 2: Export of fish from the inshore marine water (kg)

Fish products	2000	2001	2002
shrimp	1 218 180.50	1 175 095.00	1 248 008.20
Lobster	63 093.40	98 793.00	119 261.00
Live lobster	14 798.50		63 589.00
Crab	29 880.00	51 719.00	487 950.00
Live crab	67 261.00		128 242.00
Octopus	492 763.20	275 285.70	355 310.00
Squids	26 749.50	55 164.00	59 359.00
Sea shells	345 163.50	433 643.00	253 189.00
Beche de mer	124 478.00	49 947.00	6 800.00
Shark fins	3 337.00	2 849.00	-
TOTAL	2 385 704.60	2 142 495.70	2 721 708.20

Source: URT Statistics

Based on available data, there is no doubt that export of fish and fish products have assumed an increasingly higher proportion in the economy of the country. Today fish and fishery products are ranked among the top five export products in Tanzania in terms of value. The export volume is valued at about US\$60–70 million *per annum*.

It ought to be said, however, trend in Tanzania seems to follow what is going on in the whole of the developing world, where fish export is now forming the bulk of export earning. FAO (2004) estimated that in 2002 the developing countries' share in total fishery exports was 49 percent by value and 55 percent by quantity. At the same time, developed countries accounted for about 82 percent of total fishery product imports.

4. THE CHALLENGES

Although there are many formidable challenges facing the exportation of marine finfish, the issues of potential trade-offs, quality and institutional capacity building seem to be the most prominent ones.

5. POTENTIAL TRADE-OFFS

The global fish market is expanding rapidly as a function of stagnation in fish production from the traditional capture fishery, at the time the population grows exponentially. Actually, the prevailing situation increases the aggregate demand for fish, thus raising fish prices.

In turn, the high fish prices stimulate the export drive, particularly from poor countries to high-income countries. It creates a favourable condition for countries such as Tanzania to realize fisheries development objectives. In most cases this includes: increasing food fish availability to people, income to fishers, employment opportunity and, of course, increasing foreign exchange for the country.

An attempt to realize the multiple objectives simultaneously, however, could easily lead to serious trade-offs. Potential ones may include:

- Trade-offs between export revenue and food security.
- Trade-offs between increased income and employment opportunity.
- Trade-offs between export revenue and resources sustainability.

Trade-offs between export and food security

Based on experience from different countries, export of fish often has direct impact on domestic consumption. Once started, increased volumes of fish would tend to flow to the lucrative markets, reducing per capita fish supply at home. The mechanism behind it is simple to understand, “*You can’t eat your cake and have it*”, so goes an adage.

The fish prices being offered in the domestic market are low compared to the ones prevailing in the global fish market. For instance, an average price of fish in distant fishing grounds in Tanzania ranges between TZS 150/=¹ to 300/= per kilogram of popular brands such as scavenger, rabbit fish and Carangidae. It is much lower for sardine, which can fetch as low as TZS 50/= per kilogram. The price is relatively about six times higher in Dar-Es-Salaam and ten times more in the export market. This price differential justifies and can easily trigger increased effort to sell fish in the latter market.

Regarding the contribution of fish towards food fish security, Friedrichs (1998) reported that in Tanzania fish was contributing about 37 percent of total animal protein. This was definitely a significant raise, from about 10 percent at independence in 1961. The positive trend could be attributed to deliberate promotional initiatives taken by the government to increase fish production and ensure adequate supply to the domestic market.

The 1989 fisheries policy white paper had a target set to raise annual average per capita consumption of fish from 12 kg to 20 kg by the year 2000. Unfortunately, however, this could not be realized because of stagnant production from capture fishery, sluggish aquaculture development and population growth. Mgawe (2000) found the per capita fish supply in Tanzania was 6.5 kg/person/year at independence in 1961, peaked up at 16 kg/person/year in 1988 before declining, back to 6.5 kg/person/year in 1998. Gradually, increased fish export is generating a negative impact on fish supply per capita at home.

This is happening when prices of substitute protein products such as poultry and beef products are increasing. Possible solution under this circumstance may include improved utilization of unpopular small-sized tropical species to include Lake sardines and by-catch products. Production of value-added products is one way of improving the utilization.

Trade-offs between income and employment

Improvement of fishing technology is the most common method used when trying to increase fisher’s income. Under artisanal setting this may include increasing the number of engines to enable fishers to reach distant rich fishing grounds and bring back the catch before spoilage. However, technological initiative can lead to a shift from labour-intensive artisanal fishery to capital-intensive semi-industrial fishery, consequently reducing employment opportunity in the fisheries.

To safeguard employment opportunity in the inshore fishery, the government needs to adopt the same policy intervention that it employed in the case of Nile perch fishery in Lake Victoria – where semi-industrial fishing was prohibited, allowing fishing to continue being the domain of artisanal fishers only.

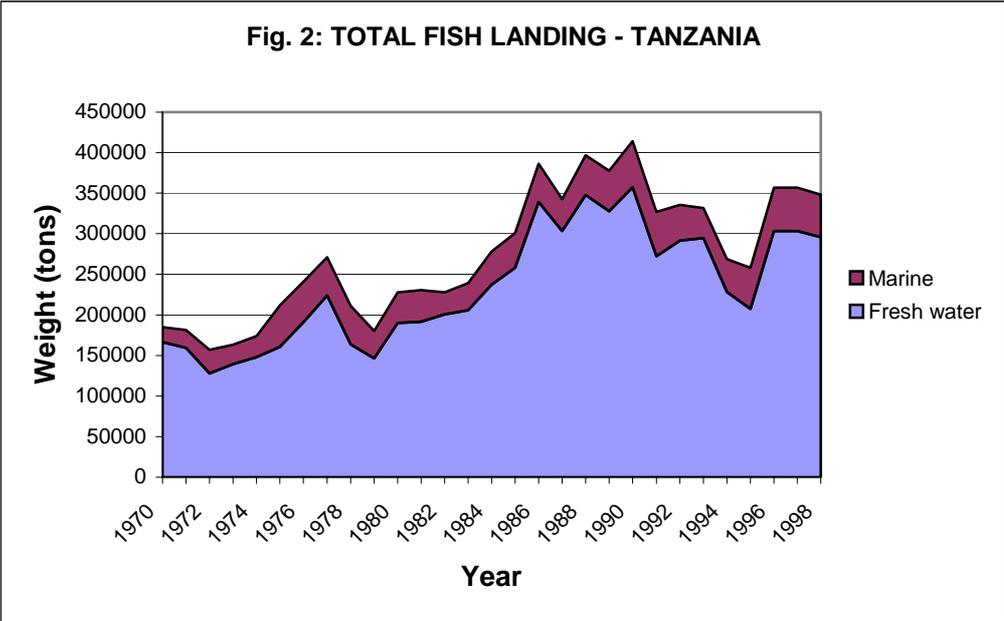
Trade-offs between export and resource sustainability

There is no doubt that expanded export trade has socio-economic benefits, including revitalization of the local economy, employment opportunity, increased income, foreign exchange and entrepreneurial opportunities in the fisheries sector. This goes well with government policies on fisheries development and poverty alleviation. On the other hand, however, this could be a looming threat for marine resource conservation and its sustainability.

¹ 1 US\$ = TZS 1 120

The historical data available suggests that the inshore marine resources in Tanzania and the level of harvesting placed upon it by the local fishing communities have reached a constant stage. Neither the landings nor the fishing effort shows noticeable increment over time (Figure 2 and Table 3). This could suggest that either this fishery is still in its development stage with potential room for expansion or is operating at an Open Access reference point.

Based on the precautionary principle it is imperative to lean on the side of resource. The fact that the yield and fishing effort have remained at the same level for a number of years, casts some doubt over the authenticity of working assumptions on fish stocks. Under such uncertainties the move to promote fishing effort has to be taken very carefully to avoid the collapse of the respective fishery.



The high fish price offered by the export fish market coupled with poverty and profit motive will be an incentive for illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing. The intensification of the fishing effort under the Open Access scenario will most likely result in over-fishing and habitat destruction, a development that can be terminal to the resource base.

Furthermore, the condition in place allows only a few species of fish to be processed for export (Table 4). It also imposes size restriction; fish weighing less than 2.5 kg per piece is prohibited from being used as raw material for the export market. The measures are meant to safeguard the fishery resource from growth over-fishing and, more important, to safeguard food security at home.

On the other hand, however, the fish species and size that have been authorized form less than 10 percent of fish landings from the inshore marine fishery (Table 5). As if that were not enough, about 30 percent of the eligible species being landed is made of small-sized fish below the legitimate size of 2.5 kg per fish.

Table 3: Fishing effort profile

ITEM	1998	2001	CHANGE
Number of landing sites	210	206	-4
Number of fishers	20 625	19 293	-1 332
Number of fishing vessels	5 157	4 927	-230
No. of outboard engines	463	336	-127
Number of inboard engines	55	51	-4
Gill nets	9 125	5 136	-3 989
Shark nets	3 463	2 852	-611
Traps	5 299	5 557	+258
Hand lines	9 383	13 382	+3 999
Long lines	11 734	5,272	-6 462
Beach seines	319	485	+166
Trawl	7	4	-3
Cast nets	0	173	+173
Ring nets	128	224	+96
Scoop nets	256	252	-4
Purse seine	15	68	+53
Fixed fences	254	72	-182
Spears	0	496	+496
Trawlers	17	20	+3

Source: URT Frame survey

Table 4: Provisional list of finfish allowed for export

	Common name	Local name	Species
1.	Tuna	Jodari	<i>Thunnus, Euthynnus</i> spp.
	Kingfish	Nguru	<i>Scomberomorus</i> spp.
2	Carangids	Kolekole	<i>Caranx</i> spp.
3	Parrot fish / blue fish	Pono	<i>Scarus, Calotomus</i> spp.
4	Red snapper	Fuatundu	<i>Lutjanus</i> spp.
5	Grouper/ Rock cod	Chewa	<i>Cephalopholis, Epinephelus</i> spp.
6	Shark	Papa	<i>Triaenodon, Carcharhinus</i> spp.
7	Skate	Taa	
8	Soles	Gayogayo	<i>Bothus</i>
9	Marlins	Nduwaro	
10	Catfish	Hongwe	<i>Ariidae</i>

Source: URT

Table 5: Composition of fish sold at ferry market in Dar July 2002-July2003

No	Common name	Local name	Weight (kg)	Percent (%)
1	Sardine	Dagaa	2 326 929	57
2	Mackerel	Vibua	362 828	9
3	By-catch	Samaki wa meli	353 085	9
4	Scavenger	Changu	237 888	6
5	Carangoides	Kolekole	75 279	1.8
6	Rabbit fish	Tasi	67 601	1.6
7	King fish	Nguru	50 920	1.1
8	Parrot fish	Pono	39 787	1
9	Tuna	Jodari	22 890	0.5
10	Others	Wengineo	532 404	13
	TOTAL		4 069 611	100

Source: Ferry Fish Market Statistics

This leaves a very small quantity of raw material qualifying as raw material for export under standing regulations. The struggle to increase the landings can fuel the multiplication of fishing effort, with fishers fishing harder to meet both the export demand and the equally competitive expanding domestic fish market (Table 6).

Table 6: Average fish prices at ferry fish market July 2002-2003

No.	Common Name	Local Name	Price (Tsh)/kg
1	Lobster	Kambakoche	4 746
2	Tuna	Jodari	1 344
3	Kingfish	Nguru	1 206
4	Grouper/Rock Cod	Chewa	1 131
5	Emperor red snapper	Fuatundu	1 048
6	Octopus	Pweza	879
7	Scavenger	Changu	826
8	Shark	Papa	815
9	Carangoides	Kolekole	811
10	Redfish	Numba	787
11	Baraccuda	Mizia	771
12	Rabbit fish	Tasi	704
13	Silver-biddy	Chaa	664
14	Ray	Taa	646
15	Catfish	Hongwe	605
16	Mackerel	Vibua	565
18	Parrotfish	Pono	551
19	By-catch/frozen	Samaki wa meli	379
20	Sardine	Dagaa	212

Source: Ferry Fish Market Statistics

The challenge in this regard is how to trade profitably without further depleting fish stocks. One possible solution to this situation would be to promote production of raw material for the developing industry of value-added products that can utilize small-sized tropical species.

In addition, many actions are needed to prepare for the ability to monitor, regulate and control the impacts of the export drive. The intervention should include building the institutional capacity in terms of training, control and enforcement mechanism.

6. QUALITY ISSUES

The complexities of harvesting, processing, transporting and distributing finfish from remote points along the 1 400 km of coastline create formidable challenges. One obvious challenge is the production of high- quality products to meet stringent quality standards of potential importers.

Tanzania has good experience on how problems associated with quality can interrupt the export trade and cause devastating socio-economic problems to the fishing community. In two different occasions, January 1997 to August 1998 and March to December 1999, the EU imposed a ban on importation of fish from East Africa over quality assurance issues.

Given that the EU is the main trade partner, importing over 60 percent of the fish, the measure had a devastating economic effect on the country. And more important it affected the livelihood and socio-economic pattern in fishing communities. Export quantity dropped by 55 percent and domestic price fell by 70 percent from TZS 850 down to 250 per kg. Similarly, the number of fishers decreased by 20 percent (URT 1999).

Based on such experience it is important to consider risk areas in the inshore marine fishery production chain and take precautionary control measures.

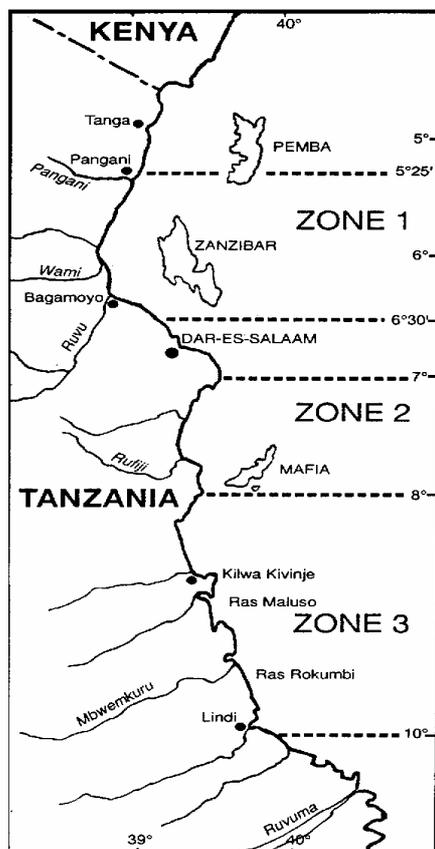


Figure 3: Fishing zones in Tanzania

The potential quality factors that could affect promotion of fish export from the inshore marine fishery in Tanzania include:

- distance between fishing grounds and fish plants;
- the supply of quality ice;
- personal hygiene and handling practice;
- undeveloped fish landing sites;
- limitation in existing regulations.

6.1 Distance between fishing grounds and fish plants

Most of the rich fishing grounds are situated in areas far from where fish processing plants are located (Figure 3). The whole of the coastal line has eight fish processing plants; six are located in Dar-Es-Salaam, one in Mafia and the remaining one in Tanga

For a number of years fishers and fish collectors have been trying to fish, store and transport their fresh fish catches to the much paying urban fish markets. However, the practitioners have been recording huge physical and financial losses as a result of poor fish handling practices, time involved and high tropical temperatures.

On average, a fishing/collection trip can take about 7–12 days. During this period, fish is iced and kept inside locally made insulated containers. Unfortunately, the containers are poorly designed and

constructed resulting in high-melting rate, thus increased cost of ice. Fish handlers use insufficient amount of ice in order to reduce the cost; in the process they tend to lower the quality of fish.

The challenge in this context is how to disseminate the construction technology and the use of improved locally made, insulated fish containers, and promote proper application of ice.

6.2 The supply of ice

Most of the ice being used by fishers on the inshore marine fishery is supplied by ice plants situated in Dar-Es-Salaam. The ice is transported in rectangular insulated containers placed on board transport boats. An average container has a holding capacity of about 3–3.5 tons.

Generally, the cost of ice tends to be high because of high-melting rate as a result of tropical temperature, prolonged fishing trip of up to 12 days, and poor construction of the containers.

Small rectangular boxes are also used in transportation of fish on trucks. These are made of soft wood insulated by expanded polystyrene; unfortunately the construction is poor, resulting in insufficient use of ice and supply of low-quality fish.

Part of the solution to the present problems may include encouraging private investors to establish fish processing plants in rich fishing areas. Actually, the one in Mafia is a very good example of the proposition. The initiative has reduced the time taken to deliver the fish to a processing plant and ensure that quality ice is available in sufficient quantities.

Likewise, it is important to make sure that adequate training in fish handling and use of ice is provided to fishers and fish handlers. Carpenters have to be trained in design and construction of proper insulated fish containers.

6.3 Personal hygiene and handling practice

Contamination by fish handlers is the main source of great quality problems in fish handling and processing industry. The new export trade will require changes in attitude among practitioners. Hence, it is important to develop a training programme on personal hygiene and sanitation for the practitioners.

6.4 Undeveloped fish landing sites

The coast of Tanzania has about 206 multi-user landing sites (Table 7). Generally, the sites are sandy beach lacking important facilities for proper fresh fish handling, such as potable water, ice, containers and storage equipment. As a matter of fact, the sites can hardly offer expected support for upstream handling of fish, particularly for the quality demanding export market.

In view of the prevailing situation, there should be a plan to upgrade the existing low-cost sites to meet the standards required by importers. The provision of ice in a selected site should be a priority. This can be facilitated through the use of ice silos, insulated containers and even small solar-generated ice plants.

Lack of landing platform is another problem that reduces unloading and handling efficiency. The use of barge and floating fish processing plants is certainly another alternative to resolving this problem and enhancing the quality of export products.

Table 7: Total landing sites along the coast

	Region	District	Permanent landing Site	Temporary landing Site	Total
1.	TANGA	Muheza	18		18
		Pangani	12		12
		Tanga	25		25
2.	COAST	Bagamoyo	13		13
		Mafia	32	2	34
		Mkuranga	10		10
		Rufiji	12	3	15
3.	DAR-ES-SALAAM	Ilala	1		1
		Kinondoni	5		5
		Temeke	8		8
4.	LINDI	Kilwa	17	1	18
		Lindi	18		18
5.	MTWARA	Mtwara	29		29
TOTAL			200	6	206

Source: URT Frame survey 2001

6.5 Limitation in existing regulations

There are several legal instruments that provide for fish quality control and assurance in Tanzania. These include: The Fisheries Act (2000), Fish Quality Control and Standard Regulations (2000) and Food (Control of Quality) Act No. 10 of 1978. However, enforcement of these regulations has been passive with little incentive to act. The advent of increased export trade will dictate improved monitoring and control systems supported by a functional fish inspection regime.

Again, the country is yet to establish a risk-based control system for the species allowed for export. Hence, a well-designed survey of the fish supply chain is required in order to identify control points and prepare a code of practice.

In this regard, fish inspectors will need reorientation and sufficient knowledge to enable them cope with monitoring of the control system in place and that required by the international market.

7. INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY BUILDING

The quality issue is crucial in winning an export market, which is rather complex, characterized by dynamic demands. At the moment, it entails mandating the use of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system and adoption of risk analysis. It also compels increased testing of important quality parameters in order to maintain and improve fish safety standards. Unfortunately, many of the players in the Tanzanian artisanal marine fishery are not aware of the standards required by their high paying fish importers!

The provision of adequate training to key practitioners in this regard is the major requirement for successful improvement of fish safety and standards to attract the export market. The training programme should be designed to involve all stakeholders including: fishers on board, fish collectors, landing site managers, processors in plants and fish inspectors, as well as laboratory personnel from the Competent Authority.

It is also imperative that the communication network be established to connect important landing sites and players. This will enhance flow of market information and provision of other important technical and administrative services.

8. RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSION

It is generally agreed that fish export should be promoted and sustained because of its positive effects on the sustainability and improvement of livelihoods of the fishing communities, including the poor. However, the following considerations are very important in ensuring success of the export drive for the in-shore marine finfish in Tanzania.

- Societies no longer exist that are not aware of the high paying fish markets. In this case, it is futile and, indeed, unjustifiable to deny the export drive that does not touch the sardines, important in ensuring food security at home.
- The quantity of legalized fish, which can be made available as raw material for filleting, is too small to support a reasonable-sized export trade. In this regard it might be useful to look into the possibility of utilizing small-sized species in the production of raw material for the growing added-value industry.
- Many actions are needed to prepare for the ability to monitor, regulate and control the export drive. The challenge in this connection is how to trade profitably without further depleting fish stocks. As such, there is a need for clear policy guidelines to strike trade-offs balance and ensure sustainable livelihood through food security, employment and income.
- A quality system should be prepared and put into practical effect. This should include the upstream monitoring system. As such, it calls for institutional capacity building, particularly provision of training to key stakeholders all along the production chain.
- Training of fishers and handlers is very important for delivery of quality raw material. Area of interest should include proper use of ice, construction of insulated containers and boxes, and hygienic management of landing sites.
- The establishment or upgrading of minimum cost landing sites, which meet the required standard, is very important in ensuring proper upstream handling of fish. The infrastructure improvement should also include provision of ice-producing machines or storage facilities.

In summary, the fish export trade is offering many socio-economic benefits and opportunities to developing countries such as Tanzania, but also presents trade-offs and quality challenges. These have to be sorted out in order to maximize the benefits and safe guard the sustainability of the resource. The intervention should include building of the institutional capacity through training and strengthening of control and enforcement regime.

9. REFERENCES

- Bailey, C. & Jentoft, S.** 1990. Hard choices in fisheries development. *Marine Policy*, 14(4) 333–343.
- FAO.** 1993. *Fish marketing and consumption in Burundi*, by N. Dampha. In J.E. Renolds (1993) Marketing and consumption of fish in Eastern and Southern Africa: Selected country studies. FAO Fisheries Technical paper 332. Rome.
- FAO.** 2001. *By-catch utilization in Tanzania: legal, institutional and technological requirements*, by Y. Mgawe. In J. Ndenn, F. Teutscher, Y. Diei-Ouadi, eds. Report and papers presented at the seventh FAO Expert Consultation on Fish Technology in Africa–Senegal. FAO Fisheries Report 712. Rome, FAO. 2005.
- FAO.** 2004. *The state of world fisheries and aquaculture (2004)*, ISBN 92-5-105177-1. Rome.

- Friedrichs, S. Comp.** 1998. *Basic indicators on the economy and fisheries of Africa, Caribbean and Pacific countries*. Compilation. Brussels, European Commission, Directorate General for Development, 79 pp. (mimeo)
- Mgawe, Y.** 2000. Trade-offs in fisheries development: The case of Lake Victoria in Tanzania. Msc thesis. University of Tromsø. Tromsø: UITO.
- Mgawe, Y.** 2003. Fisheries marketing study in Mafia Island Marine Park (MIMP) – Preliminary Consultancy Report. Dar: MARINE PARK UNIT.
- Shao, F.M., Mlay, E. & Mushi, V.** 2003. Review of marine fisheries for Tanzania. FMSP Project R 8196: Understanding fisheries associated livelihoods and constraints to their development in Kenya and Tanzania. Dar, Fisheries Division.
- URT.** 1999. Hotuba ya Waziri wa Maliasili na Utalii Bungeni (1999/2000) Dodoma. Dar: Ministry of Natural Resources.
- URT.** 1989. Sera ya Uvuvi (Fisheries Policy white paper). Dar, Fisheries Division
- URT.** 1997. National Fisheries Sector Policy and Strategy Statement. Dar, Fisheries Division.

AFRICAN FISH SAFETY NETWORK

by

Frimpong Clifford
Ghana Standards Board (GSB)
Ghana

Abstract

The modalities to form an African Regional Network for Fish Safety were set at the 2000 meeting organized by INFOPECHE and sponsored by UNIDO. The following fora on fish safety and utilization emphasized the necessity to have such a regional grouping. In order to actually set up the basis for this organization FAO has accepted that a meeting be held back-to-back with the Workshop on Fish Technology, Utilization and Quality Assurance. The present paper presents the aspects of the modus operandi and the coordination issues to be discussed.

Résumé

Les modalités de la formation d'un réseau régional africain de sécurité sanitaire du poisson ont été établies lors d'une réunion organisée par INFOPECHE en 2000 et sponsorisée par l'ONUDI. Les forums suivants sur la sécurité sanitaire et l'utilisation du poisson ont mis en exergue la nécessité d'avoir un tel regroupement régional. En vue d'établir réellement les bases de cette organisation la FAO a accepté qu'une réunion aie lieu concomittamment à l'atelier sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance qualité du poisson. La présente contribution donne les aspects de modus operandi et de coordination qui seront discutés.

1. INTRODUCTION

The idea to form an African Regional Network for Fish Safety was conceived by INFOPECHE, which furthermore organized a workshop sponsored by the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) in the year 2000. At this meeting modalities were set but lack of commitment by member countries has delayed the complete takeoff of the network.

Looking at the current trends and developments in the international scene, Africa should not delay to come to an agreement to form a network to exchange ideas, harmonize activities, transfer information, share problems and facilities, increase trade and technology, and have a common mouthpiece to keep in step with the world.

At the 5th Congress of the International Association of Fish Inspectors (IAFI) in The Hague in 2003, it became necessary that stakeholders in the fishery industry on the continent form a fish safety network with INFOPECHE as the secretariat. The appeal was emphasized early this year during the 28th session of the CODEX meeting on fish and fishery products in Cape Town, South Africa. A preliminary meeting for the Network was to be held during the latter part of 2004 in South Africa, but because the country was to host the 28th session of the CODEX meeting in early 2005, arrangements could not be completed. A request was therefore made to FAO, by way of assistance, for a strong African representation at the IAFI congress in Sydney, Australia, in September 2005 to kick-off the network alongside the congress.

2. OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the fish safety network are to:

- enhance communication between member/interested countries;
- create a forum through which different experiences and expertise can be shared;
- gather and disseminate relevant information to member/interested countries;
- promote food safety principles and practices in fish handling and processing;

- conduct awareness and training programmes for fish handlers and processors to work in collaboration;
- harmonize activities as well as train regulatory bodies in member countries.

The main goal of the network is to lead to equivalence/harmonization in various countries and regions or sub-regions by:

- transferring knowledge;
- developing common policies;
- developing common approaches;
- sharing training facilities;
- bringing Africa together to have a common mouthpiece;
- increasing trade among member countries.

3. ORGANIZATION

The organization should undertake to:

- create a secretariat to coordinate activities of the network;
- establish terms of reference for the drafting of a constitution;
- draft a constitution;
- organize a preliminary meeting to adopt a constitution;
- elect executives to handle activities of the network;
- create a fish safety panel within the network;
- create steering committees within the fish safety panel.

4. FISH SAFETY PANEL

- The members of the fish safety panel within the network should be comprised of members working for governments, representatives of the fish industry sector and other relevant institutions.
- Members should have the following background:
 - a) fish technology;
 - b) food microbiology;
 - c) food service/food technology;
 - d) work in the fish industry with background experience in fish handling, processing, quality assurance systems and marketing.
- Fish safety panel members must be adequately trained in the codex general principles of food hygiene, Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) and its associated concepts, such as Sanitation Standard Operating Procedures (SSOPs) and Good Hygiene Practices (GHP).
- Panel must have knowledge in fisheries legislation, such as Codex Alimentarius, World Trade Organization (WTO) requirements (e.g. SPS, TBT), EU Council Directives, and Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Federal Rule 21.

5. STEERING COMMITTEE

The steering committee should be responsible for the drafting of the constitution for the regional safety panel in collaboration with relevant international organizations, such as FAO, UNIDO, INFOPECHE, the ministerial conference on fishery cooperation among states bordering the Atlantic Ocean.

6. ROLE OF THE PANEL

The regional fish safety panel will be responsible for:

- conducting local and international training workshop/seminars in the member countries and arouse their awareness regarding fish safety issues;
- information collection and data dissemination relating to standards, safety and quality requirements;
- exchanging of experience;
- assisting and facilitating the conditions of artisanal fish stakeholders to ensure production and high quality, and safe fish products for both domestic and export markets;
- preparing a regional fish inspectors and quality assurance manual;
- working directly within the secretariat.

7. LINE OF ACTION FOR THE NETWORK

The African fish safety network will seek to address the following problems:

- trade
- information flow
- data collection and exchange
- industry
- training (laboratories)
- projects/funds

To begin this, questionnaires have been prepared to gather information on the continent in order to form the database.

8. FUTURE PLANS

These will include the following:

- a preliminary meeting to adopt the constitution and elect executives to be hosted by the secretariat (INFOPECHE);
- annual/biennial meeting of the network to be hosted by the executives in collaboration with the secretariat;
- review problems, assess progress and areas of need on the continent;
- identify projects, training and sourcing for funds;
- promote intra-regional trade;
- follow trends in the international scene so as to move with other continents by way of information flow;
- risk assessment.

9. IMPORTANCE/ADVANTAGES

The African fish safety network is very important because it will:

- strengthen the regional bodies – INFOPECHE, INFOSAMAK, and INFOSA;
- help access resources and funds;
- help create a common platform for fish safety issues;
- help disseminate information;
- help collect adequate information (database) on the continent.

Note: The African Regional Fish Safety Network is not to replace INFOPECHE, INFOSAMAK or INFOSA but is to provide a complementary role to these bodies.

10. OUTLOOK

Fish safety and quality (from HACCP to risk assessment: Challenges and Way Forward for African technologists and regional governments).

Fish inspection

Inspections are carried out to evaluate processes, facilities and controls used in the manufacture, storage and distribution of fish (foods) and to assess product safety and acceptability in light of inspection results.

Inspection plays an important role in preventing commercial fraud (and adulteration of fish [food]), thus protecting consumers from economic loss. It plays a vital role in economic stability (food security, etc.) by helping to reduce economic losses. It can also help improve a county's image in international trade by assuring import countries that products are manufactured, processed, packaged and stored under good manufacturing practices (GMPs) and good hygiene practices (GHPs).

Inspection is the primary tool a regulatory agency has for detecting procedures and practices that may be hazardous and taking action to correct deficiencies. Important areas of product (fish) inspection comprise the checking of processing and storage establishments (suitability of premises and equipment) and supervision of sale and distribution points.

To support the inspection activities, laws and regulations that provide the inspector with scientifically based rules for product safety must be provided. There are various types of inspection: pre-operational, routine, follow-up and compliant inspections; and currently HACCP and Quality Management Systems, which are referred to as audits.

Risk assessment

Risk assessment, a preventive control system to assure safety of fishery products, is being hampered because of challenges such as:

- lack of data for risk analysis and management;
- inadequate accredited and reference laboratories in the various regions of Africa;
- lack of networking coordination (regional/international) to share and disseminate information;
- inadequate technical capacity to handle fish and fishery products as well as risk assessment.

The way forward for players in the fishery industry, as well as the regional governments are:

- harmonization of inspection services, certification and other aspects;
- networking and information dissemination (among all concerned with fish/fishery products);
- infrastructure development, including laboratory accreditation and reference laboratories;
- commitment on the part of governments to ensure fish and fishery product safety.

African fish safety network

Looking at the current trends and developments in the international scene, Africa should not delay to come to an agreement to form a network to exchange ideas, harmonize activities, transfer information, share problems and facilities in order to increase trade and technology; thereby to keep in step with the world.

Efforts were made earlier by INFOPECHE but not without difficulties. At the 5th Congress of the International Association of Fish Inspectors (IAFI) in The Hague in 2003, it became necessary that stakeholders in the fishery industry on the continent agree to form a fish safety network with INFOPECHE as secretariat. This call was re-enforced early this year during the twenty-eighth session of the CODEX meeting on fish and fishery products in Cape Town, South Africa.

The objectives of the fish safety network are:

- enhance communication between member/interested countries;
- create a forum through which different experiences and expertise can be shared;
- gather and disseminate relevant information to member/interested countries;
- promote food safety principles and practices in fish handling and processing;
- conduct awareness and training programmes for fish handlers and processors in a collaborative manner.

The main goal of the network is to lead to equivalence/harmonization in the various countries and regions or sub-regions by:

- transferring knowledge;
- developing common policies;
- developing common approaches;
- sharing training/facilities, etc.

11. PROGRESS

Efforts were made to hold a conference before the 6th IAFI conference in Australia this year but preparation could not be concluded. This was mainly because of financial problems and also because the CODEX meeting that was to be held in South Africa coincided with the preliminary conference of the network, which was to have been held there.

Efforts are however being made to gather information on activities in the fishery sector on the continent through questionnaires, and a paper should be presented of these findings at the 6th IAFI Congress in Australia in September 2005.

Information gathered will also be used as a guide for the safety network in planning activities regarding the continent. Although various activities are already taking place on the continent, they are scattered and uncoordinated, and it is believed that the formation of the network will bring all projects to the doorstep of member countries for all to assess, learn and benefit from them.

EVOLUTION OF NILE PERCH INTO A SIGNIFICANT TRADE COMMODITY IN THE GLOBAL MARKET

by

Nancy K. Gitonga,
Department of Fisheries
Kenya

Abstract

The entry of the Lake Victoria exotic fish known as Nile perch into world trade in the 1980s brought many changes and challenges to the lake region. Although Nile perch was introduced into Lake Victoria mainly from Lake Albert in the 1960s, the fish did not establish itself until the early 1980s when the fish started appearing in fishers' catches. Fishers who preferred to land the popular indigenous tilapia species, *Oreochromis esculanta*, scorned the new fish in their catches because financially they earned less from it, because it had no market then. The local people also had no interest in this plentiful and easily available fatty fish.

It was in the 1980s that a small fish processing factory in Kenya decided to utilize the cheap and easily available fish to produce fillets for fast food outlets in Nairobi. The same establishment also marketed the processed fillets to Israel and later to the EU and United States. This trade continued in Kenya, until the early 1990s when the other two East African countries, Tanzania and Uganda, also built a Nile perch-based industry, which collectively and at individual country level is now much larger than Kenya's industry.

The Nile perch industry has flourished but not without problems and challenges. Some of these include: sanitary and phytosanitary requirements, international standards' market demands, fish bans, effects of commercialized fishing and trade, and cross-border conflicts. The Nile perch has weathered all these challenges and has remained a highly preferred freshwater fish in the European market and other destinations. A total of over 80 000 tonnes of processed fish are exported by the three East African States, earning them more than US\$250 000 per year.

How long this achievement will be sustained, especially considering the rapidly evolving market demands, remains to be seen. The traceability and eco-labelling phenomenon currently gaining global acceptance are yet other challenges that the Nile perch industry must face and overcome. The lessons learned over the years that helped keep the Nile perch trade alive will somehow help surmount the anticipated challenges.

1. INTRODUCTION

The East African Community (EAC) consists of three countries, namely, Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania, which are linked together by Lake Victoria. Tanzania has the largest share of the lake, 51 percent; Uganda 43 percent; and Kenya 6 percent. Kenya and Tanzania have a coastline and therefore are endowed with rich marine fisheries resources at their disposal. Although Uganda is landlocked, it is endowed with many inland lakes and rivers, besides Lake Victoria, which are also rich fisheries resources (Figure 1).

Fisheries resources in East Africa

Lake Victoria is the major economic fisheries resource of the three countries, from which the world-traded fish commodity, the Nile perch (Figure 2), is harvested. Other commercially important fish from Lake Victoria include the Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) and the freshwater sardines, *Rastrineobola argentea*, which enjoy both the regional and international markets.

The marine fisheries are underexploited by both Tanzania and Kenya. The marine fish trade commodity in these two countries includes prawns, lobsters, octopus and assorted finfish. Kenya processes and exports tuna loins. There is however no established land-based industry for tuna, despite its abundance in both Kenyan and Tanzanian Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs). Most of these resources are exploited and processed by distant waters fishing nations.



Figure 1: Map of East Africa

The Nile perch industry



Figure 2: Nile perch (*Lates niloticus*) (Mbuta) – one of the most important commercial fish species in the Lake Victoria basin

The Nile perch is an exotic fish introduced into the Lake Victoria in the 1960s and again early 1970s. The Nile perch fishery started to gain its economic importance in the 1980s, when Kenya ventured and introduced frozen fillets as an export commodity in international markets. The Nile perch fishery has since gained so much economic importance in the past 10 years that it is now the most valued fish export commodity in the East African region.

Nile perch accounts for about 53 percent of the total fish production in Kenya and over 80 percent of Kenyan fish exports. It provides direct employment to over 200 000 Kenyans.

2. THE FISH INDUSTRY IN EAST AFRICA

The Fish industry in the three East African States plays a very important role in the economies of these countries through employment creation, income generation, foreign exchange earnings and contribution to food security and poverty reduction strategies. Fish production, fish trade, industrial processing and export, and related enterprises – such as packaging, boat building and net making – support about 4 million East Africans directly. The fisheries sub-sector contributes about 3 percent to the GDPs of Uganda and Tanzania and about 0.4 percent to Kenya's GDP. Fish is also an important source of government revenue, and as an export commodity it earns the three countries substantial foreign exchange: US\$50 million for Kenya; US\$82 million for Uganda; and over US\$100 million for Tanzania.

Most of the fish landed in Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania comes from Lake Victoria. Thus the lake contributes approximately 49 percent, 92 percent and 61 percent of the total fish landed in Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania, respectively.

3. FISH EXPORTS

The Nile perch constitutes over 80 percent of fish exports from the East African region. Over 70 percent of this fish was exported to the EU member states prior to the series of EU bans on East African fish in 1997, 1998 and 1999. The market is now stable and much more diversified since the fish ban experience, although the EU still remains the most important export market of the Nile perch for the three East African States.

The EU market was the driving force behind the three States' effort to ensure the achievement of the high safety and quality standards of their fish and fish products in order to gain and sustain the world market share.

4. THE EU MARKET REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Authority (CA) for fish and fish products

One of the requirements of the EU market is the establishment of a Competent Authority (CA) by a third country wishing to export fish to the EU. The CA would ascertain that the handling of targeted fish for the EU market by third countries complies with the EU standards and the fish processing establishments adhere to their Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) plans.

To ensure sustainability of fish safety, quality and trade, the three States have well organized and efficient CAs. In Uganda, the Fisheries Resources Department of the Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries (MAAIF) is the agency responsible for statutory inspection, certification and control of fish and fishery products. In Kenya, the Ministry responsible for the Fisheries Department is the CA for fish and fish products' safety and quality; while in Tanzania the Department of Fisheries in the Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism is the CA.

All the three CAs have well trained and experienced inspectors, who are also adequately trained in HACCP-based inspections. These inspectors are charged with inspection and monitoring of the fish production areas (the fishing environment), fish processing establishments and markets, and certification of the products.

The EU Directive 91/493/EEC

With respect to requirements of EU Directive 91/493/EEC and also desiring to streamline their operations to achieve efficiency, the East African governments have done the following:

- appointed and established CAs in each country, to create a one stop for licensing, management, quality control and development aspects of fisheries;
- enacted fisheries legislation in all three countries on health and safety issues, that are harmonized with EU and other international fish safety legislation;
- provided technical assistance to export processing establishments to meet required international processing standards, and develop and adhere strictly to HACCP plans, instituted in all their operations;
- facilitated formation of fisheries sector associations for fish traders, especially fish processors and exporters associations with enforceable code of practice as a means of self-regulation.

The EU bans on fish exports from East Africa

The EU fish bans on fish exports from East Africa into its markets, between 1998 and 2000, although unfortunate because of the enormous economic losses incurred by fishers, traders and governments in the region, helped the industry focus more on safety issues of the fish and fishery products. The governments before the bans lacked comprehensive legislation to enforce necessary safety and quality issues. Certification systems were also not well defined, causing processors and traders to deal with a number of government agencies with respect to fish certification.

The poor definition of CAs and their roles was partly responsible for the three EU bans on Lake Victoria fish exports. The three bans experienced by the East African countries were as follows:

- 1997: on claim of *Salmonella* contamination. This was limited to only Spain and Italy;
- 1998: following cholera outbreak in East Africa and Mozambique;
- 1999: on suspicion of presence of pesticides residues in Lake Victoria. This third and last ban was lifted in April 2000 for Tanzania; August 2000 for Uganda; and November 2000 for Kenya.

Harmonization with European Union (EU) Regulations

The Council Directive 91/493/EEC of 22 July 1991 lays down the health conditions for marketing of fish and fishery products in the EU. Third countries fulfilling the conditions of this Directive are listed in the Commission Decision 97/296/EEC of 22 April 1997, which is regularly revised and updated, and in the last few years many third countries have been included. The EU classifies third countries into two categories (lists) for import of fishery products for human consumption.

The first category (List I)

This list includes countries whose processing systems and health standards are at least equivalent to those of the EU and whose CAs have been audited by the EU inspection team.

The second category (List II)

The countries in List II are those that have not been audited by the EU inspectors, but have supplied the Commission with written guarantees that fulfil import conditions. Fish products from List II may enter the EU market under bi-lateral agreements with individual EU Member States and may be subjected to additional national legislation of the importing State.

The road to compliance with the Council Directive 91/493/EEC by the East African Community States

The EU DG SANCO teams at various times have inspected the CAs, fish processing establishments and fish landing sites of the three East African States, which are now harmonized with EU standards after they were found to have complied with requirements, and all have been placed on List.

Tanzania was the first to be upgraded to List I in 1997. The country enjoyed this status until March 1999, when EU imposed a ban on fish products from Lake Victoria. The ban on the exports was later lifted in April 2000, after which the EU inspectors visited the country twice to ascertain that safety

measures were in place, before reinstating the country back to List I. Uganda was placed on List I, in 2003 and Kenya in 2004.

The role of the CA

The major impediments for Kenya and Uganda to achieve List I status were the lack of clarity on the definition and the roles of their CAs. The EU inspection teams were concerned that inspection and certification roles were not clearly defined because they were being handled by various government agents and, therefore, no single agency appeared in full control of the certification process. All the three CAs have now been streamlined and have developed adequate capacity to inspect and certify fish and fish products for export.

Fish quality and safety assurance legislative framework

All the three countries have developed fish quality and safety legislation that ensure fish and fishery products placed on any market are safe for human consumption. The legislations allow for sanctions for non-compliant establishment.

Sampling and analysis of samples for monitoring purposes

Sampling for pesticide residue analysis has been an ongoing programme since the last ban on fish exports from Lake Victoria by the EU on alleged use of chemicals for fishing. The CAs in the region have been collecting and analyzing water, fish and sediment samples for pesticide residues from identified landing sites in Lake Victoria on a regular basis. This exercise is carried out to fulfil the written guarantees given to EU by CAs to monitor pesticide residues in water, fish and sediments. It is also envisaged that the programme will assist the CAs to build a database on the status of the fish and the fishing environment, which would in turn be an assurance to consumers on the safety and quality of fish in Lake Victoria. The results of the analysis have been satisfactory, as so far have shown no detection of pesticides at the level of detection (LOD).

The microbiological analysis of fish samples and swabs collected from fish contact surfaces is regularly conducted by CAs in fish processing establishments.

Importance of Nile perch to the community

Nile perch has brought both pain and joy to the riparian community, although the benefits outweigh the challenges.

Challenges

The importance of Nile perch as a value trade commodity changed the fishing patterns from the hitherto subsistence fishing and a way of life to an aggressive economic fishing activity, which attracted others from distant areas to migrate to the lake to cash in on the lucrative business. The change in fishing patterns brought the following challenges:

- mushrooming of unplanned fishing villages;
- increase in HIV/AIDS;
- increase in piracy and thefts;
- over-fishing because of demand;
- resource user conflicts;
- cross-border conflicts;
- use of destructive gears and methods;
- environmental degradation;
- interruption of known way of life.

Benefits

The community, despite the numerous challenges, has benefited from the Nile perch evolution to a world trade commodity. Some of these benefits include:

- increased economic activities, as more money is available in fishing villages;
- employment creation;

- better prices for their fish;
- greater interest in participation in fisheries management.

Public participation in fisheries management and fish safety and quality

The EAC realized that though the Nile perch industry had evolved into a lucrative business and created rapid development, including industrialization, there was imminent danger that the fishery can easily collapse if serious measures are not taken to regulate fishing. In this regard, the EAC decided to work with community to ensure sustainable fisheries management.

The three East African countries have, therefore, developed and now adopted Beach Management Units, popularly known as BMUs, to be primary grassroot institutions that would ensure compliance with fisheries management measures by all players. The beach leadership has been in existence in both Kenya and Tanzania for a very long time but did not have any legal backup and was not recognized by the governments.

The roles of the BMUs include the following:

- ensuring that fishers carry out fishing and fish handling responsibly and hygienically;
- disseminating information on responsible fishing and fish handling methods to the community and stakeholders;
- ensuring that hygiene standards at the landing site are maintained;
- management of environmental issues;
- surveillance and participation in law enforcement.

5. UPSTREAM CONTROL OF FISH SAFETY AND QUALITY

To address some of the severe constraints on the fisheries post-harvest issues, the three East African states have endeavoured to improve fish handling facilities at fish landing sites. Funding for improvement of these facilities is usually sourced through an integrated approach, where the Government, the fish processors, the local communities and donors participate.

To ensure traceability of harvested fish from fishing grounds to the consumer, the three East African states have introduced local health certificates at landing sites. The local health certificate accompanies fish from the landing sites to the fish processing establishments to ensure that fish for export is collected at designated areas that have been certified by CAs.

6. PRIVATE SECTOR ASSOCIATIONS FOR FISH PROCESSING AND EXPORT

One of the most useful outcomes of the EU harmonization process was the implied requirement of an organized private sector capable of self-regulation. The Fish Processors and Exporters of the three countries organized themselves into strong member-driven associations, namely: Association of Fish Processors and Exporters of Kenya (AFIPEK), Uganda Fish Processors and Exporters Association (UFPEA) and Lake Victoria Fish Processors and Exporters Association of Tanzania (LVFPAT). These associations are also members of the East African Fish Processors Association and have been instrumental towards ensuring that required standards are maintained by establishments through development of the Code of Conduct for their members. These associations have also acted as useful interfaces with governments in the fisheries co-management and trade issues.

The fish processing associations are basically focused on exports, a sector that takes less than 50 percent of total fish landings. The need for the business linkages between large- and small-scale players in fisheries cannot, therefore, be overstated. The associations are expected to play a key role towards achieving this linkage as a means of expediting development in the small-scale fish trade and industry.

7. RECENT FISH TRADE DEVELOPMENTS AND CHALLENGES

Trademark

A natural resource cannot be patented but can be registered for an exclusive use of trademark. The Nile perch is now registered as “Lake Victoria Perch” through Lake Victoria Fisheries Organization (LVFO), and this is expected to give the popular product a niche market in the world trade as a prime and choice product.

Value addition

The three states ought to look into value addition to maximize revenues derived from the Nile perch products and also to enhance sustainable management of the natural resource, as less would be harvested for the equivalent earnings.

Value-chain reduction

Fish reaching the EU market from the East African region often goes through four or more steps before it is retailed to the consumer. This usually results in a substantial difference between retail and export price. The Nile perch fillet Freight On Board value to the East African exporters is US\$3–4, but the same fillets retail at between US\$15 and 17 in the EU supermarkets. This opportunity window, if properly explored and developed, would enhance revenues from Nile perch products for the three EAC states.

Slot-size

Limitations on exports of whole Nile perch and fillets below certain sizes and weights, if implemented, would discourage fishing of juveniles and encourage stock recruitment and hence contribute to increased sustainability of fishing in Lake Victoria. The three countries are, however, implementing the harvesting of Nile perch within the agreed slot-size with very encouraging success.

Sanitary and Phytosanitary (SPS) issues

Procedures and duration required to implement SPS issues in fish and transparent verification mechanisms sometimes present problems in the fish industry. Unilateral demands, such as sudden introduction of new standards, will only continue to hurt the region’s fishery economy. The current practice where an exporter whose consignment has suffered a rapid alert is not given an opportunity to access to the sample in question for independent verification can be construed as unfair technical barrier to trade. Even if the exporter accesses the sample, the ensuing results may not be considered when the verifying laboratory is not EU based. Rapid alert is a situation that arises when a consignment is marked as having a pathogen or unauthorized substance and is posted in the internet. Unfortunately it takes much longer time to remove the rapid alert from internet, even after mandatory compliance of ten subsequent samples, than it takes to place it there.

Effort by the EAC states to harmonize fish inspection and quality assurance standards and procedures

The process was initiated by a regional task force (RTF) composed of six members, two from each of the East African states, which was established to undertake the activity in 2000. The RTF has so far developed three draft documents, namely:

- Code of Practice (COP) for fishing, fish handling and processing in Lake Victoria;
- An Inspectors Guide;
- A Manual of Standard Operating Procedures for fish inspection and quality assurance.

A joint regional harmonization team consisting of the members of the RTF and the Regional Working Group on Fish Quality and Assurance members, was formed in 2003 to establish sanitary standards, measures and procedures for fish and fishery products. The joint team through consultative meetings has thus developed the following final draft documents:

- A COP for Fish and Fishery products: Part I (Capture Fisheries) and Part II (Aquaculture);

- Inspectors' Guide, Part I and II;
- The Manual of Standard Operating Procedures (MSOP), Part I to IV (in the final stages of development).

All these drafts will be presented to stakeholders for adoption.

8. CONCLUSION

The Nile perch industry has weathered many challenges, including rejection by community and flourished to attain a world class trade commodity status. The Nile perch continues to be a highly preferred freshwater fish in the European market and many other international and regional markets. This million dollar trade has attracted the attention of the three states' economists and is receiving mention in the states' economic surveys and projections. This importance is easily demonstrable in Uganda, for example, where fish exports are the major foreign exchange earners. It is expected that this achievement will be sustained despite the new and emerging challenges facing the industry, such as traceability, risk management and eco-labelling phenomenon currently gaining global acceptance. The lessons learned over the years that helped keep the Nile perch trade alive will somehow help the commodity surmount the anticipated challenges.

The Workshop on Fish Technology, Utilization and Quality Assurance was held by the Fish Utilization and Marketing Service of FAO's Fishery Industries Division in collaboration with the FAO Regional Office for Africa. The Workshop was held to review progress and problems in post-harvest fish utilization in Africa and formulate recommendations to FAO, its member countries and all institutes, institutions and persons interested in fish utilization in Africa. The experts reviewed in particular fresh fish utilization, fish processing, quality assurance, and marketing and socio-economic issues. The review was done through presentation by the secretariat of a report on progress and events since the Consultation in Fish Technology held in 2001, presentation of 26 papers, abstracts of two additional papers, and a field trip to the Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre, a fish market and a processing unit in Dar es Salaam. The report includes the recommendations as well as the papers that were available to the experts.

L'Atelier sur la technologie, l'utilisation et l'assurance de qualité du poisson a été organisé par le Service de la commercialisation et de l'utilisation du poisson de la Division des industries de la pêche de la FAO, en collaboration avec le Bureau régional de la FAO pour l'Afrique. L'atelier a été organisé pour passer en revue les progrès et problèmes dans l'utilisation du poisson après capture en Afrique, et formuler des recommandations à la FAO, à ses pays membres et à tous les instituts, institutions et personnes intéressés par l'utilisation du poisson en Afrique. Les experts ont examiné notamment l'utilisation du poisson frais, la transformation du poisson, l'assurance de qualité, la commercialisation et les questions socioéconomiques. Cet examen s'est effectué à travers la présentation, par le secrétariat, du rapport sur les progrès et événements depuis la Consultation d'experts FAO sur la technologie du poisson en Afrique qui s'est tenue en 2001, des présentations de 26 communications, des résumés de deux contributions supplémentaires, et une visite de terrain au Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre, au marché au poisson et dans une unité de transformation de poisson à Dar es Salaam. Le rapport inclut les recommandations de même que les communications qui étaient à la disposition des experts.

ISBN 978-92-5-005718-7 ISSN 0429-9337



9 789250 057187

TR/MA1117Bi/1/05.07/1400